This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

**Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

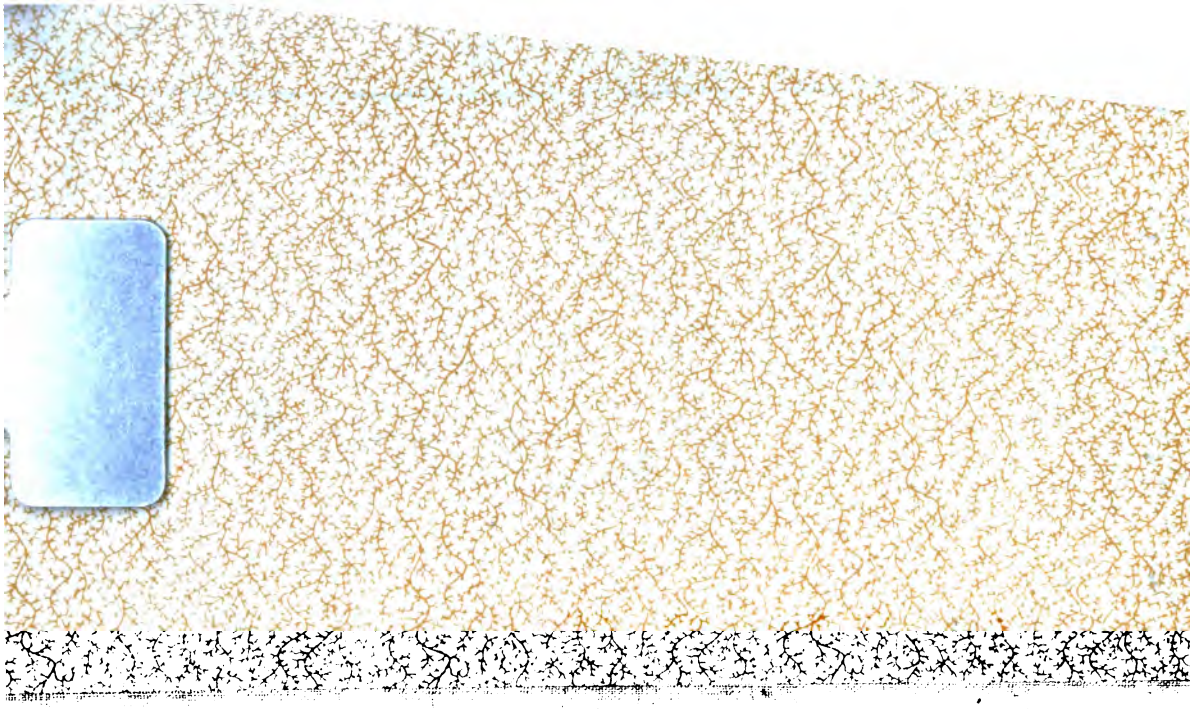
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

**About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`



W YORK PUB
EFERENCE DEPA
is under no ci
aken from the
1916

1 CAESAR
2 (STUART)
BWG

3.1411-926

CHASE AND STUART'S CLASSICAL SERIES

# CAII JULII CÆSARIS

# COMMENTARII

DE

# BELLO GALLICO.

## WITH NOTES, AND LEXICON.

BY

GEORGE STUART, A.M.,

PROFESSOR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE IN THE CENTRAL HIGH SCHOOL OF PHILADELPHIA.

PHILADELPHIA:
ELDREDGE & BROTHER,
17 & 19 SOUTH SIXTH STREET.

NEW YORK: J. W. SCHERMERHORN & CO. BOSTON: WOODMAN & HAMMETT.
CINCINNATI: R. W. CARROLL & CO. CLEVELAND: INGHAM & BRAGG.
CHICAGO: W. B. KEEN & CO. DES MOINES: MILLS & CO.

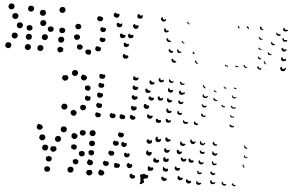
1868.

Caesar

BWG

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
655277
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.
R 1914 L

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1867, by
ELDREDGE & BROTHER,
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania.



J. FAGAN & SON,
STEREOTYPE FOUNDERS,
PHILADELPHIA.

PRINTED BY SHERMAN & CO.

TO

PROFESSOR GEORGE J. BECKER,

OF GIRARD COLLEGE,

This Work

IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED

AS A

TRIBUTE TO SINCERE FRIENDSHIP,

BY

HIS FRIEND AND FORMER PUPIL,

THE EDITOR.

NEW YORK
PUBLIC
LIBRARY

# PREFACE.

THE text of the present edition of Cæsar is mainly that of Kraner, in the Tauchnitz editions of Latin Classics. In a few instances, however, a preference was given to the readings of Oehler (in the Teubner Collection), Nipperdey, and other distinguished editors. Much care has been bestowed upon this portion of the work, and it is hoped that whatever improvements have been introduced into the text by the learning and research of the German editors above named, will be found in the present edition.

The Notes have been prepared with a very simple view: to give the willing and industrious student that amount and kind of assistance which are really necessary to render his study profitable; to remove difficulties greater than his strength; and to afford or direct him to the sources of such information as is requisite to a thorough understanding of the author. In particular, the subjunctive mood, and the infinitive with a subject-accusative, — constructions which seem to be most fertile in

difficulties to the young student, — have received a due share of attention; and with the explanations of those subjects directly given in the Notes, and the references to the excellent grammars of Andrews and Stoddard, and Harkness, it is believed that as much has been done, in the way of elucidation, as can be ventured with safety to the student's habits of self-reliance or substantial progress in study. Translations of the most difficult passages have been given, more especially of the portions explained in the Notes: for in every classical author there are passages of inherent difficulty to the young student; and to secure a thorough understanding of a note, an understanding of the meaning of the author is, in many cases, prerequisite. These passages have been rendered in as literal a manner as the nature of each would admit, since nothing can be more fatal to the learner's proficiency, or to his habits of accuracy, than an indulgence in paraphrasing, rather than in rigidness of translating.

G. S.

CENTRAL HIGH SCHOOL,
*Philadelphia, January 28th*, 1867.

**NOTE.**

**In compliance with a generally expressed wish, a Lexicon has been added to this edition. Care has been taken to make the definitions brief, accurate, and expressive.**

# LIFE OF CÆSAR.

CAIUS JULIUS CÆSAR, the author of these Commentaries, has been pronounced "the greatest man of antiquity." He possessed talents and ambition which would have secured him distinction in any age or country, and in any field that might have engaged the powers of his extraordinary mind. He was born on the 12th of July, A. C. 100, and was killed in the Senate-house on the 15th of March, A. C. 44.

"Cæsar was in his fifty-sixth year at the time of his death. His personal appearance was noble and commanding; he was tall in stature, of a fair complexion, and with black eyes full of expression. He never wore a beard, and in the latter part of his life his head was bald. His constitution was originally delicate, and he was twice attacked by epilepsy while transacting public business; but by constant exercise and abstemious living he had acquired strong and vigorous health, and could endure almost any amount of exertion." (*Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology.*)

Cæsar espoused the popular side in Roman politics, and soon became a general favorite. He passed rapidly through the different grades of office, having successively become quæstor, ædile, high-priest, prætor, and consul. After his consulship, he had assigned to him, by a vote of the people, the administration of Cisalpine Gaul and Illyricum for five years, to which the Senate added Transalpine Gaul, and the period was afterwards increased to ten years. His career of conquest among the nations of Gaul forms the principal subject of these Commentaries, which, by universal consent,

are written in the purest Latin, in a style characterized by great simplicity, ease, and elegance. It is said that in the course of his military career he conquered three hundred nations, took eight hundred cities, and defeated three millions of men. He twice crossed the Rhine, and twice invaded Britain. The name of the Roman month Quintilis, in which he was born, was, in honor of him, changed to July (*Julius*), and the reform known as the Julian Calendar was entirely due to him. He excelled in everything that he undertook: he was an eminent lawgiver, jurist, and statesman; he displayed great ability as an orator, mathematician, poet, and architect; and as an historian and general he is confessedly unsurpassed. He was the author of numerous literary works, on a great variety of subjects; of these, all that have come down to us are his *Commentarii De Bello Gallico*, and *De Bello Civili*.

As Cæsar sided with the people, the aristocracy at length became alarmed at his immense power and popularity, and they resolved to destroy him. A body of conspirators, at the head of whom was Brutus and many Roman Senators, attacked him in the Senate-house. Cæsar valiantly defended himself until he saw his intimate friend Brutus draw his sword, when, exclaiming, *Tu quoque Brute!* he covered his face with his toga and fell, pierced with twenty-three wounds.

C. JULII CÆSARIS

# COMMENTARII

DE

# BELLO GALLICO.

---

## LIBER I.

1. GALLIA est omnis divisa in partes tres, quarum unam incolunt Belgæ, aliam Aquitani, tertiam, qui ipsorum lingua Celtæ, nostra Galli appellantur. Hi omnes lingua, institutis, legibus inter se differunt. Gallos ab Aquitanis Garumna flumen, a Belgis Matrona et Sequana dividit. Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgæ, propterea quod a cultu atque humanitate provinciæ longissime absunt, minimeque ad eos mercatores sæpe commeant, atque ea, quæ ad effeminandos animos pertinent, important; proximique sunt Germanis, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt: qua de causa Helvetii quoque reliquos Gallos virtute præcedunt, quod fere quotidianis prœliis cum Germanis contendunt, cum aut suis finibus eos prohibent, aut ipsi in eorum finibus bellum gerunt. Eorum una pars, quam Gallos obtinere dictum est, initium capit a flumine Rhodano; continetur Garumna flumine, Oceano, finibus Belgarum; attingit etiam ab Sequanis et Helvetiis flumen Rhenum; vergit ad septentriones. Belgæ ab extremis Galliæ finibus oriuntur; pertinent ad inferiorem partem fluminis Rheni; spectant in septentriones et orientem solem. Aquitania a Garumna

flumine ad Pyrenæos montes, et eam partem Oceani, quæ est ad Hispaniam, pertinet; spectat inter occasum solis et septentriones.

2. Apud Helvetios longe nobilissimus et ditissimus fuit Orgetorix. Is, Marco Messala et Marco Pisone consulibus, regni cupiditate inductus conjurationem nobilitatis fecit; et civitati persuasit, ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis exirent; perfacile esse, cum virtute omnibus præstarent, totius Galliæ imperio potiri. Id hoc facilius eis persuasit, quod undique loci natura Helvetii continentur: una ex parte flumine Rheno, latissimo atque altissimo, qui agrum Helvetium a Germanis dividit: altera ex parte, monte Jura altissimo, qui est inter Sequanos et Helvetios; tertia, lacu Lemanno et flumine Rhodano, qui provinciam nostram ab Helvetiis dividit. His rebus fiebat, ut et minus late vagarentur, et minus facile finitimis bellum inferre possent: qua de causa homines bellandi cupidi magno dolore afficiebantur. Pro multitudine autem hominum et pro gloria belli atque fortitudinis, angustos se fines habere arbitrabantur, qui in longitudinem milia passuum ducenta et quadraginta, in latitudinem centum et octoginta patebant.

3. His rebus adducti et auctoritate Orgetorigis permoti, constituerunt ea, quæ ad proficiscendum pertinerent, comparare; jumentorum et carrorum quam maximum numerum coëmere; sementes quam maximas facere, ut in itinere copia frumenti suppeteret; cum proximis civitatibus pacem et amicitiam confirmare. Ad eas res conficiendas biennium sibi satis esse duxerunt; in tertium annum profectionem lege confirmant. Ad eas res conficiendas Orgetorix deligitur. Is sibi legationem ad civitates suscepit. In eo itinere persuadet Castico, Catamantaledis filio, Sequano, cujus pater regnum in Sequanis multos annos obtinuerat, et a senatu populi Romani amicus appellatus erat, ut regnum in civitate sua occuparet, quod pater ante habuerat; itemque Dumnorigi Æduo, fratri Divitiaci, qui eo tempore principatum

in civitate obtinebat, ac maxime plebi acceptus erat, ut idem conaretur persuadet, eique filiam suam in matrimonium dat. Perfacile factu esse illis probat conata perficere, propterea quod ipse suæ civitatis imperium obtenturus esset: non esse dubium, quin totius Galliæ plurimum Helvetii possent: se suis copiis suoque exercitu illis regna conciliaturum confirmat. Hac oratione adducti inter se fidem et jusjurandum dant et regno occupato, per tres potentissimos ac firmissimos populos totius Galliæ sese potiri posse sperant.

4. Ea res est Helvetiis per indicium enunciata. Moribus suis Orgetorigem ex vinculis causam dicere coëgerunt: damnatum pœnam sequi oportebat, ut igni cremaretur. Die constituta causæ dictionis, Orgetorix ad judicium omnem suam familiam, ad hominum milia decem, undique coëgit; et omnes clientes obæratosque suos, quorum magnum numerum habebat, eodem conduxit: per eos, ne causam diceret, se eripuit. Cum civitas ob eam rem incitata armis jus suum exsequi conaretur, multitudinemque hominum ex agris magistratus cogerent, Orgetorix mortuus est: neque abest suspicio, ut Helvetii arbitrantur, quin ipse sibi mortem consciverit.

5. Post ejus mortem nihilo minus Helvetii id, quod constituerant, facere conantur, ut e finibus suis exeant. Ubi jam se ad eam rem paratos esse arbitrati sunt, oppida sua omnia, numero ad duodecim, vicos ad quadringentos, reliqua privata ædificia incendunt; frumentum omne, præterquam quod secum portaturi erant, comburunt; ut, domum reditionis spe sublata, paratiores ad omnia pericula subeunda essent: trium mensium molita cibaria sibi quemque domo efferre jubent. Persuadent Rauracis et Tulingis et Latobrigis, finitimis, uti eodem usi consilio, oppidis suis vicisque exustis, una cum iis proficiscantur: Boiosque, qui trans Rhenum incoluerant et in agrum Noricum transierant Noreiamque oppugnarant, receptos ad se socios sibi adsciscunt.

6. Erant omnino itinera duo, quibus itineribus domo exire possent: unum per Sequanos, angustum et difficile, inter montem Juram et flumen Rhodanum, vix qua singuli carri ducerentur; mons autem altissimus impendebat, ut facile perpauci prohibere possent: alterum per provinciam nostram, multo facilius atque expeditius, propterea quod inter fines Helvetiorum et Allobrogum, qui nuper pacati erant, Rhodanus fluit, isque nonnullis locis vado transitur. Extremum oppidum Allobrogum est proximumque Helvetiorum finibus Geneva. Ex eo oppido pons ad Helvetios pertinet. Allobrogibus sese vel persuasuros, quod nondum bono animo in populum Romanum viderentur, existimabant; vel vi coacturos, ut per suos fines eos ire paterentur. Omnibus rebus ad profectionem comparatis, diem dicunt, qua die ad ripam Rhodani omnes conveniant: is dies erat ante diem quintum Kalendas Aprilis, Lucio Pisone, Aulo Gabinio consulibus.

7. Cæsari cum id nuntiatum esset, eos per provinciam nostram iter facere conari, maturat ab urbe proficisci, et quam maximis potest itineribus, in Galliam ulteriorem contendit et ad Genevam pervenit. Provinciæ toti quam maximum potest militum numerum imperat (erat omnino in Gallia ulteriore legio una); pontem, qui erat ad Genevam, jubet rescindi. Ubi de ejus adventu Helvetii certiores facti sunt, legatos ad eum mittunt, nobilissimos civitatis, cujus legationis Nameius et Verudoctius principem locum obtinebant, qui dicerent, sibi esse in animo sine ullo maleficio iter per provinciam facere, propterea quod aliud iter haberent nullum: rogare, ut ejus voluntate id sibi facere liceat. Cæsar, quod memoria tenebat Lucium Cassium consulem occisum, exercitumque ejus ab Helvetiis pulsum et sub jugum missum, concedendum non putabat: neque homines inimico animo, data facultate per provinciam itineris faciundi, temperaturos ab injuria et maleficio existimabat. Tamen, ut spatium inter-

cedere posset, dum milites, quos imperaverat, convenirent, legatis respondit, diem se ad deliberandum sumpturum; si quid vellent, ad Idus Aprilis reverterentur.

8. Interea ea legione, quam secum habebat, militibusque, qui ex provincia convenerant, a lacu Lemanno, qui in flumen Rhodanum influit, ad montem Juram, qui fines Sequanorum ab Helvetiis dividit, milia passuum decem novem murum, in altitudinem pedum sedecim, fossamque perducit. Eo opere perfecto præsidia disponit, castella communit, quo facilius, si se invito transire conarentur, prohibere possit. Ubi ea dies, quam constituerat cum legatis, venit, et legati ad eum reverterunt, negat, se more et exemplo populi Romani posse iter ulli per provinciam dare; et si vim facere conentur, prohibiturum ostendit. Helvetii ea spe dejecti, navibus junctis ratibusque compluribus factis, alii vadis Rhodani, qua minima altitudo fluminis erat, nonnunquam interdiu, sæpius noctu, si perrumpere possent, conati, operis munitione et militum concursu et telis repulsi, hoc conatu destiterunt.

9. Relinquebatur una per Sequanos via, qua Sequanis invitis propter angustias ire non poterant. His cum sua sponte persuadere non possent, legatos ad Dumnorigem Æduum mittunt, ut eo deprecatore a Sequanis impetrarent. Dumnorix gratia et largitione apud Sequanos plurimum poterat, et Helvetiis erat amicus, quod ex ea civitate Orgetorigis filiam in matrimonium duxerat; et cupiditate regni adductus novis rebus studebat, et quam plurimas civitates suo beneficio habere obstrictas volebat. Itaque rem suscipit et a Sequanis impetrat, ut per fines suos Helvetios ire patiantur; obsidesque uti inter sese dent, perficit: Sequani, ne itinere Helvetios prohibeant; Helvetii, ut sine maleficio et injuria transeant.

10. Cæsari renunciatur Helvetiis esse in animo per agrum Sequanorum et Æduorum iter in Santonum fines facere, qui non longe a Tolosatium finibus

absunt, quæ civitas est in provincia. Id si fieret, intelligebat magno cum periculo provinciæ futurum, ut homines bellicosos, populi Romani inimicos, locis patentibus maximeque frumentariis finitimos haberet. Ob eas causas ei munitioni, quam fecerat, Titum Labienum legatum præfecit: ipse in Italiam magnis itineribus contendit duasque ibi legiones conscribit, et tres, quæ circum Aquileiam hiemabant, ex hibernis educit; et qua proximum iter in ulteriorem Galliam per Alpes erat, cum his quinque legionibus ire contendit. Ibi Centrones et Graioceli et Caturiges, locis superioribus occupatis, itinere exercitum prohibere conantur. Compluribus his prœliis pulsis, ab Ocelo, quod est citerioris provinciæ extremum, in fines Vocontiorum ulterioris provinciæ die septimo pervenit; inde in Allobrogum fines: ab Allobrogibus in Segusianos exercitum ducit. Hi sunt extra provinciam trans Rhodanum primi.

11. Helvetii jam per angustias et fines Sequanorum suas copias transduxerant, et in Æduorum fines pervenerant, eorumque agros populabantur. Ædui cum se suaque ab iis defendere non possent, legatos ad Cæsarem mittunt rogatum auxilium: ita se omni tempore de populo Romano meritos esse, ut pæne in conspectu exercitus nostri agri vastari, liberi eorum in servitutem abduci, oppida expugnari non debuerint. Eodem tempore Ædui Ambarri, necessarii et consanguinei Æduorum, Cæsarem certiorem faciunt, sese depopulatis agris non facile ab oppidis vim hostium prohibere: item Allobroges, qui trans Rhodanum vicos possessionesque habebant, fuga se ad Cæsarem recipiunt et demonstrant, sibi præter agri solum nihil esse reliqui. Quibus rebus adductus Cæsar non exspectandum sibi statuit, dum omnibus fortunis sociorum consumptis, in Santonos Helvetii pervenirent.

12. Flumen est Arar, quod per fines Æduorum et Sequanorum in Rhodanum influit incredibili lenitate, ita ut oculis, in utram partem fluat, judicari non

possit. Id Helvetii ratibus ac lintribus junctis transibant. Ubi per exploratores Cæsar certior factus est, tres jam copiarum partes Helvetios id flumen transduxisse, quartam fere partem citra flumen Ararim reliquam esse; de tertia vigilia cum legionibus tribus e castris profectus ad eam partem pervenit, quæ nondum flumen transierat. Eos impeditos et inopinantes aggressus magnam eorum partem concidit: reliqui fugæ sese mandarunt atque in proximas silvas abdiderunt. Is pagus appellabatur Tigurinus: nam omnis civitas Helvetia in quatuor pagos divisa est. Hic pagus unus, cum domo exisset patrum nostrorum memoria, Lucium Cassium consulem interfecerat et ejus exercitum sub jugum miserat. Ita, sive casu, sive consilio deorum immortalium, quæ pars civitatis Helvetiæ insignem calamitatem populo Romano intulerat, ea princeps pœnas persolvit. Qua in re Cæsar non solum publicas, sed etiam privatas injurias ultus est, quod ejus soceri Lucii Pisonis avum, Lucium Pisonem legatum, Tigurini eodem prœlio, quo Cassium, interfecerant.

13. Hoc prœlio facto, reliquas copias Helvetiorum ut consequi posset, pontem in Arare faciendum curat atque ita exercitum transducit. Helvetii repentino ejus adventu commoti, cum id, quod ipsi diebus viginti ægerrime confecerant, ut flumen transirent, uno illum die fecisse intelligerent, legatos ad eum mittunt: cujus legationis Divico princeps fuit, qui bello Cassiano dux Helvetiorum fuerat. Is ita cum Cæsare agit: "Si pacem populus Romanus cum Helvetiis faceret, in eam partem ituros atque ibi futuros Helvetios, ubi eos Cæsar constituisset atque esse voluisset: sin bello persequi perseveraret, reminisceretur et veteris incommodi populi Romani et pristinæ virtutis Helvetiorum. Quod improviso unum pagum adortus esset, cum ii, qui flumen transissent, suis auxilium ferre non possent, ne ob eam rem aut suæ magnopere virtuti tribueret aut ipsos despice-

ret: se ita a patribus majoribusque suis didicisse, ut magis virtute, quam dolo contenderent aut insidiis niterentur. Quare ne committeret, ut is locus, ubi constitissent, ex calamitate populi Romani et internecione exercitus nomen caperet, aut memoriam proderet."

14. His Cæsar ita respondit: "Eo sibi minus dubitationis dari, quod eas res, quas legati Helvetii commemorassent, memoria teneret: atque eo gravius ferre, quo minus merito populi Romani accidissent; qui si alicujus injuriæ sibi conscius fuisset, non fuisse difficile cavere; sed eo deceptum, quod neque commissum a se intelligeret, quare timeret; neque sine causa timendum putaret. Quod si veteris contumeliæ oblivisci vellet, num etiam recentium injuriarum, quod eo invito iter per provinciam per vim tentassent, quod Æduos, quod Ambarros, quod Allobrogas vexassent, memoriam deponere posse? Quod sua victoria tam insolenter gloriarentur, quodque tam diu se impune injurias tulisse admirarentur, eodem pertinere: consuesse enim deos immortales, quo gravius homines ex commutatione rerum doleant, quos pro scelere eorum ulcisci velint, his secundiores interdum res et diuturniorem impunitatem concedere. Cum ea ita sint, tamen, si obsides ab iis sibi dentur, uti ea, quæ polliceantur, facturos intelligat, et si Æduis de injuriis, quas ipsis sociisque eorum intulerint, item si Allobrogibus satisfaciant, sese cum iis pacem esse facturum." Divico respondit: "Ita Helvetios a majoribus suis institutos esse, uti obsides accipere, non dare, consuerint: ejus rei populum Romanum esse testem." Hoc responso dato discessit.

15. Postero die castra ex eo loco movent: idem facit Cæsar; equitatumque omnem, ad numerum quatuor milium, quem ex omni provincia et Æduis atque eorum sociis coactum habebat, præmittit, qui videant, quas in partes hostes iter faciant. Qui cupidius novissimum agmen insecuti, alieno loco cum equitatu Helvetiorum prœlium committunt; et pauci

de nostris cadunt. Quo prœlio sublati Helvetii, quod quingentis equitibus tantam multitudinem equitum propulerant, audacius subsistere, nonnunquam ex novissimo agmine prœlio nostros lacessere cœperunt. Cæsar suos a prœlio continebat, ac satis habebat in præsentia hostem rapinis, pabulationibus, populationibusque prohibere. Ita dies circiter quindecim iter fecerunt, uti inter novissimum hostium agmen et nostrum primum non amplius quinis aut senis milibus passuum interesset.

16. Interim quotidie Cæsar Æduos frumentum, quod essent publice polliciti, flagitare: nam propter frigora, quod Gallia sub septentrionibus, ut ante dictum est, posita est, non modo frumenta in agris matura non erant, sed ne pabuli quidem satis magna copia suppetebat: eo autem frumento, quod flumine Arare navibus subvexerat, propterea uti minus poterat, quod iter ab Arare Helvetii averterant, a quibus discedere nolebat. Diem ex die ducere Ædui; conferri, comportari, adesse dicere. Ubi se diutius duci intellexit et diem instare, quo die frumentum militibus metiri oporteret; convocatis eorum principibus, quorum magnam copiam in castris habebat, in his Divitiaco et Lisco, qui summo magistratui præerat (quem Vergobretum appellant Ædui, qui creatur annuus, et vitæ necisque in suos habet potestatem), graviter eos accusat, quod, cum neque emi neque ex agris sumi posset, tam necessario tempore, tam propinquis hostibus, ab iis non sublevetur; præsertim cum magna ex parte eorum precibus adductus bellum susceperit: multo etiam gravius, quod sit destitutus, queritur.

17. Tum demum Liscus oratione Cæsaris adductus, quod antea tacuerat, proponit: "Esse nonnullos, quorum auctoritas apud plebem plurimum valeat; qui privatim plus possint, quam ipsi magistratus. Hos seditiosa atque improba oratione multitudinem deterrere, ne frumentum conferant, quod præstare debeant. Si jam principatum Galliæ obtinere non pos-

sint, Gallorum quam Romanorum imperia præferre, neque dubitare debeant, quin, si Helvetios superaverint Romani, una cum reliqua Gallia Æduis libertatem sint erepturi. Ab iisdem nostra consilia, quæque in castris gerantur, hostibus enunciari: hos a se coerceri non posse. Quin etiam, quod necessario rem coactus Cæsari enunciarit, intelligere sese, quanto id cum periculo fecerit, et ob eam causam, quam diu potuerit, tacuisse."

18. Cæsar hac oratione Lisci Dumnorigem, Divitiaci fratrem, designari sentiebat: sed, quod pluribus præsentibus eas res jactari nolebat, celeriter concilium dimittit, Liscum retinet: quærit ex solo ea, quæ in conventu dixerat. Dicit liberius atque audacius. Eadem secreto ab aliis quærit; reperit esse vera. Ipsum esse Dumnorigem, summa audacia, magna apud plebem propter liberalitatem gratia, cupidum rerum novarum: complures annos portoria reliquaque omnia Æduorum vectigalia parvo pretio redempta habere, propterea quod illo licente contra liceri audeat nemo. His rebus et suam rem familiarem auxisse et facultates ad largiendum magnas comparasse: magnum numerum equitatus suo sumptu semper alere et circum se habere: neque solum domi, sed etiam apud finitimas civitates largiter posse: atque hujus potentiæ causa matrem in Biturigibus homini illic nobilissimo ac potentissimo collocasse: ipsum ex Helvetiis uxorem habere: sororem ex matre et propinquas suas nuptum in alias civitates collocasse: favere et cupere Helvetiis propter eam affinitatem: odisse etiam suo nomine Cæsarem et Romanos, quod eorum adventu potentia ejus deminuta, et Divitiacus frater in antiquum locum gratiæ atque honoris sit restitutus. Si quid accidat Romanis, summam in spem per Helvetios regni obtinendi venire; imperio populi Romani non modo de regno, sed etiam de ea, quam habeat, gratia desperare. Reperiebat etiam in quærendo Cæsar, quod prœlium equestre adversum paucis ante diebus esset factum,

initium ejus fugæ factum a Dumnorige atque ejus equitibus (nam equitatui, quem auxilio Cæsari Ædui miserant, Dumnorix præerat); eorum fuga reliquum esse equitatum perterritum.

19. Quibus rebus cognitis, cum ad has suspiciones certissimæ res accederent, quod per fines Sequanorum Helvetios transduxisset, quod obsides inter eos dandos curasset, quod ea omnia non modo injussu suo et civitatis, sed etiam inscientibus ipsis fecisset, quod a magistratu Æduorum accusaretur: satis esse causæ arbitrabatur, quare in eum aut ipse animadverteret, aut civitatem animadvertere juberet. His omnibus rebus unum repugnabat, quod Divitiaci fratris summum in populum Romanum studium, summam in se voluntatem, egregiam fidem, justitiam, temperantiam cognoverat: nam, ne ejus supplicio Divitiaci animum offenderet, verebatur. Itaque priusquam quicquam conaretur, Divitiacum ad se vocari jubet et, quotidianis interpretibus remotis, per Caium Valerium Procillum, principem Galliæ provinciæ, familiarem suum, cui summam omnium rerum fidem habebat, cum eo colloquitur: simul commonefacit, quæ ipso præsente in concilio Gallorum de Dumnorige sint dicta, et ostendit, quæ separatim quisque de eo apud se dixerit: petit atque hortatur, ut sine ejus offensione animi vel ipse de eo, causa cognita, statuat, vel civitatem statuere jubeat.

20. Divitiacus multis cum lacrimis Cæsarem complexus obsecrare cœpit, ne quid gravius in fratrem statueret: scire se illa esse vera, nec quenquam ex eo plus quam se doloris capere, propterea quod, cum ipse gratia plurimum domi atque in reliqua Gallia, ille minimum propter adolescentiam posset, per se crevisset, quibus opibus ac nervis non solum ad minuendam gratiam, sed pæne ad perniciem suam uteretur: sese tamen et amore fraterno et existimatione vulgi commoveri. Quod si quid ei a Cæsare gravius accidisset, cum ipse eum locum amicitiæ apud eum teneret, neminem existimaturum, non sua

volu ntate factum; qua ex re futurum, uti totius Galliæ animi a se averterentur. Hæc cum pluribus verbis flens a Cæsare peteret, Cæsar ejus dextram prendit; consolatus rogat, finem orandi faciat: tanti ejus apud se gratiam esse ostendit, ut et reipublicæ injuriam et suum dolorem ejus voluntati ac precibus condonet. Dumnorigem ad se vocat; fratrem adhibet; quæ in eo reprehendat, ostendit; quæ ipse intelligat, quæ civitas queratur, proponit; monet, ut in reliquum tempus omnes suspiciones vitet; præterita se Divitiaco fratri condonare dicit. Dumnorigi custodes ponit, ut, quæ agat, quibuscum loquatur, scire possit.

21. Eodem die ab exploratoribus certior factus hostes sub monte consedisse milia passuum ab ipsius castris octo; qualis esset natura montis et qualis in circuitu ascensus, qui cognoscerent, misit. Renunciatum est, facilem esse. De tertia vigilia Titum Labienum, legatum pro prætore, cum duabus legionibus et iis ducibus, qui iter cognoverant, summum jugum montis ascendere jubet; quid sui consilii sit, ostendit. Ipse de quarta vigilia eodem itinere, quo hostes ierant, ad eos contendit equitatumque omnem ante se mittit. Publius Considius, qui rei militaris peritissimus habebatur et in exercitu Lucii Sullæ et postea in Marci Crassi fuerat, cum exploratoribus præmittitur.

22. Prima luce, cum summus mons a Tito Labieno teneretur, ipse ab hostium castris non longius mille et quingentis passibus abesset, neque, ut postea ex captivis comperit, aut ipsius adventus aut Labieni cognitus esset: Considius equo admisso ad eum accurrit: dicit, montem quem a Labieno occupari voluerit, ab hostibus teneri; id se a Gallicis armis atque insignibus cognovisse. Cæsar suas copias in proximum collem subducit, aciem instruit. Labienus, ut erat ei præceptum a Cæsare, ne prælium committeret, nisi ipsius copiæ prope hostium castra visæ essent, ut undique uno tempore in hostes

impetus fieret, monte occupato nostros exspectabat prœlioque abstinebat. Multo denique die per exploratores Cæsar cognovit, et montem a suis teneri, et Helvetios castra movisse, et Considium timore perterritum, quod non vidisset, pro viso sibi renunciasse. Eo die quo consuerat intervallo hostes sequitur, et milia passuum tria ab eorum castris castra ponit.

23. Postridie ejus diei, quod omnino biduum supererat, cum exercitui frumentum metiri oporteret, et quod a Bibracte, oppido Æduorum longe maximo et copiosissimo, non amplius milibus passuum octodecim aberat, rei frumentariæ prospiciendum existimavit, iter ab Helvetiis avertit ac Bibracte ire contendit. Ea res per fugitivos Lucii Æmilii, decurionis equitum Gallorum, hostibus nunciatur. Helvetii, seu quod timore perterritos Romanos discedere a se existimarent, eo magis, quod pridie, superioribus locis occupatis, prœlium non commisissent; sive eo, quod re frumentaria intercludi posse confiderent; commutato consilio atque itinere converso, nostros a novissimo agmine insequi ac lacessere cœperunt.

24. Postquam id animum advertit, copias suas Cæsar in proximum collem subducit, equitatumque, qui sustineret hostium impetum, misit. Ipse interim in colle medio triplicem aciem instruxit legionum quatuor veteranarum; sed in summo jugo duas legiones, quas in Gallia citeriore proxime conscripserat, et omnia auxilia collocavit, ac totum montem hominibus complevit; et interea sarcinas in unum locum conferri, et eum ab his, qui in superiore acie constiterant, muniri jussit. Helvetii cum omnibus suis carris secuti impedimenta in unum locum contulerunt. ipsi confertissima acie, rejecto nostro equitatu, phalange facta, sub primam nostram aciem successerunt.

25. Cæsar, primum suo, deinde omnium ex conspectu remotis equis, ut æquato omnium periculo

spem fugæ tolleret, cohortatus suos prœlium commisit. Milites e loco superiore pilis missis facile hostium phalangem perfregerunt. Ea disjecta, gladiis destrictis in eos impetum fecerunt. Gallis magno ad pugnam erat impedimento, quod pluribus eorum scutis uno ictu pilorum transfixis et colligatis, cum ferrum se inflexisset, neque evellere neque sinistra impedita satis commode pugnare poterant; multi ut, diu jactato brachio, præoptarent scutum manu emittere et nudo corpore pugnare. Tandem vulneribus defessi et pedem referre et, quod mons suberat circiter mille passuum, eo se recipere cœperunt. Capto monte et succedentibus nostris, Boii et Tulingi, qui hominum milibus circiter quindecim agmen hostium claudebant et novissimis præsidio erant, ex itinere nostros latere aperto aggressi circumvenere: et id conspicati Helvetii, qui in montem sese receperant, rursus instare et prœlium redintegrare cœperunt. Romani conversa signa bipartito intulerunt: prima ac secunda acies, ut victis ac summotis resisteret; tertia, ut venientes exciperet.

26. Ita ancipiti prœlio diu atque acriter pugnatum est. Diutius cum nostrorum impetus sustinere non possent, alteri se, ut cœperant, in montem recepe-runt; alteri ad impedimenta et carros suos se contulerunt. Nam hoc toto prœlio, cum ab hora septima ad vesperum pugnatum sit, aversum hostem videre nemo potuit. Ad multam noctem etiam ad impedimenta pugnatum est, propterea quod pro vallo carros objecerant, et e loco superiore in nostros venientes tela conjiciebant et nonnulli inter carros rotasque mataras ac tragulas subjiciebant nostrosque vulnerabant. Diu cum esset pugnatum, impedimentis castrisque nostri potiti sunt. Ibi Orgetorigis filia atque unus e filiis captus est Ex eo prœlio circiter milia hominum centum et triginta superfuerunt eaque tota nocte continenter ierunt: nullam partem noctis itinere intermisso in fines Lingonum die quarto pervenerunt, cum et propter

vulnera militum et propter sepulturam occisorum, nostri triduum morati eos sequi non potuissent. Cæsar ad Lingonas litteras nunciosque misit, ne eos frumento neve alia re juvarent: qui si juvissent, se eodem loco, quo Helvetios, habiturum. Ipse triduo intermisso cum omnibus copiis eos sequi cœpit.

27. Helvetii omnium rerum inopia adducti legatos de deditione ad eum miserunt. Qui, cum eum in itinere convenissent, seque ad pedes projecissent, suppliciterque locuti flentes pacem petissent, atque eos in eo loco, quo tum essent, suum adventum exspectare jussisset, paruerunt. Eo postquam Cæsar pervenit, obsides, arma, servos, qui ad eos perfugissent, poposcit. Dum ea conquiruntur et conferuntur, nocte intermissa, circiter hominum milia sex ejus pagi, qui Verbigenus appellatur, sive timore perterriti, ne armis traditis supplicio afficerentur, sive spe salutis inducti, quod in tanta multitudine dediticiorum suam fugam aut occultari aut omnino ignorari posse existimarent, prima nocte ex castris Helvetiorum egressi ad Rhenum finesque Germanorum contenderunt.

28. Quod ubi Cæsar resciit, quorum per fines ierant, his, uti conquirerent et reducerent, si sibi purgati esse vellent, imperavit: reductos in hostium numero habuit: reliquos omnes, obsidibus, armis, perfugis traditis, in deditionem accepit. Helvetios, Tulingos, Latobrigos in fines suos, unde erant profecti, reverti jussit; et quod omnibus fructibus amissis domi nihil erat, quo famem tolerarent, Allobrogibus imperavit, ut iis frumenti copiam facerent: ipsos oppida vicosque, quos incenderant, restituere jussit. Id ea maxime ratione fecit, quod noluit eum locum, unde Helvetii discesserant, vacare; ne propter bonitatem agrorum Germani, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, e suis finibus in Helvetiorum fines transirent et finitimi Galliæ provinciæ Allobrogibusque essent. Boios petentibus Æduis, quod egregia virtute erant cogniti, ut in finibus suis col-

locarent, concessit: quibus illi agros dederunt, quosque postea in parem juris libertatisque conditionem, atque ipsi erant, receperunt.

29. In castris Helvetiorum tabulæ repertæ sunt litteris Græcis confectæ et ad Cæsarem relatæ, quibus in tabulis nominatim ratio confecta erat, qui numerus domo exisset eorum, qui arma ferre possent: et item separatim pueri, senes mulieresque. Quarum omnium rerum summa erat capitum Helvetiorum milia ducenta et sexaginta tria, Tulingorum milia triginta sex, Latobrigorum quatuordecim, Rauracorum viginti tria, Boiorum triginta duo: ex his, qui arma ferre possent, ad milia nonaginta duo. Summa omnium fuerunt ad milia trecenta et sexaginta octo. Eorum, qui domum redierunt, censu habito, ut Cæsar imperaverat, repertus est numerus milium centum et decem.

30. Bello Helvetiorum confecto, totius fere Galliæ legati, principes civitatum, ad Cæsarem gratulatum convenerunt: "intelligere sese, tametsi, pro veteribus Helvetiorum injuriis populi Romani, ab iis pœnas bello repetisset, tamen eam rem non minus ex usu terræ Galliæ quam populi Romani accidisse: propterea quod eo consilio, florentissimis rebus, domos suas Helvetii reliquissent, uti toti Galliæ bellum inferrent imperioque potirentur locumque domicilio ex magna copia deligerent, quem ex omni Gallia opportunissimum ac fructuosissimum judicassent, reliquasque civitates stipendiarias haberent." Petierunt, uti sibi concilium totius Galliæ in diem certam indicere, idque Cæsaris voluntate facere, liceret: sese habere quasdam res, quas ex communi consensu ab eo petere vellent. Ea re permissa, diem concilio constituerunt et jurejurando, ne quis enunciaret, nisi quibus communi consilio mandatum esset, inter se sanxerunt.

31. Eo concilio dimisso, iidem principes civitatum, qui antè fuerant ad Cæsarem, reverterunt petieruntque, uti sibi secreto in occulto de sua omniumque

salute cum eo agere liceret. Ea re impetrata, sese omnes flentes Cæsari ad pedes projecerunt: "non minus se id contendere et laborare, ne ea, quæ dixissent, enunciarentur, quam uti ea, quæ vellent, impetrarent; propterea quod, si enunciatum esset, summum in cruciatum se venturos viderent." Locutus est pro his Divitiacus Æduus: "Galliæ totius factiones esse duas: harum alterius principatum tenere Æduos, alterius Arvernos. Hi cum tantopere de potentatu inter se multos annos contenderent, factum esse uti ab Arvernis Sequanisque Germani mercede arcesserentur. Horum primo circiter milia quindecim Rhenum transisse: posteaquam agros et cultum et copias Gallorum homines feri ac barbari adamassent, transductos plures: nunc esse in Gallia ad centum et viginti milium numerum: cum his Æduos eorumque clientes semel atque iterum armis contendisse; magnam calamitatem pulsos accepisse, omnem nobilitatem, omnem senatum, omnem equitatum amisisse. Quibus prœliis calamitatibusque fractos, qui et sua virtute et populi Romani hospitio atque amicitia plurimum ante in Gallia potuissent, coactos esse Sequanis obsides dare, nobilissimos civitatis, et jurejurando civitatem obstringere, sese neque obsides repetituros, neque auxilium a populo Romano imploraturos, neque recusaturos, quo minus perpetuo sub illorum ditione atque imperio essent. Unum se esse ex omni civitate Æduorum, qui adduci non potuerit, ut juraret aut liberos suos obsides daret. Ob eam rem se ex civitate profugisse et Romam ad senatum venisse auxilium postulatum, quod solus neque jurejurando neque obsidibus teneretur. Sed pejus victoribus Sequanis quam Æduis victis accidisse: propterea quod Ariovistus, rex Germanorum, in eorum finibus consedisset, tertiamque partem agri Sequani, qui esset optimus totius Galliæ, occupavisset, et nunc de altera parte tertia Sequanos decedere juberet; propterea quod paucis mensibus ante Harudum milia

hominum viginti quatuor ad eum venissent, quibus locus ac sedes pararentur. Futurum esse paucis annis, uti omnes ex Galliæ finibus pellerentur, atque omnes Germani Rhenum transirent: neque enim conferendum esse Gallicum cum Germanorum agro, neque hanc consuetudinem victus cum illa comparandam. Arioviſtum autem, ut semel Gallorum copias prœlio vicerit, quod prœlium factum sit ad Magetobriam, superbe et crudeliter imperare, obsides nobilissimi cujusque liberos poscere, et in eos omnia exempla cruciatusque edere, si qua res non ad nutum aut ad voluntatem ejus facta sit; hominem esse barbarum, iracundum, temerarium: non posse ejus imperia diutius sustineri. Nisi si quid in Cæsare populoque Romano sit auxilii, omnibus Gallis idem esse faciendum, quod Helvetii fecerint, ut domo emigrent, aliud domicilium, alias sedes remotas a Germanis petant, fortunamque, quæcumque accidat, experiantur. Hæc si enunciata Arioviſto sint, non dubitare, quin de omnibus obsidibus, qui apud eum sint, gravissimum supplicium sumat. Cæsarem vel auctoritate sua atque exercitus, vel recenti victoria, vel nomine populi Romani deterrere posse, ne major multitudo Germanorum Rhenum transducatur, Galliamque omnem ab Arioviſti injuria posse defendere."

32. Hac oratione ab Divitiaco habita, omnes, qui aderant, magno fletu auxilium a Cæsare petere cœperunt. Animadvertit Cæsar unos ex omnibus Sequanos nihil earum rerum facere, quas ceteri facerent; sed tristes capite demisso terram intueri. Ejus rei causa quæ esset, miratus, ex ipsis quæsiit. Nihil Sequani respondere, sed in eadem tristitia taciti permanere. Cum ab iis sæpius quæreret, neque ullam omnino vocem exprimere posset, idem Divitiacus Æduus respondit: "Hoc esse miseriorem gravioremque fortunam Sequanorum præ reliquorum, quod soli ne in occulto quidem queri neque auxilium implorare auderent, absentisque Arioviſti crudelitatem, velut si coram adesset, horrerent:

propterea quod reliquis tamen fugæ facultas daretur; Sequanis vero, qui intra fines suos Ariovistum recepissent, quorum oppida omnia in potestate ejus essent, omnes cruciatus essent perferendi."

33. His rebus cognitis, Cæsar Gallorum animos verbis confirmavit pollicitusque est, sibi eam rem curæ futuram: magnam se habere spem, et beneficio suo et auctoritate adductum Ariovistum finem injuriis facturum. Hac oratione habita, concilium dimisit; et secundum ea multæ res eum hortabantur, quare sibi eam rem cogitandam et suscipiendam putaret; in primis quod Æduos, fratres consanguineosque sæpenumero ab senatu appellatos, in servitute atque in ditione videbat Germanorum teneri, eorumque obsides esse apud Ariovistum ac Sequanos intelligebat: quod in tanto imperio populi Romani turpissimum sibi et reipublicæ esse arbitrabatur. Paulatim autem Germanos consuescere Rhenum transire et in Galliam magnam eorum multitudinem venire, populo Romano periculosum videbat: neque sibi homines feros ac barbaros temperaturos existimabat, quin, cum omnem Galliam occupassent, ut ante Cimbri Teutonique fecissent, in provinciam exirent atque inde in Italiam contenderent; præsertim cum Sequanos a provincia nostra Rhodanus divideret. Quibus rebus quam maturrime occurrendum putabat. Ipse autem Ariovistus tantos sibi spiritus, tantam arrogantiam sumpserat, ut ferendus non videretur.

34. Quamobrem placuit ei, ut ad Ariovistum legatos mitteret, qui ab eo postularent, uti aliquem locum medium utriusque colloquio diceret: velle sese de republica et summis utriusque rebus cum eo agere. Ei legationi Ariovistus respondit: "Si quid ipsi a Cæsare opus esset, sese ad eum venturum fuisse; si quid ille se velit, illum ad se venire oportere. Præterea se neque sine exercitu in eas partes Galliæ venire audere, quas Cæsar possideret; neque exercitum sine magno commeatu atque emolimento

in unum locum contrahere posse: sibi autem mirum videri, quid in sua Gallia, quam bello vicisset, aut Cæsari aut omnino populo Romano negotii esset."

35. His responsis ad Cæsarem relatis, iterum ad eum Cæsar legatos cum his mandatis mittit: "Quoniam tanto suo populique Romani beneficio affectus (cum in consulatu suo rex atque amicus a senatu appellatus esset), hanc sibi populoque Romano gratiam referret, ut in colloquium venire invitatus gravaretur, neque de communi re dicendum sibi et cognoscendum putaret; hæc esse, quæ ab eo postularet: primum, ne quam hominum multitudinem amplius trans Rhenum in Galliam transduceret: deinde obsides, quos haberet ab Æduis, redderet Sequanisque permitteret, ut, quos illi haberent, voluntate ejus reddere illis liceret; neve Æduos injuria lacesseret, neve his sociisve eorum bellum inferret: si id ita fecisset, sibi populoque Romano perpetuam gratiam atque amicitiam cum eo futuram: si non impetraret, sese (quoniam Marco Messala Marco Pisone consulibus, senatus censuisset, uti, quicumque Galliam provinciam obtineret, quod commodo reipublicæ facere posset, Æduos ceterosque amicos populi Romani defenderet), sese Æduorum injurias non neglecturum."

36. Ad hæc Ariovistus respondit: "Jus esse belli, ut, qui vicissent, iis, quos vicissent, quemadmodum vellent, imperarent: item populum Romanum victis non ad alterius præscriptum, sed ad suum arbitrium imperare consuesse. Si ipse populo Romano non præscriberet, quemadmodum suo jure uteretur; non oportere sese a populo Romano in suo jure impediri. Æduos sibi, quoniam belli fortunam tentassent et armis congressi ac superati essent, stipendiarios esse factos. Magnam Cæsarem injuriam facere, qui suo adventu vectigalia sibi deteriora faceret. Æduis se obsides redditurum non esse, neque iis neque eorum sociis injuria bellum illaturum, si in eo manerent, quod convenisset, stipendi

umque quotannis penderent: si id non fecissent longe iis fraternum nomen populi Romani abfutu rum. Quod sibi Cæsar denunciaret se Æduorum injurias non neglecturum; neminem secum sine sua pernicie contendisse. Cum vellet, congrederetur; intellecturum, quid invicti Germani, exercitatissimi in armis, qui inter annos quatuordecim tectum non subissent, virtute possent."

37. Hæc eodem tempore Cæsari mandata referebantur et legati ab Æduis et a Treviris veniebant: Ædui questum, quod Harudes, qui nuper in Galliam transportati essent, fines eorum popularentur; sese ne obsidibus quidem datis pacem Ariovisti redimere potuisse: Treviri autem, pagos centum Suevorum ad ripas Rheni consedisse, qui Rhenum transire conarentur; iis præesse Nasuam et Cimberium fratres. Quibus rebus Cæsar vehementer commotus maturandum sibi existimavit, ne, si nova manus Suevorum cum veteribus copiis Ariovisti sese conjunxisset, minus facile resisti posset. Itaque re frumentaria quam celerrime potuit comparata, magnis itineribus ad Ariovistum contendit.

38. Cum tridui viam processisset, nunciatum est ei Ariovistum cum suis omnibus copiis ad occupandum Vesontionem, quod est oppidum maximum Sequanorum, contendere, triduique viam a suis finibus profecisse. Id ne accideret, magnopere sibi præcavendum Cæsar existimabat: namque omnium rerum, quæ ad bellum usui erant, summa erat in eo oppido facultas; idque natura loci sic muniebatur, ut magnam ad ducendum bellum daret facultatem, propterea quod flumen Dubis ut circino circumductum pæne totum oppidum cingit: reliquum spatium, quod est non amplius pedum sexcentorum, qua flumen intermittit, mons continet magna altitudine, ita ut radices montis ex utraque parte ripæ fluminis contingant. Hunc murus circumdatus arcem efficit et cum oppido conjungit. Huc Cæsar magnis nocturnis diurnisque itineribus contendit, occupatoque oppido ibi præsidium collocat.

39. Dum paucos dies ad Vesontionem rei frumentariæ commeatusque causa moratur, ex percunctatione nostrorum vocibusque Gallorum ac mercatorum, qui ingenti magnitudine corporum Germanos, incredibili virtute atque exercitatione in armis esse prædicabant, sæpenumero sese cum eis congressos ne vultum quidem atque aciem oculorum ferre potuisse, tantus subito timor omnem exercitum occupavit, ut non mediocriter omnium mentes animosque perturbaret. Hic primum ortus est a tribunis militum, præfectis reliquisque, qui ex urbe amicitiæ causa Cæsarem secuti non magnum in re militari usum habebant: quorum alius, alia causa illata, quam sibi ad proficiscendum necessariam esse diceret, petebat, ut ejus voluntate discedere liceret: nonnulli pudore adducti, ut timoris suspicionem vitarent, remanebant. Hi neque vultum fingere neque interdum lacrimas tenere poterant: abditi in tabernaculis aut suum fatum querebantur, aut cum familiaribus suis commune periculum miserabantur. Vulgo totis castris testamenta obsignabantur. Horum vocibus ac timore paulatim etiam ii, qui magnum in castris usum habebant, milites centurionesque, quique equitatui præerant, perturbabantur. Qui se ex his minus timidos existimari volebant, non se hostem vereri, sed angustias itineris et magnitudinem silvarum, quæ intercederent inter ipsos atque Ariovistum, aut rem frumentariam, ut satis commode supportari posset, timere dicebant. Nonnulli etiam Cæsari renunciabant, cum castra moveri ac signa ferri jussisset, non fore dicto audientes milites nec propter timorem signa laturos.

40. Hæc cum animadvertisset, convocato consilio omniumque ordinum ad id consilium adhibitis centurionibus, vehementer eos incusavit; primum, quod, aut quam in partem aut quo consilio ducerentur, sibi quærendum aut cogitandum putarent. Ariovistum se consule cupidissime populi Romani amicitiam appetisse; cur hunc tam temere quisquam ab

officio discessurum judicaret? Sibi quidem persuaderi, cognitis suis postulatis atque æquitate conditionum perspecta, eum neque suam neque populi Romani gratiam repudiaturum. Quod si furore atque amentia impulsus bellum intulisset, quid tandem vererentur? aut cur de sua virtute aut de ipsius diligentia desperarent? Factum ejus hostis periculum patrum nostrorum memoria, cum Cimbris et Teutonis a Caio Mario pulsis non minorem laudem exercitus quam ipse imperator meritus videbatur: factum etiam nuper in Italia servili tumultu, quos tamen aliquid usus ac disciplina, quam a nobis accepissent, sublevarent. Ex quo judicari posse, quantum haberet in se boni constantia; propterea quod, quos aliquamdiu inermos sine causa timuissent, hos postea armatos ac victores superassent. Denique hos esse eosdem, quibuscum sæpenumero Helvetii congressi non solum in suis, sed etiam in illorum finibus, plerumque superarint, qui tamen pares esse nostro exercitui non potuerint. Si quos adversum prœlium et fuga Gallorum commoveret, hos, si quærerent, reperire posse diuturnitate belli defatigatis Gallis Ariovistum, cum multos menses castris se ac paludibus tenuisset, neque sui potestatem fecisset, desperantes jam de pugna et dispersos subito adortum, magis ratione et consilio quam virtute vicisse. Cui rationi contra homines barbaros atque imperitos locus fuisset, hac ne ipsum quidem sperare nostros exercitus capi posse. Qui suum timorem in rei frumentariæ simulationem angustiasque itinerum conferrent, facere arroganter, cum aut de officio imperatoris desperare aut præscribere viderentur. Hæc sibi esse curæ; frumentum Sequanos, Leucos, Lingonas subministrare; jamque esse in agris frumenta matura: de itinere ipsos brevi tempore judicaturos. Quod non fore dicto audientes milites neque signa laturi dicantur, nihil se ea re commoveri: scire enim, quibuscumque exercitus dicto audiens non fuerit, aut male re gesta fortunam defuisse; aut aliquo

facinore comperto avaritiam esse convictam. Suam innocentiam perpetua vita, felicitatem Helvetiorum bello, esse perspectam. Itaque se, quod in longiorem diem collaturus fuisset, repræsentaturum et proxima nocte de quarta vigilia castra moturum, ut quam primum intelligere posset, utrum apud eos pudor atque officium, an timor valeret. Quod si præterea nemo sequatur, tamen se cum sola decima legione iturum, de qua non dubitaret; sibique eam prætoriam cohortem futuram. Huic legioni Cæsar et indulserat præcipue et propter virtutem confidebat maxime.

41. Hac oratione habita, mirum in modum conversæ sunt omnium mentes, summaque alacritas et cupiditas belli gerendi innata est, princepsque decima legio per tribunos militum ei gratias egit, quod de se optimum judicium fecisset; seque esse ad bellum gerendum paratissimam confirmavit. Deinde reliquæ legiones per tribunos militum et primorum ordinum centuriones egerunt, uti Cæsari satisfacerent: se neque unquam dubitasse neque timuisse, neque de summa belli suum judicium, sed imperatoris esse, existimavisse. Eorum satisfactione accepta, et itinere exquisito per Divitiacum, quod ex aliis ei maximam fidem habebat, ut milium amplius quinquaginta circuitu locis apertis exercitum duceret, de quarta vigilia, ut dixerat, profectus est. Septimo die, cum iter non intermitteret, ab exploratoribus certior factus est, Ariovisti copias a nostris milibus passuum quatuor et viginti abesse.

42. Cognito Cæsaris adventu, Ariovistus legatos ad eum mittit: quod antea de colloquio postulasset, id per se fieri licere, quoniam propius accessisset: seque id sine periculo facere posse existimare. Non respuit conditionem Cæsar: jamque eum ad sanitatem reverti arbitrabatur, cum id, quod antea petenti denegasset, ultro polliceretur; magnamque in spem veniebat, pro suis tantis populique Romani in eum beneficiis, cognitis suis postulatis, fore, uti pertina-

ia desisteret. Dies colloquio dictus est, ex eo die quintus. Interim sæpe ultro citroque cum legati inter eos mitterentur, Ariovistus postulavit, ne quem peditem ad colloquium Cæsar adduceret: vereri se, ne per insidias ab eo circumveniretur: uterque cum equitatu veniret: alia ratione se non esse venturum. Cæsar, quod neque colloquium interposita causa tolli volebat, neque salutem suam Gallorum equitatui committere audebat, commodissimum esse statuit, omnibus equis Gallis equitibus detractis, eo legionarios milites legionis decimæ, cui quam maxime confidebat, imponere, ut præsidium quam amicissimum, si quid opus facto esset, haberet. Quod cum fieret, non irridicule quidam ex militibus decimæ legionis dixit: "plus, quam pollicitus esset, Cæsarem ei facere; pollicitum, se in cohortis prætoriæ loco decimam legionem habiturum, ad equum rescribere."

43. Planities erat magna et in ea tumulus terrenus satis grandis. Hic locus æquo fere spatio ab castris Ariovisti et Cæsaris aberat. Eo, ut erat dictum, ad colloquium venerunt. Legionem Cæsar, quam equis devexerat, passibus ducentis ab eo tumulo constituit. Item equites Ariovisti pari intervallo constiterunt. Ariovistus, ex equis ut colloquerentur et præter se denos ut ad colloquium adducerent, postulavit. Ubi eo ventum est, Cæsar initio orationis sua senatusque in eum beneficia commemoravit, quod rex appellatus esset a senatu, quod amicus, quod munera amplissima missa: quam rem et paucis contigisse, et pro magnis hominum officiis consuesse tribui docebat: illum, cum neque aditum neque causam postulandi justam haberet, beneficio ac liberalitate sua ac senatus ea præmia consecutum. Docebat etiam, quam veteres quamque justæ causæ necessitudinis ipsis cum Æduis intercederent, quæ senatus consulta, quoties, quamque honorifica in eos facta essent: ut omni tempore totius Galliæ principatum Ædui tenuissent, prius etiam quam nostram amicitiam appetissent: populi Romani hanc esse consue-

tudinem, ut socios atque amicos non modo sui nihil deperdere, sed gratia, dignitate, honore auctiores velit esse: quod vero ad amicitiam populi Romani attulissent, id iis eripi, quis pati posset? Postulavit deinde eadem, quæ legatis in mandatis dederat, ne aut Æduis aut eorum sociis bellum inferret; obsides redderet: si nullam partem Germanorum domum remittere posset, at ne quos amplius Rhenum transire pateretur.

44. Ariovistus ad postulata Cæsaris pauca respondit; de suis virtutibus multa prædicavit: "Transisse Rhenum sese non sua sponte, sed rogatum et arcessitum a Gallis; non sine magna spe magnisque præmiis domum propinquosque reliquisse; sedes habere in Gallia ab ipsis concessas; obsides ipsorum voluntate datos; stipendium capere jure belli, quod victores victis imponere consuerint; non sese Gallis, sed Gallos sibi bellum intulisse; omnes Galliæ civitates ad se oppugnandum venisse, ac contra se castra habuisse; eas omnes copias a se uno prœlio fusas ac superatas esse; si iterum experiri velint, se iterum paratum esse decertare; si pace uti velint, iniquum esse de stipendio recusare, quod sua voluntate ad id tempus pependerint. Amicitiam populi Romani sibi ornamento et præsidio, non detrimento, esse oportere, idque se ea spe petisse. Si per populum Romanum stipendium remittatur, et dediticii subtrahantur, non minus libenter sese recusaturum populi Romani amicitiam quam appetierit. Quod multitudinem Germanorum in Galliam transducat, id se sui muniendi, non Galliæ impugnandæ causa facere; ejus rei testimonium esse, quod nisi rogatus non venerit, et quod bellum non intulerit, sed defenderit. Se prius in Galliam venisse, quam populum Romanum. Nunquam ante hoc tempus exercitum populi Romani Galliæ provinciæ fines egressum. Quid sibi vellet? Cur in suas possessiones veniret? Provinciam suam hanc esse Galliam, sicut illam nostram. Ut ipsi concedi non oporteret, si in

nostros fines impetum faceret, sic item nos esse iniquos, qui in suo jure se interpellaremus. Quod fratres a senatu Æduos appellatos diceret, non se tam barbarum. neque tam imperitum esse rerum, ut non sciret, neque bello Allobrogum proximo Æduos Romanis auxilium tulisse, neque ipsos in his contentionibus, quas Ædui secum et cum Sequanis habuissent, auxilio populi Romani usos esse. Debere se suspicari, simulata Cæsarem amicitia, quod exercitum in Gallia habeat, sui opprimendi causa habere. Qui nisi decedat atque exercitum deducat ex his regionibus, sese illum non pro amico, sed pro hoste habiturum: quod si eum interfecerit, multis sese nobilibus principibusque populi Romani gratum esse facturum; id se ab ipsis per eorum nuntios compertum habere, quorum omnium gratiam atque amicitiam ejus morte redimere posset. Quod si decessisset ac liberam possessionem Galliæ sibi tradidisset, magno se illum præmio remuneraturum, et quæcumque bella geri vellet, sine ullo ejus labore et periculo confecturum."

45. Multa ab Cæsare in eam sententiam dicta sunt, quare negotio desistere non posset, et neque suam neque populi Romani consuetudinem pati, uti optime merentes socios desereret: neque se judicare Galliam potius esse Ariovisti, quam populi Romani. Bello superatos esse Arvernos et Rutenos ab Q. Fabio Maximo, quibus populus Romanus ignovisset, neque in provinciam redegisset; neque stipendium imposuisset. Quod si antiquissimum quodque tempus spectari oporteret, populi Romani justissimum esse in Gallia imperium: si judicium senatus observari oporteret, liberam debere esse Galliam, quam bello victam suis legibus uti voluisset.

46. Dum hæc in colloquio geruntur, Cæsari nunciatum est equites Ariovisti propius tumulum accedere et ad nostros adequitare, lapides telaque in nostros conjicere. Cæsar loquendi finem facit seque

ad suos recipit, suisque imperavit, ne quid omnino telum in hostes rejicerent. Nam etsi sine ullo periculo legionis delectæ cum equitatu prœlium fore videbat, tamen committendum non putabat, ut pulsis hostibus dici posset, eos ab se per fidem in colloquio circumventos. Posteaquam in vulgus militum elatum est, qua arrogantia in colloquio Ariovistus usus omni Gallia Romanis interdixisset, impetumque in nostros ejus equites fecissent, eaque res colloquium ut diremisset: multo major alacritas studiumque pugnandi majus exercitui injectum est.

47. Biduo post Ariovistus ad Cæsarem legatos mittit, velle se de his rebus, quæ inter eos agi cœptæ neque perfectæ essent, agere cum eo: uti aut iterum colloquio diem constitueret; aut, si id minus vellet, ex suis legatis aliquem ad se mitteret. Colloquendi Cæsari causa visa non est; et eo magis, quod pridie ejus diei Germani retineri non poterant, quin in nostros tela conjicerent. Legatum ex suis sese magno cum periculo ad eum missurum et hominibus feris objecturum existimabat. Commodissimum visum est Caium Valerium Procillum, Caii Valerii Caburi filium, summa virtute et humanitate adolescentem (cujus pater a Caio Valerio Flacco civitate donatus erat), et propter fidem et propter linguæ Gallicæ scientiam, qua multa jam Ariovistus longinqua consuetudine utebatur, et quod in eo peccandi Germanis causa non esset, ad eum mittere, et Marcum Mettium, qui hospitio Ariovisti utebatur. His mandavit, ut, quæ diceret Ariovistus, cognoscerent et ad se referrent. Quos cum apud se in castris Ariovistus conspexisset, exercitu suo præsente, conclamavit: "Quid ad se venirent? An speculandi causa?" Conantes dicere prohibuit et in catenas conjecit.

48. Eodem die castra promovit et milibus passuum sex a Cæsaris castris sub monte consedit. Postridie ejus diei præter castra Cæsaris suas copias transduxit et milibus passuum duobus ultra eum castra fecit, eo consilio, uti frumento commeatuque

qui ex Sequanis et Æduis supportaretur, Cæsarem intercluderet. Ex eo die dies continuos quinque Cæsar pro castris suas copias produxit et aciem instructam habuit, ut, si vellet Ariovistus prœlio contendere, ei potestas non deesset. Ariovistus his omnibus diebus exercitum castris continuit; equestri prœlio quotidie contendit. Genus hoc erat pugnæ, quo se Germani exercuerant. Equitum milia erant sex: totidem numero pedites velocissimi ac fortissimi; quos ex omni copia singuli singulos suæ salutis causa delegerant. Cum his in prœliis versabantur, ad hos se equites recipiebant: hi, si quid erat durius, concurrebant: si qui, graviore vulnere accepto, equo deciderat, circumsistebant: si quo erat longius prodeundum aut celerius recipiendum, tanta erat horum exercitatione celeritas, ut jubis equorum sublevati cursum adæquarent.

49. Ubi eum castris se tenere Cæsar intellexit, ne diutius commeatu prohiberetur, ultra eum locum, quo in loco Germani consederant, circiter passus sexcentos ab iis, castris idoneum locum delegit, acieque triplici instructa, ad eum locum venit. Primam et secundam aciem in armis esse, tertiam castra munire jussit. Hic locus ab hoste circiter passus sexcentos, uti dictum est, aberat. Eo circiter hominum numero sedecim milia expedita cum omni equitatu Ariovistus misit, quæ copiæ nostros perterrerent et munitione prohiberent. Nihilo secius Cæsar, ut ante constituerat, duas acies hostem propulsare, tertiam opus perficere jussit. Munitis castris, duas ibi legiones reliquit et partem auxiliorum: quatuor reliquas in castra majora reduxit.

50. Proximo die instituto suo Cæsar e castris utrisque copias suas eduxit; paulumque a majoribus castris progressus aciem instruxit hostibusque pugnandi potestatem fecit. Ubi ne tum quidem eos prodire intellexit, circiter meridiem exercitum in castra reduxit. Tum demum Ariovistus partem suarum copiarum, quæ castra minora oppugnaret, misit;

acriter utrimque usque ad vesperum pugnatum est. Solis occasu suas copias Ariovistus, multis et illatis et acceptis vulneribus, in castra reduxit. Cum ex captivis quæreret Cæsar, quamobrem Ariovistus prœlio non decertaret, hanc reperiebat causam, quod apud Germanos ea consuetudo esset, ut matres familiæ eorum sortibus et vaticinationibus declararent, utrum prœlium committi ex usu esset, necne: eas ita dicere, "Non esse fas Germanos superare, si ante novam lunam prœlio contendissent."

51. Postridie ejus diei Cæsar præsidio utrisque castris, quod satis esse visum est, reliquit; omnes alarios in conspectu hostium pro castris minoribus constituit, quod minus multitudine militum legionariorum pro hostium numero valebat, ut ad speciem alariis uteretur. Ipse triplici instructa acie usque ad castra hostium accessit. Tum demum necessario Germani suas copias castris eduxerunt, generatimque constituerunt paribusque intervallis Harudes, Marcomanos, Triboccos, Vangiones, Nemetes, Sedusios, Suevos, omnemque aciem suam rhedis et carris circumdederunt, ne qua spes in fuga relinqueretur. Eo mulieres imposuerunt, quæ in prœlium proficiscentes milites passis manibus flentes implorabant, ne se in servitutem Romanis traderent.

52. Cæsar singulis legionibus singulos legatos et quæstorem præfecit, uti eos testes suæ quisque virtutis haberet. Ipse a dextro cornu, quod eam partem minime firmam hostium esse animadvertebat, prœlium commisit. Ita nostri acriter in hostes signo dato impetum fecerunt, itaque hostes repente celeriterque procurrerunt, ut spatium pila in hostes conjiciendi non daretur. Rejectis pilis, comminus gladiis pugnatum est: at Germani, celeriter ex consuetudine sua phalange facta, impetus gladiorum exceperunt. Reperti sunt complures nostri milites, qui in phalangas insilirent et scuta manibus revellerent et desuper vulnerarent. Cum hostium acies a sinistro cornu pulsa atque in fugam conversa esset, a dextro cornu vehementer multitudine suorum nos-

tram aciem premebant. Id cum animadvertisset Publius Crassus adolescens, qui equitatui præerat, quod expeditior erat quam hi qui inter aciem versabantur, tertiam aciem laborantibus nostris subsidio misit.

53. Ita prœlium restitutum est, atque omnes hostes terga verterunt, neque prius fugere destiterunt, quam ad flumen Rhenum milia passuum ex eo loco circiter quinquaginta pervenerint. Ibi perpauci aut viribus confisi tranare contenderunt, aut lintribus inventis sibi salutem repererunt. In his fuit Ariovistus, qui naviculam deligatam ad ripam nactus, ea profugit: reliquos omnes consecuti equites nostri interfecerunt. Duæ fuerunt Ariovisti uxores, una Sueva natione, quam domo secum eduxerat; altera Norica, regis Vocionis soror, quam in Gallia duxerat, a fratre missam: utræque in ea fuga perierunt. Duæ filiæ harum; altera occisa, altera capta est. Caius Valerius Procillus cum a custodibus in fuga trinis catenis vinctus traheretur in ipsum Cæsarem, hostes equitatu persequentem, incidit. Quæ quidem res Cæsari non minorem quam ipsa victoria voluptatem attulit; quod hominem honestissimum provinciæ Galliæ, suum familiarem et hospitem, ereptum e manibus hostium, sibi restitutum videbat, neque ejus calamitate de tanta voluptate et gratulatione quicquam fortuna deminuerat. Is, se præsente, de se ter sortibus consultum dicebat, utrum igni statim necaretur, an in aliud tempus reservaretur: sortium beneficio se esse incolumem. Item Marcus Mettius repertus et ad eum reductus est.

54. Hoc prœlio trans Rhenum nunciato, Suevi, qui ad ripas Rheni venerant, domum reverti cœperunt: quos Ubii, qui proximi Rhenum incolunt, perterritos insecuti, magnum ex his numerum occiderunt. Cæsar, una æstate duobus maximis bellis confectis, maturius paulo, quam tempus anni postulabat, in hiberna in Sequanos exercitum deduxit: hibernis Labienum præposuit: ipse in citeriorem Galliam ad conventus agendos profectus est.

# DE BELLO GALLICO.

## LIBER II.

1. Cum esset Cæsar in citeriore Gallia in hibernis, ita uti supra demonstravimus, crebri ad eum rumores afferebantur litterisque item Labieni certior fiebat, omnes Belgas, quam tertiam esse Galliæ partem dixeramus, contra populum Romanum conjurare obsidesque inter se dare: conjurandi has esse causas: primum, quod vererentur, ne omni pacata Gallia ad eos exercitus noster adduceretur: deinde, quod ab nonnullis Gallis sollicitarentur, partim qui, ut Germanos diutius in Gallia versari noluerant, ita populi Romani exercitum hiemare atque inveterascere in Gallia moleste ferebant; partim qui mobilitate et levitate animi novis imperiis studebant: ab nonnullis etiam, quod in Gallia a potentioribus atque his, qui ad conducendos homines facultates habebant, vulgo regna occupabantur, qui minus facile eam rem imperio nostro consequi poterant.

2. His nuntiis litterisque commotus Cæsar duas legiones in citeriore Gallia novas conscripsit, et inita æstate, in interiorem Galliam qui deduceret, Quintum Pedium legatum misit. Ipse, cum primum pabuli copia esse inciperet, ad exercitum venit: dat negotium Senonibus reliquisque Gallis, qui finitimi Belgis erant, uti ea, quæ apud eos gerantur, cognoscant seque de his rebus certiorem faciant. Hi constanter omnes nunciaverunt, manus cogi, exercitum in unum locum conduci. Tum vero dubitandum non existimavit, quin ad eos proficisceretur. Re

frumentaria comparata castra movet diebusque circiter quindecim ad fines Belgarum pervenit.

3. Eo cum de improviso celeriusque omni opinione venisset, Remi, qui proximi Galliæ ex Belgis sunt, ad eum legatos Iccium et Andecomborium, primos civitatis, miserunt, qui dicerent, se suaque omnia in fidem atque in potestatem populi Romani permittere: neque se cum Belgis reliquis consensisse, neque contra populum Romanum conjurasse: paratosque esse et obsides dare et imperata facere et oppidis recipere et frumento ceterisque rebus juvare: reliquos omnes Belgas in armis esse: Germanosque, qui cis Rhenum incolant, sese cum his conjunxisse; tantumque esse eorum omnium furorem, ut ne Suessiones quidem, fratres consanguineosque suos, qui eodem jure et eisdem legibus utantur, unum imperium unumque magistratum cum ipsis habeant, deterrere potuerint, quin cum his consentirent.

4. Cum ab his quæreret, quæ civitates quantæque in armis essent et quid in bello possent, sic reperiebat: plerosque Belgas esse ortos ab Germanis: Rhenumque antiquitus transductos propter loci fertilitatem ibi consedisse, Gallosque, qui ea loca incolerent, expulisse; solosque esse, qui patrum nostrorum memoria, omni Gallia vexata, Teutonos Cimbrosque intra fines suos ingredi prohibuerint. Qua ex re fieri, uti earum rerum memoria magnam sibi auctoritatem magnosque spiritus in re militari sumerent. De numero eorum omnia se habere explorata Remi dicebant; propterea quod propinquitatibus affinitatibusque conjuncti, quantam quisque multitudinem in communi Belgarum concilio ad id bellum pollicitus sit, cognoverint. Plurimum inter eos Bellovacos et virtute et auctoritate et hominum numero valere: hos posse conficere armata milia centum: pollicitos ex eo numero electa milia sexaginta, totiusque belli imperium sibi postulare. Suessiones suos esse finitimos; latissimos feracissimos-

que agros possidere. Apud eos fuisse regem nostra etiam memoria Divitiacum, totius Galliæ potentissimum, qui cum magnæ partis harum regionum, tum etiam Britanniæ, imperium obtinuerit: nunc esse regem Galbam: ad hunc propter justitiam prudentiamque totius belli summam omnium voluntate deferri: oppida habere numero duodecim, polliceri milia armata quinquaginta: totidem Nervios, qui maxime feri inter ipsos habeantur longissimeque absint: quindecim milia Atrebates: Ambianos decem milia: Morinos viginti quinque milia: Menapios septem milia: Caletos decem milia: Velocasses et Veromanduos totidem: Aduatucos decem et novem milia, Condrusos, Eburones, Cærœsos, Pæmanos, qui uno nomine Germani appellantur, arbitrari ad quadraginta milia.

5. Cæsar Remos cohortatus liberaliterque oratione prosecutus, omnem senatum ad se convenire principumque liberos obsides ad se adduci jussit. Quæ omnia ab his diligenter ad diem facta sunt. Ipse Divitiacum Æduum magnopere cohortatus docet, quanto opere rei publicæ communisque salutis intersit, manus hostium distineri, ne cum tanta multitudine uno tempore confligendum sit. Id fieri posse, si suas copias Ædui in fines Bellovacorum introduxerint et eorum agros populari cœperint. His mandatis eum ab se dimittit. Postquam omnes Belgarum copias in unum locum coactas ad se venire vidit, neque jam longe abesse ab his, quos miserat, exploratoribus, et ab Remis cognovit, flumen Axonam, quod est in extremis Remorum finibus, exercitum transducere maturavit, atque ibi castra posuit. Quæ res et latus unum castrorum ripis fluminis muniebat et post eum quæ essent tuta ab hostibus reddebat, et, commeatus ab Remis reliquisque civitatibus ut sine periculo ad eum portari posset, efficiebat. In eo flumine pons erat. Ibi præsidium ponit et in altera parte fluminis Quintum Titurium Sabinum legatum cum sex cohortibus reli-

quit: castra in altitudinem pedum duodecim vallo, fossaque duodeviginti pedum, munire jubet.

6. Ab his castris oppidum Remorum nomine Bibrax aberat milia passuum octo. Id ex itinere magno impetu Belgæ oppugnare cœperunt. Ægre eo die sustentatum est. Gallorum eadem atque Belgarum oppugnatio est hæc. Ubi circumjecta multitudine hominum totis mœnibus undique in murum lapides jaci cœpti sunt murusque defensoribus nudatus est, testudine facta portas succedunt murumque subruunt. Quod tum facile fiebat. Nam cum tanta multitudo lapides ac tela conjicerent, in muro consistendi potestas erat nulli. Cum finem oppugnandi nox fecisset, Iccius Remus, summa nobilitate et gratia inter suos, qui tum oppido præfuerat, unus ex his qui legati de pace ad Cæsarem venerant, nuncios ad eum mittit, nisi subsidium sibi submittatur, sese diutius sustinere non posse.

7. Eo de media nocte Cæsar iisdem ducibus usus qui nuncii ab Iccio venerant, Numidas et Cretas sagittarios, et funditores Baleares, subsidio oppidanis mittit: quorum adventu et Remis cum spe defensionis studium propugnandi accessit, et hostibus eadem de causa spes potiundi oppidi discessit. Itaque paulisper apud oppidum morati agrosque Remorum depopulati, omnibus vicis ædificiisque, quos adire poterant, incensis, ad castra Cæsaris omnibus copiis contenderunt et ab milibus passuum minus duobus castra posuerunt; quæ castra, ut fumo atque ignibus significabatur, amplius milibus passuum octo in latitudinem patebant.

8. Cæsar primo et propter multitudinem hostium et propter eximiam opinionem virtutis, prœlio supersedere statuit; quotidie tamen equestribus prœliis, quid hostis virtute posset et quid nostri auderent, periclitabatur. Ubi nostros non esse inferiores intellexit, loco pro castris ad aciem instruendam natura opportuno atque idoneo (quod is collis, ubi castra posita erant, paululum ex planitie

editus, tantum adversus in latitudinem patebat, quantum loci acies instructa occupare poterat, atque ex utraque parte lateris dejectus habebat, et frontem leniter fastigatus paulatim ad planitiem redibat), ab utroque latere ejus collis transversam fossam obduxit circiter passuum quadringentorum; et ad extremas fossas castella constituit ibique tormenta collocavit, ne, cum aciem instruxisset, hostes, quod tantum multitudine poterant, ab lateribus pugnantes suos circumvenire possent. Hoc facto, duabus legionibus, quas proxime conscripserat, in castris relictis, ut, si qua opus esset, subsidio duci possent, reliquas sex legiones pro castris in acie constituit. Hostes item suas copias ex castris eductas instruxerant.

9. Palus erat non magna inter nostrum atque hostium exercitum. Hanc si nostri transirent, hostes exspectabant; nostri autem, si ab illis initium transeundi fieret, ut impeditos aggrederentur, parati in armis erant. Interim prœlio equestri inter duas acies contendebatur. Ubi neutri transeundi initium faciunt, secundiore equitum prœlio nostris, Cæsar suos in castra reduxit. Hostes protinus ex eo loco ad flumen Axonam contenderunt, quod esse post nostra castra demonstratum est. Ibi vadis repertis partem suarum copiarum transducere conati sunt, eo consilio, ut, si possent, castellum, cui præerat Quintus Titurius legatus, expugnarent, pontemque interscinderent; si minus potuissent, agros Remorum popularentur, qui magno nobis usui ad bellum gerendum erant, commeatuque nostros prohiberent.

10. Cæsar certior factus ab Titurio, omnem equitatum et levis armaturæ Numidas, funditores sagittariosque pontem transducit atque ad eos contendit. Acriter in eo loco pugnatum est. Hostes impeditos nostri in flumine aggressi magnum eorum numerum occiderunt. Per eorum corpora reliquos audacissime transire conantes multitudine telorum repulerunt; primos, qui transierant, equitatu cir-

cumventos interfecerunt. Hostes ubi et de expugnando oppido et de flumine transeundo spem se fefellisse intellexerunt, neque nostros in locum iniquiorem progredi pugnandi causa viderunt, atque ipsos res frumentaria deficere cœpit, concilio convocato constituerunt optimum esse, domum suam quemque reverti, et, quorum in fines primum Romani exercitum introduxissent, ad eos defendendos undique convenirent, ut potius in suis quam in alienis finibus decertarent et domesticis copiis rei frumentariæ uterentur. Ad eam sententiam, cum reliquis causis, hæc quoque ratio eos deduxit, quod Divitiacum atque Æduos finibus Bellovacorum appropinquare cognoverant. His persuaderi, ut diutius morarentur neque suis auxilium ferrent, non poterat.

11. Ea re constituta, secunda vigilia magno cum strepitu ac tumultu castris egressi, nullo certo ordine neque imperio, cum sibi quisque primum itineris locum peteret et domum pervenire properaret, fecerunt, ut consimilis fugæ profectio videretur. Hac re statim Cæsar per speculatores cognita, insidias veritus, quod, qua de causa discederent, nondum perspexerat, exercitum equitatumque castris continuit. Prima luce confirmata re ab exploratoribus, omnem equitatum, qui novissimum agmen moraretur, præmisit. His Quintum Pedium et Lucium Aurunculeium Cottam legatos præfecit. Titum Labienum legatum cum legionibus tribus subsequi jussit. Hi novissimos adorti et multa milia passuum prosecuti magnam multitudinem eorum fugientium conciderunt, cum ab extremo agmine, ad quos ventum erat, consisterent fortiterque impetum nostrorum militum sustinerent; priores (quod abesse a periculo viderentur, neque ulla necessitate neque imperio continerentur), exaudito clamore, perturbatis ordinibus, omnes in fuga sibi præsidium ponerent. Ita sine ullo periculo tantam eorum multitudinem nostri interfecerunt, quantum fuit diei spatium: sub

occasumque solis destiterunt seque in castra, ut erat imperatum, receperunt.

12. Postridie ejus diei Cæsar, priusquam se hostes ex terrore ac fuga reciperent, in fines Suessionum, qui proximi Remis erant, exercitum duxit et magno itinere confecto ad oppidum Noviodunum contendit. Id ex itinere oppugnare conatus, quod vacuum ab defensoribus esse audiebat, propter latitudinem fossæ murique altitudinem, paucis defendentibus, expugnare non potuit. Castris munitis, vineas agere, quæque ad oppugnandum usui erant, comparare cœpit. Interim omnis ex fuga Suessionum multitudo in oppidum proxima nocte convenit. Celeriter vineis ad oppidum actis, aggere jacto, turribusque constitutis, magnitudine operum, quæ neque viderant ante Galli neque audierant, et celeritate Romanorum permoti, legatos ad Cæsarem de deditione mittunt, et petentibus Remis ut conservarentur impetrant.

13. Cæsar, obsidibus acceptis, primis civitatis atque ipsius Galbæ regis duobus filiis, armisque omnibus ex oppido traditis, in deditionem Suessiones accepit exercitumque in Bellovacos duxit. Qui cum se suaque omnia in oppidum Bratuspantium contulissent, atque ab eo oppido Cæsar cum exercitu circiter milia passuum quinque abesset, omnes majores natu ex oppido egressi manus ad Cæsarem tendere et voce significare cœperunt, sese in ejus fidem ac potestatem venire, neque contra populum Romanum armis contendere. Item cum ad oppidum accessisset castraque ibi poneret, pueri mulieresque ex muro passis manibus suo more pacem ab Romanis petierunt.

14. Pro his Divitiacus (nam post discessum Belgarum, dimissis Æduorum copiis, ad eum reverterat), facit verba: "Bellovacos omni tempore in fide atque amicitia civitatis Æduæ fuisse: impulsos a suis principibus, qui dicerent Æduos a Cæsare in servitutem redactos omnes indignitates contume-

liasque perferre, et ab Æduis defecisse et populo Romano bellum intulisse. Qui hujus consilii principes fuissent, quod intelligerent quantam calamitatem civitati intulissent, in Britanniam profugisse. Petere non solum Bellovacos, sed etiam pro his Æduos, ut sua clementia ac mansuetudine in eos utatur. Quod si fecerit, Æduorum auctoritatem apud omnes Belgas amplificaturum; quorum auxiliis atque opibus, si qua bella inciderint, sustentare consuerint."

15. Cæsar honoris Divitiaci atque Æduorum causa sese eos in fidem recepturum et conservaturum dixit: quod erat civitas magna inter Belgas auctoritate atque hominum multitudine præstabat, sexcentos obsides poposcit. His traditis omnibusque armis ex oppido collatis, ab eo loco in fines Ambianorum pervenit, qui se suaque omnia sine mora dediderunt. Eorum fines Nervii attingebant: quorum de natura moribusque Cæsar cum quæreret, sic reperiebat: | Nullum aditum esse ad eos mercatoribus: nihil pati vini reliquarumque rerum ad luxuriam pertinentium inferri, quod his rebus relanguescere animos et remitti virtutem existimarent: esse homines feros magnæque virtutis: increpitare atque incusare reliquos Belgas, qui se populo Romano dedidissent patriamque virtutem projecissent: confirmare sese neque legatos missuros neque ullam conditionem pacis accepturos.

16. Cum per eorum fines triduum iter fecisset, inveniebat ex captivis Sabim flumen ab castris suis non amplius milia passuum decem abesse: trans id flumen omnes Nervios consedisse adventumque ibi Romanorum exspectare una cum Atrebatibus et Veromanduis, finitimis suis (nam his utrisque persuaserant, uti eandem belli fortunam experirentur): exspectari etiam ab his Aduatucorum copias atque esse in itinere: mulieres, quique per ætatem ad pugnam inutiles viderentur, in eum locum conjecisse, quo propter paludes exercitui aditus non esset.

17. His rebus cognitis, exploratores centurionesque præmittit, qui locum idoneum castris deligant. Cum ex dediticiis Belgis reliquisque Gallis complures Cæsarem secuti una iter facerent; quidam ex his, ut postea ex captivis cognitum est, eorum dierum consuetudine itineris nostri exercitus perspecta, nocte ad Nervios pervenerunt atque his demonstrarunt, inter singulas legiones impedimentorum magnum numerum intercedere, neque esse quicquam negotii, cum prima legio in castra venisset reliquæque legiones magnum spatium abessent, hanc sub sarcinis adoriri: qua pulsa impedimentisque direptis, futurum, ut reliquæ contra consistere non auderent. Adjuvabat etiam eorum consilium qui rem deferebant, quod Nervii antiquitus, cum equitatu nihil possent (neque enim ad hoc tempus ei rei student, sed, quicquid possunt, pedestribus valent copiis), quo facilius finitimorum equitatum, si prædandi causa ad eos venisset, impedirent, teneris arboribus incisis atque inflexis, crebris in latitudinem ramis enatis et rubis sentibusque interjectis effecerant, ut instar muri hæ sepes munimenta præberent; quo non modo intrari, sed ne perspici quidem posset. His rebus cum iter agminis nostri impediretur, non omittendum sibi consilium Nervii existimaverunt.

18. Loci natura erat hæc, quem locum nostri castris delegerant. Collis ab summo æqualiter declivis ad flumen Sabim, quod supra nominavimus, vergebat. Ab eo flumine pari acclivitate collis nascebatur adversus huic et contrarius, passus circiter ducentos infimus apertus, ab superiore parte silvestris, ut non facile introrsus perspici posset. Intra eas silvas hostes in occulto sese continebant: in aperto loco secundum flumen paucæ stationes equitum videbantur. Fluminis erat altitudo circiter pedum trium.

19. Cæsar equitatu præmisso subsequebatur omnibus copiis: sed ratio ordoque agminis aliter se

habebat, ac Belgæ ad Nervios detulerant. Nam quod ad hostes appropinquabat, consuetudine sua Cæsar sex legiones expeditas ducebat: post eas totius exercitus impedimenta collocarat: inde duæ legiones, quæ proxime conscriptæ erant, totum agmen claudebant præsidioque impedimentis erant. Equites nostri cum funditoribus sagittariisque flumen transgressi cum hostium equitatu prœlium commiserunt. Cum se illi identidem in silvas ad suos reciperent ac rursus ex silva in nostros impetum facerent, neque nostri longius, quam quem ad finem porrecta loca aperta pertinebant, cedentes insequi auderent: interim legiones sex, quæ primæ venerant, opere dimenso castra munire cœperunt. Ubi prima impedimenta nostri exercitus ab his, qui in silvis abditi latebant, visa sunt (quod tempus inter eos committendi prœlii convenerat), ita, ut intra silvas aciem ordinesque constituerant atque ipsi sese confirmaverant, subito omnibus copiis provolaverunt impetumque in nostros equites fecerunt. His facile pulsis ac proturbatis, incredibili celeritate ad flumen decucurrerunt, ut pæne uno tempore et ad silvas et in flumine et jam in manibus nostris hostes viderentur. Eadem autem celeritate adverso colle ad nostra castra atque eos, qui in opere occupati erant, contenderunt.

20. Cæsari omnia uno tempore erant agenda: vexillum proponendum, quod erat insigne, cum ad arma concurri oporteret: signum tuba dandum: ab opere revocandi milites: qui paulo longius aggeris petendi causa processerant, arcessendi: acies instruenda, milites cohortandi, signum dandum: quarum rerum magnam partem temporis brevitas et successus hostium impediebat. His difficultatibus duæ res erant subsidio, scientia atque usus militum, quod superioribus prœliis exercitati, quid fieri oporteret, non minus commode ipsi sibi præscribere, quam ab aliis doceri poterant; et quod ab opere singulisque legionibus singulos legatos Cæsar

discedere, nisi munitis castris, vetuerat. Hi propter propinquitatem et celeritatem hostium, nihil jam Cæsaris imperium exspectabant, sed per se, quæ videbantur, administrabant.

21. Cæsar necessariis rebus imperatis ad cohortandos milites, quam in partem fors obtulit, decucurrit, et ad legionem decimam devenit. Milites non longiore oratione cohortatus, quam uti suæ pristinæ virtutis memoriam retinerent neu perturbarentur animo hostiumque impetum fortiter sustinerent; quod non longius hostes aberant, quam quo telum adjici posset, prœlii committendi signum dedit. Atque in alteram partem item cohortandi causa profectus pugnantibus occurrit. Temporis tanta fuit exiguitas hostiumque tam paratus ad dimicandum animus, ut non modo ad insignia accommodanda, sed etiam ad galeas induendas scutisque tegimenta detrudenda tempus defuerit. Quam quisque ab opere in partem casu devenit, quæque prima signa conspexit, ad hæc constitit, ne in quærendis suis pugnandi tempus dimitteret.

22. Instructo exercitu, magis ut loci natura dejectusque collis et necessitas temporis, quam ut rei militaris ratio atque ordo postulabat, cum diversis legionibus aliæ alia in parte hostibus resisterent, sepibusque densissimis, ut ante demonstravimus, interjectis prospectus impediretur; neque certa subsidia collocari, neque quid in quaque parte opus esset provideri, neque ab uno omnia imperia administrari poterant. Itaque in tanta rerum iniquitate fortunæ quoque eventus varii sequebantur.

23. Legionis nonæ et decimæ milites, ut in sinistra parte acie constiterant, pilis emissis cursu ac lassitudine exanimatos vulneribusque confectos Atrebates (nam his ea pars obvenerat), celeriter ex loco superiore in flumen compulerunt; et transire conantes insecuti gladiis magnam partem eorum impeditam interfecerunt. Ipsi transire flumen non dubitaverunt; et in locum iniquum progressi rur-

sus resistentes hostes, redintegrato prœlio, in fugam conjecerunt. Item alia in parte diversæ duæ legiones, undecima et octava, profligatis Veromanduis, quibuscum erant congressi, ex loco superiore in ipsis fluminis ripis prœliabantur. At totis fere a fronte et ab sinistra parte nudatis castris, cum in dextro cornu legio duodecima et non magno ab ea intervallo septima constitisset, omnes Nervii confertissimo agmine, duce Boduognato, qui summam imperii tenebat, ad eum locum contenderunt: quorum pars aperto latere legiones circumvenire, pars summum castrorum locum petere cœpit.

24. Eodem tempore equites nostri levisque armaturæ pedites, qui cum iis una fuerant, quos primo hostium impetu pulsos dixeram, cum se in castra reciperent, adversis hostibus occurrebant ac rursus aliam in partem fugam petebant: et calones, qui ab decumana porta ac summo jugo collis nostros victores flumen transisse conspexerant, prædandi causa egressi, cum respexissent et hostes in nostris castris versari vidissent, præcipites fugæ sese mandabant. Simul eorum, qui cum impedimentis veniebant, clamor fremitusque oriebatur, aliique aliam in partem perterriti ferebantur. Quibus omnibus rebus permoti equites Treviri, quorum inter Gallos virtutis opinio est singularis, qui auxilii causa ab civitate ad Cæsarem missi venerant, cum multitudine hostium castra nostra compleri, legiones premi et pæne circumventas teneri, calones, equites, funditores, Numidas, diversos dissipatosque in omnes partes fugere vidissent, desperatis nostris rebus domum contenderunt: Romanos pulsos superatosque, castris impedimentisque eorum hostes potitos civitati renunciaverunt.

25. Cæsar ab decimæ legionis cohortatione ad dextrum cornu profectus, ubi suos urgeri signisque in unum locum collatis duodecimæ legionis confertos milites sibi ipsos ad pugnam esse impedimento vidit; quartæ cohortis omnibus centurionibus occisis

signiferoque interfecto, signo amisso, reliquarum cohortium omnibus fere centurionibus aut vulneratis aut occisis, in his primopilo Publio Sextio Baculo, fortissimo viro, multis gravibusque vulneribus confecto, ut jam se sustinere non posset; reliquos esse tardiores et nonnullos ab novissimis deserto prœlio excedere ac tela vitare; hostes neque a fronte ex inferiore loco subeuntes intermittere et ab utroque latere instare; et rem esse in angusto vidit, neque ullum esse subsidium, quod submitti posset: scuto ab novissimis uni militi detracto (quod ipse eo sine scuto venerat), in primam aciem processit centurionibusque nominatim appellatis, reliquos cohortatus milites, signa inferre et manipulos laxare jussit, quo facilius gladiis uti possent. Cujus adventu spe illata militibus ac redintegrato animo, cum pro se quisque in conspectu imperatoris et jam in extremis suis rebus operam navare cuperet, paulum hostium impetus tardatus est.

26. Cæsar, cum septimam legionem, quæ juxta constiterat, item urgeri ab hoste vidisset, tribunos militum monuit, ut paulatim sese legiones conjungerent et conversa signa in hostes inferrent. Quo facto, cum alius alii subsidium ferret, neque timerent ne aversi ab hoste circumvenirentur, audacius resistere ac fortius pugnare cœperunt. Interim milites legionum duarum, quæ in novissimo agmine præsidio impedimentis fuerant, prœlio nunciato, cursu incitato, in summo colle ab hostibus conspiciebantur. Et Titus Labienus castris hostium potitus et ex loco superiore, quæ res in nostris castris gererentur, conspicatus, decimam legionem subsidio nostris misit. Qui cum ex equitum et calonum fuga, quo in loco res esset, quantoque in periculo et castra et legiones et imperator versaretur, cognovissent, nihil ad celeritatem sibi reliqui fecerunt.

27. Horum adventu tanta rerum commutatio est facta, ut nostri, etiam qui vulneribus confecti procubuissent, scutis innixi prœlium redintegra-

rent; tum calones perterritos hostes conspicati etiam inermes armatis occurrerent; equites vero, ut turpitudinem fugæ virtute delerent, omnibus in locis pugnarent quo se legionariis militibus præferrent. At hostes etiam in extrema spe salutis tantam virtutem præstiterunt, ut, cum primi eorum cecidissent, proximi jacentibus insisterent atque ex eorum corporibus pugnarent; his dejectis et coacervatis cadaveribus, qui superessent, uti ex tumulo, tela in nostros conjicerent et pila intercepta remitterent: ut non nequicquam tantæ virtutis homines judicari deberet ausos esse transire latissimum flumen, ascendere altissimas ripas, subire iniquissimum locum: quæ facilia ex difficillimis animi magnitudo redegerat.

28. Hoc prœlio facto et prope ad internecionem gente ac nomine Nerviorum redacto, majores natu, quos una cum pueris mulieribusque in æstuaria ac paludes collectos dixeramus, hac pugna nunciata, cum victoribus nihil impeditum, victis nihil tutum arbitrarentur, omnium, qui supererant, consensu legatos ad Cæsarem miserunt seque ei dediderunt; et in commemoranda civitatis calamitate, ex sexcentis ad tres senatores, ex hominum milibus sexaginta vix ad quingentos, qui arma ferre possent, sese redactos esse dixerunt. Quos Cæsar, ut in miseros ac supplices usus misericordia videretur, diligentissime conservavit suisque finibus atque oppidis uti jussit et finitimis imperavit, ut ab injuria et male ficio se suosque prohiberent.

29. Aduatuci, de quibus supra scripsimus, cum omnibus copiis auxilio Nerviis venirent, hac pugna nunciata ex itinere domum reverterunt; cunctis oppidis castellisque desertis sua omnia in unum oppidum egregie natura munitum contulerunt. Quod cum ex omnibus in circuitu partibus altissimas rupes despectusque haberet, una ex parte leniter acclivis aditus in latitudinem non amplius ducentorum pedum relinquebatur: quem locum duplici

altissimo muro munierant; tum magn. ponderis saxa et præacutas trabes in muro collocarant. Ipsi erant ex Cimbris Teutonisque prognati; qui, cum iter in provinciam nostram atque Italiam facerent, iis impedimentis, quæ secum agere ac portare non poterant, citra flumen Rhenum depositis custodiam ex suis ac præsidium sex milia hominum una reliquerunt. Hi post eorum obitum multos annos a finitimis exagitati, cum alias bellum inferrent, alias illatum defenderent, consensu eorum omnium pace facta hunc sibi domicilio locum delegerunt.

30. Ac primo adventu exercitus nostri crebras ex oppido excursiones faciebant parvulisque prœliis cum nostris contendebant: postea vallo pedum duodecim, in circuitu quindecim milium, crebrisque castellis circummuniti oppido sese continebant. Ubi vineis actis, aggere exstructo, turrim procul constitui viderunt, primum irridere ex muro atque increpitare vocibus, quod tanta machinatio ab tanto spatio institueretur: quibusnam manibus aut quibus viribus, præsertim homines tantulæ staturæ (nam plerumque hominibus Gallis præ magnitudine corporum suorum, brevitas nostra contemptui est), tanti oneris turrim in muros sese collocare confiderent?

31. Ubi vero moveri et appropinquare mœnibus viderunt, nova atque inusitata specie commoti legatos ad Cæsarem de pace miserunt, qui ad hunc modum locuti: Non existimare Romanos sine ope divina bellum gerere, qui tantæ altitudinis machinationes tanta celeritate promovere possent: se suaque omnia eorum potestati permittere, dixerunt. Unum petere ac deprecari: si forte pro sua clementia ac mansuetudine, quam ipsi ab aliis audirent, statuisset Aduatucos esse conservandos, ne se armis despoliaret: sibi omnes fere finitimos esse inimicos ac suæ virtuti invidere; a quibus se defendere traditis armis non possent. Sibi præstare, si in eum casum deducerentur, quamvis fortunam a populo Romano

pati, quam ab his per cruciatum interĥci, inter quos dominari consuessent.

32. Ad hæc Cæsar respondit: Se magis consuetudine sua quam merito eorum civitatem conservaturum, si prius, quam murum aries attigisset se dedidissent: sed deditionis nullam esse conditionem, nisi armis traditis: se id, quod in Nerviis fecisset, facturum finitimisque imperaturum, ne quam dediticiis populi Romani injuriam inferrent. Re nunciata ad suos, quæ imperarentur, facere dixerunt. Armorum magna multitudine de muro in fossam, quæ erat ante oppidum, jacta, sic ut prope summam muri aggerisque altitudinem acervi armorum adæquarent; et tamen circiter parte tertia, ut postea perspectum est, celata atque in oppido retenta, portis patefactis eo die pace sunt usi.

33. Sub vesperum Cæsar portas claudi militesque ex oppido exire jussit, ne quam noctu oppidani ab militibus injuriam acciperent. Illi ante inito, ut intellectum est, consilio, quod deditione facta nostros præsidia deducturos aut denique indiligentius servaturos crediderant, partim cum his, quæ retinuerant et celaverant, armis, partim scutis ex cortice factis aut viminibus intextis, quæ subito (ut temporis exiguitas postulabat), pellibus induxerant, tertia vigilia, qua minime arduus ad nostras munitiones ascensus videbatur, omnibus copiis repente ex oppido eruptionem fecerunt. Celeriter, ut ante Cæsar imperarat, ignibus significatione facta, ex proximis castellis eo concursum est pugnatumque ab hostibus ita acriter est, ut a viris fortibus in extrema spe salutis iniquo loco contra eos, qui ex vallo turribusque tela jacerent, pugnari debuit, cum in una virtute omnis spes salutis consisteret. Occisis ad hominum milibus quatuor, reliqui in oppidum rejecti sunt. Postridie ejus diei refractis portis, cum jam defenderet nemo, atque intromissis militibus nostris, secti ɔnem ejus oppidi universam Cæsar

vendidit. Ab his, qui emerant, capitum numerus ad eum relatus est milium quinquaginta trium.

34. Eodem tempore a Publio Crasso, quem cum legione una miserat ad Venetos, Unellos, Osismos, Curiosolitas, Esuvios, Aulercos, Redones, quæ sunt maritimæ civitates Oceanumque attingunt, certior factus est omnes eas civitates in ditionem potestatemque populi Romani esse redactas.

35. His rebus gestis, omni Gallia pacata, tanta hujus belli ad barbaros opinio perlata est, uti ab his nationibus, quæ trans Rhenum incolerent, mitterentur legati ad Cæsarem, qui se obsides daturas, imperata facturas, pollicerentur: quas legationes Cæsar, quod in Italiam Illyricumque properabat, inita proxima æstate ad se reverti jussit. Ipse in Carnutes, Andes Turonesque, quæ civitates propinquæ his locis erant, ubi bellum gesserat, legionibus in hibernacula deductis in Italiam profectus est, ob eaque res ex litteris Cæsaris dies quindecim supplicatio decreta est, quod ante id tempus accidit nulli.

# DE BELLO GALLICO.

## LIBER III.

1. Cum in Italiam proficisceretur Cæsar, Servium Galbam cum legione duodecima et parte equitatus in Nantuates, Veragros Sedunosque misit, qui ab finibus Allobrogum et lacu Lemanno et flumine Rhodano ad summas Alpes pertinent. Causa mittendi fuit, quod iter per Alpes, quo magno cum periculo magnisque cum portoriis mercatores ire consuerant, patefieri volebat. Huic permisit, si opus esse arbitraretur, uti in eis locis legionem hiemandi causa collocaret. Galba, secundis aliquot prœliis factis castellisque compluribus eorum expugnatis, missis ad eum undique legatis obsidibusque datis et pace facta, constituit cohortes duas in Nantuatibus collocare et ipse cum reliquis ejus legionis cohortibus in vico Veragrorum, qui appellatur Octodurus, hiemare: qui vicus positus in valle, non magna adjecta planitie, altissimis montibus undique continetur. Cum hic in duas partes flumine divideretur, alteram partem ejus vici Gallis ad hiemandum concessit, alteram vacuam ab illis relictam cohortibus attribuit. Eum locum vallo fossaque munivit.

2. Cum dies hibernorum complures transissent, frumentumque eo comportari jussisset, subito per exploratores certior factus est, ex ea parte vici, quam Gallis concesserat, omnes noctu discessisse, montesque, qui impenderent, a maxima multitudine Sedunorum et Veragrorum teneri. Id aliquot de causis

acciderat, ut subito Galli belli renovandi legionisque opprimendæ consilium caperent: primum, quod legionem, neque eam plenissimam, detractis cohortibus duabus et compluribus singillatim, qui commeatus petendi causa missi erant, propter paucitatem despiciebant: tum etiam, quod propter iniquitatem loci, cum ipsi ex montibus in vallem decurrerent et tela conjicerent, ne primum quidem posse impetum suum sustineri existimabant. Accedebat, quod suos ab se liberos abstractos obsidum nomine dolebant; et Romanos non solum itinerum causa, sed etiam perpetuæ possessionis culmina Alpium occupare conari, et ea loca finitimæ provinciæ adjungere, sibi persuasum habebant.

3. His nuntiis acceptis, Galba, cum neque opus hibernorum munitionesque plene essent perfectæ, neque de frumento reliquoque commeatu satis esset provisum, quod deditione facta obsidibusque acceptis, nihil de bello timendum existimaverat, consilio celeriter convocato, sententias exquirere cœpit. Quo in consilio, cum tantum repentini periculi præter opinionem accidisset, ac jam omnia fere superiora loca multitudine armatorum completa conspicerentur, neque subsidio veniri neque commeatus supportari interclusis itineribus possent, prope jam desperata salute, nonnullæ hujusmodi sententiæ dicebantur, ut impedimentis relictis, eruptione facta, iisdem itineribus, quibus eo pervenissent, ad salutem contenderent. Majori tamen parti placuit, hoc reservato ad extremum consilio, interim rei eventum experiri et castra defendere.

4. Brevi spatio interjecto, vix ut his rebus, quas constituissent, collocandis atque administrandis tempus daretur, hostes ex omnibus partibus signo dato decurrere, lapides gæsaque in vallum conjicere: nostri primo integris viribus fortiter repugnare, neque ullum frustra telum ex loco superiore mittere: ut quæque pars castrorum nudata defensoribus premi videbatur, eo occurrere et auxilium

ferre: sed hoc superari, quod diutur_itate pugnæ hostes defessi prœlio excedebant, alii integris viribus succedebant: quarum rerum a nostris propter paucitatem fieri nihil poterat; ac non modo defesso ex pugna excedendi, sed ne saucio quidem ejus loci, ubi constiterat, relinquendi ac sui recipiendi facultas dabatur.

5. Cum jam amplius horis sex continenter pugnaretur ac non solum vires, sed etiam tela nostros deficerent, atque hostes acrius instarent languidiori- busque nostris vallum scindere et fossas complere cœpissent, resque esset jam ad extremum perducta casum, Publius Sextius Baculus, primi pili centurio, quem Nervico prœlio compluribus confectum vulneribus diximus, et item Caius Volusenus, tribunus militum, vir et consilii magni et virtutis, ad Galbam adcurrunt atque unam esse spem salutis docent, si eruptione facta extremum auxilium experirentur. Itaque convocatis centurionibus celeriter milites certiores facit, paulisper intermitterent prœlium ac tantummodo tela missa exciperent seque ex labore reficerent; post dato signo ex castris erumperent atque omnem spem salutis in virtute ponerent.

6. Quod jussi sunt, faciunt; ac subito omnibus portis eruptione facta, neque cognoscendi, quid fieret, neque sui colligendi hostibus facultatem relinquunt. Ita commutata fortuna, eos, qui in spem potiundorum castrorum venerant, undique circumventos interficiunt et ex hominum milibus amplius triginta, quem numerum barbarorum ad castra venisse constabat, plus tertia parte interfecta reliquos perterritos in fugam conjiciunt, ac ne in locis quidem superioribus consistere patiuntur. Sic omnibus hostium copiis fusis armisque exutis, se in castra munitionesque suas recipiunt. Quo prœlio facto, quod sæpius fortunam tentare Galba nolebat, atque alio se in hiberna consilio venisse meminerat, aliis occurrisse rebus viderat, maxime frumenti

commeatusque inopia permotus, postero die omnibus ejus vici ædificiis incensis, in provinciam reverti contendit; ac nullo hoste prohibente aut iter demorante, incolumem legionem in Nantuates, inde in Allobroges perduxit ibique hiemavit.

7. His rebus gestis, cum omnibus de causis Cæsar pacatam Galliam existimaret, superatis Belgis, expulsis Germanis, victis in Alpibus Sedunis, atque ita inita hieme in Illyricum profectus esset, quod eas quoque nationes adire et regiones cognoscere volebat, subitum bellum in Gallia coortum est. Ejus belli hæc fuit causa. Publius Crassus adolescens cum legione septima proximus mare Oceanum in Andibus hiemarat. Is, quod in his locis inopia frumenti erat, præfectos tribunosque militum complures in finitimas civitates frumenti commeatusque petendi causa dimisit: quo in numero erat Titus Terrasidius, missus in Esubios; Marcus Trebius Gallus in Curiosolitas; Quintus Velanius cum Tito Silio in Venetos.

8. Hujus est civitatis longe amplissima auctoritas omnis oræ maritimæ regionum earum; quod et naves habent Veneti plurimas, quibus in Britanniam navigare consuerunt, et scientia atque usu nauticarum rerum reliquos antecedunt, et in magno impetu maris atque aperto paucis portibus interjectis, quos tenent ipsi, omnes fere, qui eo mari uti consuerant, habent vectigales. Ab iis fit initium retinendi Silii atque Velanii, quod per eos suos se obsides, quos Crasso dedissent, recuperaturos existimabant. Horum auctoritate finitimi adducti (ut sunt Gallorum subita et repentina consilia), eadem de causa Trebium Terrasidiumque retinent, et celeriter missis legatis per suos principes inter se conjurant, nihil nisi communi consilio acturos eundemque omnis fortunæ exitum esse laturos; reliquasque civitates sollicitant, ut in ea libertate, quam a majoribus acceperant, permanere quam Romanorum servitutem perferre mallent. Omni ora maritima celeriter ad

suam sententiam perducta, communem legationem ad Publium Crassum mittunt, si velit suos recipere, obsides sibi remittat.

9. Quibus de rebus Cæsar ab Crasso certior factus, quod ipse aberat longius, naves interim longas ædificari in flumine Ligere, quod influit in Oceanum, remiges ex provincia institui, nautas gubernatoresque comparari jubet. His rebus celeriter administratis ipse, cum primum per anni tempus potuit, ad exercitum contendit. Veneti reliquæque item civitates, cognito Cæsaris adventu, simul quod, quantum in se facinus admisissent, intelligebant (legatos, quod nomen ad omnes nationes sanctum inviolatumque semper fuisset, retentos ab se et in vincula conjectos), pro magnitudine periculi bellum parare et maxime ea, quæ ad usum navium pertinent, providere instituunt; hoc majore spe, quod multum natura loci confidebant. Pedestria esse itinera concisa æstuariis, navigationem impeditam propter inscientiam locorum paucitatemque portuum sciebant: neque nostros exercitus propter frumenti inopiam diutius apud se morari posse confidebant: ac jam ut omnia contra opinionem acciderent, tamen se plurimum navibus posse: Romanos neque ullam facultatem habere navium, neque eorum locorum, ubi bellum gesturi essent, vada, portus, insulas novisse: ac longe aliam esse navigationem in concluso mari atque in vastissimo atque apertissimo Oceano perspiciebant. His initis consiliis oppida muniunt, frumenta ex agris in oppida comportant, naves in Venetiam, ubi Cæsarem primum esse bellum gesturum constabat, quam plurimas possunt, cogunt. Socios sibi ad id bellum Osismios, Lexovios, Nannetes, Ambiliatos, Morinos, Diablintes, Menapios adsciscunt: auxilia ex Britannia, quæ contra eas regiones posita est, arcessunt.

10. Erant hæ difficultates belli gerendi, quas supra ostendimus; sed multa Cæsarem tamen ad id bellum incitabant: injuriæ retentorum equitum Romano-

rum; rebellio facta post deditionem; defectio datis obsidibus; tot civitatum conjuratio; in primis, ne hac parte neglecta, reliquæ nationes sibi idem licere arbitrarentur. Itaque cum intelligeret omnes fere Gallos novis rebus studere et ad bellum mobiliter celeriterque excitari, omnes autem homines natura libertati studere et conditionem servitutis odisse; priusquam plures civitates conspirarent, partiendum sibi ac latius distribuendum exercitum putavit.

11. Itaque Titum Labienum legatum in Treviros, qui proximi flumini Rheno sunt, cum equitatu mittit. Huic mandat, Remos reliquosque Belgas adeat atque in officio contineat; Germanosque, qui auxilio a Belgis arcessiti dicebantur, si per vim navibus flumen transire conentur, prohibeat. Publium Crassum cum cohortibus legionariis duodecim et magno numero equitatus in Aquitaniam proficisci jubet, ne ex his nationibus auxilia in Galliam mittantur ac tantæ nationes conjungantur. Quintum Titurium Sabinum legatum cum legionibus tribus in Unellos, Curiosolitas Lexoviosque mittit, qui eam manum distinendam curet. Decimum Brutum adolescentem classi Gallicisque navibus, quas ex Pictonibus et Santonis reliquisque pacatis regionibus convenire jusserat, præficit, et cum primum possit, in Venetos proficisci jubet. Ipse eo pedestribus copiis contendit.

12. Erant ejusmodi fere situs oppidorum, ut posita in extremis lingulis promontoriisque, neque pedibus aditum haberent, cum ex alto se æstus incitavisset, quod bis accidit semper horarum viginti quatuor spatio, neque navibus, quod rursus minuente æstu naves in vadis afflictarentur. Ita utraque re oppidorum oppugnatio impediebatur; ac si quando magnitudine operis forte superati, extruso mari aggere ac molibus atque his oppidi mœnibus adæquatis, suis fortunis desperare cœperant, magno numero navium appulso, cujus rei summam facultatem habebant, sua deportabant omnia seque in

proxima oppida recipiebant. Ibi se rursus iisdem opportunitatibus loci defendebant. Hæc eo facilius magnam partem æstatis faciebant, quod nostræ naves tempestatibus detinebantur; summaque erat vasto atque aperto mari, magnis æstibus, raris ac prope nullis portibus, difficultas navigandi.

13. Namque ipsorum naves ad hunc modum factæ armatæque erant. Carinæ aliquanto planiores quam nostrarum navium, quo facilius vada ac decessum æstus excipere possent: proræ admodum erectæ, atque item puppes ad magnitudinem fluctuum tempestatumque accommodatæ: naves totæ factæ ex robore, ad quamvis vim et contumeliam perferendam: transtra pedalibus in altitudinem trabibus confixa clavis ferreis digiti pollicis crassitudine: ancoræ pro funibus ferreis catenis revinctæ: pelles pro velis alutæque tenuiter confectæ, hæ sive propter lini inopiam atque ejus usus inscientiam, sive eo, quod est magis verisimile, quod tantas tempestates Oceani tantosque impetus ventorum sustineri ac tanta onera navium regi velis non satis commode posse arbitrabantur. Cum his navibus nostræ classi ejusmodi congressus erat, ut una celeritate et pulsu remorum præstaret, reliqua pro loci natura, pro vi tempestatum illis essent aptiora et accommodatiora: neque enim his nostræ rostro nocere poterant; tanta in iis erat firmitudo: neque propter altitudinem facile telum adjiciebatur; et eadem de causa minus commode copulis continebantur. Accedebat ut cum sævire ventus cœpisset et se vento dedissent, et tempestatem ferrent facilius et in vadis consisterent tutius et ab æstu relictæ nihil saxa et cautes timerent: quarum rerum omnium nostris navibus casus erant extimescendi.

14. Compluribus expugnatis oppidis, Cæsar, ubi intellexit frustra tantum laborem sumi, neque hostium fugam captis oppidis reprimi neque his noceri posse, statuit exspectandum classem. Quæ ubi convenit ac primum ab hostibus visa est, circiter

ducentæ et viginti naves eorum paratissimæ atque omni genere armorum ornatissimæ, profectæ ex portu, nostris adversæ constiterunt: neque satis Bruto, qui classi præerat, vel tribunis militum centurionibusque, quibus singulæ naves erant attributæ, constabat, quid agerent aut quam rationem pugnæ insisterent. Rostro enim noceri non posse cognoverant; turribus autem excitatis, tamen has altitudo puppium ex barbaris navibus superabat, ut neque ex inferiore loco satis commode tela adjici possent, et missa ab Gallis gravius acciderent. Una erat magno usui res præparata a nostris, falces præacutæ insertæ affixæque longuriis, non absimili forma muralium falcium. His cum funes, qui antennas ad malos destinabant, comprehensi adductique erant, navigio remis incitato prærumpebantur. Quibus abscissis, antennæ necessario concidebant, ut, cum omnis Gallicis navibus spes in velis armamentisque consisteret, his ereptis omnis usus navium uno tempore eriperetur. Reliquum erat certamen positum in virtute, qua nostri milites facile superabant, atque eo magis, quod in conspectu Cæsaris atque omnis exercitus res gerebatur, ut nullum paulo fortius factum latere posset: omnes enim colles ac loca superiora, unde erat propinquus despectus in mare, ab exercitu tenebantur.

15. Dejectis, ut diximus, antennis, cum singulas binæ ac ternæ naves circumsteterant, milites summa vi transcendere in hostium naves contendebant. Quod postquam barbari fieri animadverterunt, expugnatis compluribus navibus, cum ei rei nullum reperiretur auxilium, fuga salutem petere contenderunt: ac jam conversis in eam partem navibus, quo ventus ferebat, tanta subito malacia ac tranquillitas exstitit, ut se ex loco movere non possent. Quæ quidem res ad negotium conficiendum maxime fuit opportuna: nam singulas nostri consectati expugnaverunt, ut perpaucæ ex omni numero noctis interventu ad terram pervenerint, cum ab hora fere quarta usque ad solis occasum pugnaretur.

16. Quo prœlio bellum Venetorum totiusque orœ maritimæ confectum est. Nam cum omnis juventus, omnes etiam gravioris ætatis, in quibus aliquid consilii aut dignitatis fuit, eo convenerant; tum navium quod ubique fuerat, unum in locum coëgerant: quibus amissis reliqui neque quo se reciperent neque quemadmodum oppida defenderent, habebant. Itaque se suaque omnia Cæsari dediderunt. In quos eo gravius Cæsar vindicandum statuit, quo diligentius in reliquum tempus a barbaris jus legatorum conservaretur. Itaque omni senatu necato reliquos sub corona vendidit.

17. Dum hæc in Venetis geruntur, Quintus Titurius Sabinus cum iis copiis, quas a Cæsare acceperat, in fines Unellorum pervenit. His præerat Viridovix ac summam imperii tenebat earum omnium civitatum, quæ defecerant, ex quibus exercitum magnasque copias coëgerat. Atque his paucis diebus Aulerci Eburovices Lexoviique, senatu suo interfecto, quod auctores belli esse nolebant, portas clauserunt seque cum Viridovice conjunxerunt; magnaque præterea multitudo undique ex Gallia perditorum hominum latronumque convenerant, quos spes prædandi studiumque bellandi ab agricultura et quotidiano labore revocabat. Sabinus idoneo omnibus rebus loco castris sese tenebat, cum Viridovix contra eum duum milium spatio consedisset, quotidieque productis copiis pugnandi potestatem faceret; ut jam non solum hostibus in contemptionem Sabinus veniret, sed etiam nostrorum militum vocibus nonnihil carperetur: tantamque opinionem timoris præbuit, ut jam ad vallum castrorum hostes accedere auderent. Id ea de causa faciebat, quod cum tanta multitudine hostium, præsertim eo absente, qui summam imperii teneret, nisi æquo loco aut opportunitate aliqua data, legato dimicandum non existimabat.

18. Hac confirmata opinione timoris, idoneum quendam hominem et callidum delegit, Gallum, ex

his, quos auxilii causa secum habebat. Huic magnis præmiis pollicitationibusque persuadet, ut ad hostes transeat; et, quid fieri velit, edocet. Qui ubi pro perfuga ad eos venit, timorem Romanorum proponit: quibus angustiis ipse Cæsar a Venetis premátur, docet: neque longius abesse, quin proxima nocte Sabinus clam ex castris exercitum educat et ad Cæsarem auxilii ferendi causa proficiscatur. Quod ubi auditum est, conclamant omnes occasionem negotii bene gerendi amittendam non esse, ad castra iri oportere. Multæ res ad hoc consilium Gallos hortabantur: superiorum dierum Sabini cunctatio, perfugæ confirmatio, inopia cibariorum, cui rei parum diligenter ab iis erat provisum, spes Venetici belli et quod fere libenter homines id, quod volunt, credunt. His rebus adducti non prius Viridovicem reliquosque duces ex concilio dimittunt, quam ab his sit concessum, arma uti capiant et ad castra contendant. Qua re concessa læti, ut explorata victória, sarmentis virgultisque collectis, quibus fossas Romanorum compleant, ad castra pergunt.

19. Locus erat castrorum editus et paulatim ab imo acclivis circiter passus mille. Huc magno cursu contenderunt, ut quam minimum spatii ad se colligendos armandosque Romanis daretur, exanimatique pervenerunt. Sabinus suos hortatus cupientibus signum dat. Impeditis hostibus propter ea, quæ ferebant, onera, subito duabus portis eruptionem fieri jubet. Factum est opportunitate loci, hostium inscientia ac defatigatione, virtute militum, et superiorum pugnarum exercitatione, ut ne unum quidem nostrorum impetum ferrent ac statim terga verterent. Quos impeditos integris viribus milites nostri consecuti magnum numerum eorum occiderunt; reliquos equites consectati, paucos, qui ex fuga evaserant, reliquerunt. Sic uno tempore et de navali pugna Sabinus et de Sabini victoria Cæsar certior factus est; civitatesque omnes se statim

*It was known ne—



Titurio dediderunt. Nam ut ad bella suscipienda Gallorum alacer ac promptus est animus, sic mollis ac minime resistens ad calamitates perferendas mens eorum est.

20. Eodem fere tempore Publius Crassus, cum in Aquitaniam pervenisset, quæ pars, ut ante dictum est, et regionum latitudine et multitudine hominum ex tertia parte Galliæ est æstimanda, cum intelligeret in his locis sibi bellum gerendum, ubi paucis ante annis Lucius Valerius Præconinus legatus exercitu pulso interfectus esset, atque unde Lucius Manlius proconsul impedimentis amissis profugisset,* non mediocrem sibi diligentiam adhibendam intelligebat. Itaque re frumentaria provisa, auxiliis equitatuque comparato, multis præterea viris fortibus Tolosa et Narbone, quæ sunt civitates Galliæ provinciæ finitimæ his regionibus, nominatim evocatis, in Sontiatum fines exercitum introduxit. Cujus adventu cognito, Sontiates magnis copiis coactis equitatuque, quo plurimum valebant, in itinere agmen nostrum adorti primum equestre prœlium commiserunt: deinde equitatu suo pulso atque insequentibus nostris, subito pedestres copias, quas in convalle in insidiis collocaverant, ostenderunt. Hi nostros disjectos adorti prœlium renovarunt.

21. Pugnatum est diu atque acriter, cum Sontiates superioribus victoriis freti in sua virtute totius Aquitaniæ salutem positam putarent; nostri autem, quid sine imperatore et sine reliquis legionibus adolescentulo duce efficere possent, perspici cuperent. Tandem confecti vulneribus hostes terga vertere. Quorum magno numero interfecto, Crassus ex itinere oppidum Sontiatum oppugnare cœpit. Quibus fortiter resistentibus vineas turresque egit. Illi alias eruptione tentata alias cuniculis ad aggerem vineasque actis (cujus rei sunt longe peritissimi Aquitani, propterea quod multis locis apud eos æreariæ secturæ sunt), ubi diligentia nostrorum

nihil his rebus profici posse intellexerunt, legatos ad Crassum mittunt seque in deditionem ut recipiat petunt. Qua re impetrata arma tradere jussi faciunt.

22. Atque in ea re omnium nostrorum intentis animis, alia ex parte oppidi Adiatunnus, qui summam imperii tenebat, cum sexcentis devotis, quos illi soldurios appellant (quorum hæc est conditio, uti omnibus in vita commodis una cum his fruantur, quorum se amicitiæ dediderint; si quid iis per vim accidat, aut eundem casum una ferant aut sibi mortem consciscant: neque adhuc hominum memoria repertus est quisquam, qui eo interfecto cujus se amicitiæ devovisset, mortem recusaret), cum his Adiatunnus eruptionem facere conatus, clamore ab ea parte munitionis sublato, cum ad arma milites concurrissent vehementerque ibi pugnatum esset, repulsus in oppidum, tamen uti eadem deditionis conditione uteretur, ab Crasso impetravit.

23. Armis obsidibusque acceptis Crassus in fines Vocatium et Tarusatium profectus est. Tum vero barbari commoti, quod oppidum et natura loci et manu munitum, paucis diebus, quibus eo ventum erat, expugnatum cognoverant, legatos quoquoversum dimittere, conjurare, obsides inter se dare, copias parare cœperunt. Mittuntur etiam ad eas civitates legati, quæ sunt citerioris Hispaniæ, finitimæ Aquitaniæ: inde auxilia ducesque arcessuntur. Quorum adventu magna cum auctoritate et magna cum hominum multitudine bellum gerere conantur. Duces vero ii deliguntur, qui una cum Quinto Sertorio omnes annos fuerant summamque scientiam rei militaris habere existimabantur. Hi consuetudine populi Romani loca capere, castra munire, commeatibus nostros intercludere instituunt. Quod ubi Crassus animadvertit, suas copias propter exiguitatem non facile diduci, hostem et vagari et vias obsidere et castris satis præsidii relinquere; ob eam causam minus commode frumentum commeatumque

sibi supportari; in dies hostium numerum augeri; non cunctandum existimavit, quin pugna decertaret. Hac re ad consilium delata, ubi omnes idem sentire intellexit, posterum diem pugnæ constituit.

24. Prima luce productis omnibus copiis, duplici acie instituta, auxiliis in mediam aciem conjectis, quid hostes consilii caperent exspectabat. Illi, etsi propter multitudinem et veterem belli gloriam paucitatemque nostrorum se tuto dimicaturos existimabant, tamen tutius esse arbitrabantur, obsessis viis, commeatu intercluso, sine ullo vulnere victoria potiri: et, si propter inopiam rei frumentariæ Romani sese recipere cœpissent, impeditos in agmine et sub sarcinis infirmiore animo adoriri cogitabant. Hoc consilio probato ab ducibus, productis Romanorum copiis, sese castris tenebant. Hac re perspecta, Crassus, cum sua cunctatione atque opinione timoris hostes nostros milites alacriores ad pugnandum effecissent; atque omnium voces audirentur, exspectari diutius non oportere, quin ad castra iretur; cohortatus suos omnibus cupientibus ad hostium castra contendit.

25. Ibi cum alii fossas complerent, alii multis telis conjectis defensores vallo munitionibusque depellerent, auxiliaresque, quibus ad pugnam non multum Crassus confidebat, lapidibus telisque subministrandis et ad aggerem cespitibus comportandis speciem atque opinionem pugnantium præberent; cum item ab hostibus constanter ac non timide pugnaretur telaque ex loco superiore missa non frustra acciderent; equites circumitis hostium castris Crasso renunciaverunt, non eadem esse diligentia ab decumana porta castra munita facilemque aditum habere.

26. Crassus equitum præfectos cohortatus, ut magnis præmiis pollicitationibusque suos excitarent, quid fieri velit, ostendit. Illi, ut erat imperatum, eductis quatuor cohortibus, quæ præsidio castris relictæ, intritæ ab labore erant, et longiore itinere

circumductis, ne ex hostium castris conspici possent, omnium oculis mentibusque ad pugnam intentis, celeriter ad eas, quas diximus, munitiones pervenerunt, atque his prorutis prius in hostium castris constiterunt, quam plane ab his videri, aut quid rei gereretur, cognosci posset. Tum vero clamore ab ea parte audito, nostri redintegratis viribus, quod plerumque in spe victoriæ accidere consuevit, acrius impugnare cœperunt. Hostes undique circumventi, desperatis omnibus rebus, se per munitiones dejicere et fuga salutem petere intenderunt. Quos equitatus apertissimis campis consectatus, ex milium quinquaginta numero, quæ ex Aquitania Cantabrisque convenisse constabat, vix quarta parte relicta multa nocte se in castra recepit.

27. Hac audita pugna magna pars Aquitaniæ sese Crasso dedidit obsidesque ultro misit: quo in numero fuerunt Tarbelli, Bigerriones, Ptianii, Vocates, Tarusates, Elusates, Gates, Ausci, Garumni, Sibuzates, Cocosates. Paucæ ultimæ nationes anni tempore confisæ, quod hiems suberat, hoc facere neglexerunt.

28. Eodem fere tempore Cæsar, etsi prope exacta jam æstas erat, tamen, quod omni Gallia pacata Morini Menapiique supererant, qui in armis essent neque ad eum unquam legatos de pace misissent, arbitratus id bellum celeriter confici posse, eo exercitum adduxit: qui longe alia ratione ac reliqui Galli bellum gerere cœperunt. Nam quod intelligebant maximas nationes, quæ prœlio contendissent, pulsas superatasque esse, continentesque silvas ac paludes habebant, eo se suaque omnia contulerunt. Ad quarum initium silvarum cum Cæsar pervenisset castraque munire instituisset, neque hostis interim visus esset, dispersis in opere nostris, subito ex omnibus partibus silvæ evolaverunt et in nostros impetum fecerunt. Nostri celeriter arma ceperunt eosque in silvas repulerunt, et compluribus interfectis longius impeditioribus locis secuti paucos ex suis deperdiderunt.

29. Reliquis deinceps diebus Cæsar silvas cædere instituit, et ne quis inermibus imprudentibusque militibus ab latere impetus fieri posset, omnem eam materiam, quæ erat cæsa, conversam ad hostem collocabat et pro vallo ad utrumque latus exstruebat. Incredibili celeritate magno spatio paucis diebus confecto, cum jam pecus atque extrema impedimenta ab nostris tenerentur, ipsi densiores silvas peterent; ejusmodi sunt tempestates consecutæ, uti opus necessario intermitteretur et continuatione imbrium diutius sub pellibus milites contineri non possent. Itaque vastatis omnibus eorum agris, vicis ædificiisque incensis, Cæsar exercitum reduxit et in Aulercis Lexoviisque, reliquis item civitatibus, quæ proxime bellum fecerant, in hibernis collocavit.

# DE BELLO GALLICO.

## LIBER IV.

1. Ea, quæ secuta est, hieme, qui fuit annus Cneio Pompeio, Marco Crasso consulibus, Usipetes Germani et item Tencteri magna cum multitudine hominum flumen Rhenum transierunt, non longe a mari, quo Rhenus influit. Causa transeundi fuit, quod ab Suevis complures annos exagitati bello premebantur et agricultura prohibebantur. Suevorum gens est longe maxima et bellicosissima Germanorum omnium. Hi centum pagos habere dicuntur, ex quibus quotannis singula milia armatorum bellandi causa ex finibus educunt. Reliqui, qui domi manserunt, se atque illos alunt. Hi rursus in vicem anno post in armis sunt; illi domi remanent. Sic neque agricultura nec ratio atque usus belli intermittitur. Sed privati ac separati agri apud eos nihil est; neque longius anno remanere uno in loco incolendi causa licet. Neque multum frumento, sed maximam partem lacte atque pecore vivunt, multumque sunt in venationibus; quæ res et cibi genere et quotidiana exercitatione et libertate vitæ (quod a pueris nullo officio aut disciplina assuefacti, nihil omnino contra voluntatem faciant), et vires alit et immani corporum magnitudine homines efficit. Atque in eam se consuetudinem adduxerunt, ut locis frigidissimis neque vestitus præter pelles habeant quicquam (quarum propter exiguitatem magna est corporis pars aperta), et laventur in fluminibus.

2. Mercatoribus est ad eos aditus magis eo, ut, quæ bello ceperint, quibus vendant, habeant, quam quo ullam rem ad se importari desiderent: quin etiam jumentis, quibus maxime Gallia delectatur, quæque impenso parant pretio, Germani importatis non utuntur, sed quæ sunt apud eos nata, parva atque deformia, hæc quotidiana exercitatione summi ut sint laboris, efficiunt. Equestribus prœliis sæpe ex equis desiliunt ac pedibus prœliantur; equosque eodem remanere vestigio assuefaciunt; ad quos se celeriter, cum usus est, recipiunt: neque eorum moribus turpius quicquam aut inertius habetur, quam ephippiis uti. Itaque ad quemvis numerum ephippiatorum equitum, quamvis pauci, adire audent. Vinum ad se omnino importari non sinunt, quod ea re ad laborem ferendum remollescere homines atque effeminari arbitrantur.

3. Publice maximam putant esse laudem, quam latissime a suis finibus vacare agros: hac re significari magnum numerum civitatium suam vim sustinere non posse. Itaque una ex parte, a Suevis, circiter milia passuum sexcenta agri vacare dicuntur. Ad alteram partem succedunt Ubii, quorum fuit civitas ampla atque florens, ut est captus Germanorum, et paulo sunt ejusdem generis ceteris humaniores; propterea quod Rhenum attingunt, multumque ad eos mercatores ventitant, et ipsi propter propinquitatem Gallicis sunt moribus assuefacti. Hos cum Suevi multis sæpe bellis experti, propter amplitudinem gravitatemque civitatis, finibus expellere non potuissent, tamen vectigales sibi fecerunt ac multo humiliores infirmioresque redegerunt.

4. In eadem causa fuerunt Usipetes et Tencteri, quos supra diximus, qui complures annos Suevorum vim sustinuerunt; ad extremum tamen agris expulsi et multis locis Germaniæ triennium vagati ad Rhenum pervenerunt: quas regiones Menapii incolebant et ad utramque ripam fluminis agros, ædificia, vicosque habebant; sed tantæ multitudinis aditu

perterriti, ex his ædificiis, quæ trans flumen habuerant, demigraverunt, et cis Rhenum dispositis præsidiis Germanos transire prohibebant. Illi omnia experti, cum neque vi contendere propter inopiam navium neque clam transire propter custodias Menapiorum possent, reverti se in suas sedes regionesque simulavérunt; et tridui viam progressi rursus reverterunt, atque omni hoc itinere una nocte equitatu confecto inscios inopinantesque Menapios oppresserunt, qui de Germanorum discessu per exploratores certiores facti, sine metu trans Rhenum in suos vicos remigraverant. His interfectis navibusque eorum occupatis, priusquam ea pars Menapiorum, quæ citra Rhenum quieta in suis sedibus erat, certior fieret, flumen transierunt, atque omnibus eorum ædificiis occupatis reliquam partem hiemis se eorum copiis aluerunt.

5. His de rebus Cæsar certior factus et infirmitatem Gallorum veritus, quod sunt in consiliis capiendis mobiles et novis plerumque rebus student, nihil his committendum existimavit. Est autem hoc Gallicæ consuetudinis, uti et viatores, etiam invitos, consistere cogant, et quod quisque eorum de quaque re audierit aut cognoverit, quærant; et mercatores in oppidis vulgus circumsistat, quibusque ex regionibus veniant, quasque ibi res cognoverint, pronunciare cogant. His rebus atque auditionibus permoti de summis sæpe rebus consilia ineunt, quorum eos e vestigio pœnitere necesse est, cum incertis rumoribus serviant, et plerique ad voluntatem eorum ficta respondeant.

6. Qua consuetudine cognita, Cæsar, ne graviori bello occurreret, maturius quam consuerat ad exercitum proficiscitur. Eo cum venisset, ea, quæ fore suspicatus erat, facta cognovit; missas legationes ab nonnullis civitatibus ad Germanos invitatosque eos, uti ab Rheno discederent; omniaque quæ postulassent, ab se fore parata. Qua spe adducti Germani latius vagabantur et in fines Eburonum et

Condrusorum, qui sunt Trevirorum clientes, pervenerant. Principibus Galliæ evocatis, Cæsar ea quæ cognoverat dissimulanda sibi existimavit, eorumque animis permulsis et confirmatis equitatuque imperato, bellum cum Germanis gerere constituit.

7. Re frumentaria comparata equitibusque delectis, iter in ea loca facere cœpit, quibus in locis esse Germanos audiebat. A quibus cum paucorum dierum iter abesset, legati ab his venerunt, quorum hæc fuit oratio: "Germanos neque priores populo Romano bellum inferre neque tamen recusare, si lacessantur, quin armis contendant; quod Germanorum consuetudo hæc sit a majoribus tradita, qui cumque bellum inferant, resistere neque deprecari: hæc tamen dicere, venisse invitos, ejectos domo. Si suam gratiam Romani velint, posse iis utiles esse amicos: vel sibi agros attribuant, vel patiantur eos tenere quos armis possederint. Sese unis Suevis concedere, quibus ne dii quidem immortales pares esse possint: reliquum quidem in terris esse neminem, quem non superare possint."

8. Ad hæc Cæsar, quæ visum est, respondit; sed exitus fuit orationis: Sibi nullam cum his amicitiam esse posse, si in Gallia, remanerent: neque verum esse, qui suos fines tueri non potuerint, alienos occupare: neque ullos in Gallia vacare agros qui dari, tantæ præsertim multitudini, sine injuria possint. Sed licere, si velint, in Ubiorum finibus considere, quorum sint legati apud se et de Suevorum injuriis querantur et a se auxilium petant: hoc se Ubiis imperaturum.

9. Legati hæc se ad suos relaturos dixerunt, et re deliberata post diem tertium ad Cæsarem reversuros: interea ne propius se castra moveret, petierunt. Ne id quidem Cæsar ab se impetrari posse dixit: cognoverat enim, magnam partem equitatus ab iis aliquot diebus ante prædandi frumentandique causa ad Ambivaritos trans Mosam missam. Hos exspectari equites atque ejus rei causa moram interponi arbitrabatur.

10. Mosa profluit ex monte Vosĕgo, qui est in finibus Lingŏnum, et parte quadam ex Rheno recepta, quæ appellātur Vacălus, insŭlam efficit Batavōrum, neque longius ab Rheno mīlibus passuum octoginta in Oceanum influit. Rhenus autem oritur ex Lepontiis, qui Alpes incŏlunt, et longo spatio per fines Nantuatium, Helvetiōrum, Sequanōrum, Mediomatricum, Tribocōrum, Trevirōrum citatus fertur; et ubi Oceano appropinquavit, in plures diffluit partes, multis ingentibusque insulis effectis, quarum pars magna a feris barbarisque nationibus incolitur (ex quibus sunt, qui piscibus atque ovis avium vivere existimantur), multisque capitibus in Oceanum influit.

11. Cæsar cum ab hoste non amplius passuum duodecim milibus abesset, ut erat constitūtum, ad eum legāti revertuntur: qui in itinere congressi magnopere ne longius progrederetur orabant. Cum id non impetrassent, petebant, uti ad eos equites, qui agmen antecessissent, præmitteret, eosque pugna prohibēret; sibique uti potestātem faceret in Ubios legātos mittendi: quorum si principes ac senātus sibi jurejurando fidem fecissent, ea conditione, quæ a Cæsare ferrētur, se usūros ostendebant: ad has res conficiendas sibi tridui spatium daret. Hæc omnia Cæsar eōdem illo pertinēre arbitrābatur, ut tridui mora interposita equites eōrum, qui abessent, reverterentur: tamen sese non longius milibus passuum quatuor aquatiōnis causa processūrum eo die dixit: huc postero die quam frequentissimi convenīrent, ut de eōrum postulātis cognosceret. Interim ad præfectos, qui cum omni equitātu antecesserant, mittit, qui nunciārent, ne hostes prœlio lacesserent, et si ipsi lacesserentur, sustinērent, quoad ipse cum exercitu propius accessisset.

12. At hostes ubi primum nostros equites conspexerunt, quorum erat quinque milium numerus, cum ipsi non amplius octingentos equites haberent, quod ii, qui frumentandi causa ierant trans Mosam,

nondum redierant, nihil timentibus nostris, quod legati eorum paulo ante a Cæsare discesserant atque is dies induciis erat ab his petitus, impetu facto celeriter nostros perturbaverunt. Rursus resistentibus, consuetudine sua ad pedes desiluerunt, subfossis equis compluribusque nostris dejectis, reliquos in fugam conjecerunt atque ita perterritos egerunt, ut non prius fuga desisterent, quam in conspectum agminis nostri venissent. In eo prœlio ex equitibus nostris interficiuntur quatuor et septuaginta, in his vir fortissimus, Piso Aquitanus, amplissimo genere natus, cujus avus in civitate sua regnum obtinuerat, amicus ab senatu nostro appellatus. Hic cum fratri intercluso ab hostibus auxilium ferret, illum ex periculo eripuit: ipse equo vulnerato dejectus, quoad potuit, fortissime restitit. Cum circumventus multis vulneribus acceptis cecidisset, atque id frater, qui jam prœlio excesserat, procul animadvertisset, incitato equo se hostibus obtulit atque interfectus est.

13. Hoc facto prœlio, Cæsar neque jam sibi legatos audiendos neque conditiones accipiendas arbitrabatur ab his, qui per dolum atque insidias, petita pace, ultro bellum intulissent: exspectare vero, dum hostium copiæ augerentur, equitatusque reverteretur, summæ dementiæ esse judicabat; et cognita Gallorum infirmitate, quantum jam apud eos hostes uno prœlio auctoritatis essent consecuti, sentiebat: quibus ad consilia capienda nihil spatii dandum existimabat. His constitutis rebus et consilio cum legatis et quæstore communicato, ne quem diem pugnæ prætermitteret, opportunissima res accidit, quod postridie ejus diei mane eadem et perfidia et simulatione usi Germani frequentes, omnibus principibus majoribusque natu adhibitis, ad eum in castra venerunt; simul, ut dicebatur, sui purgandi causa, quod contra atque esset dictum et ipsi petissent, prœlium pridie commisissent; simul ut, si quid possent, de induciis fallendo impetrarent. Quos sibi

Cæsar oblatos gavisus, illos retineri jussit; ipse omnes copias castris eduxit, equitatumque, quod recenti prœlio perterritum esse existimabat, agmen subsequi jussit.

14. Acie triplici instituta et celeriter octo milium itinere confecto, prius ad hostium castra pervenit, quam, quid ageretur, Germani sentire possent. Qui omnibus rebus subito perterriti, et celeritate adventus nostri et discessu suorum, neque consilii habendi neque arma capiendi spatio dato perturbantur, copiasne adversus hostem educere, an castra defendere, an fuga salutem petere, præstaret. Quorum timor cum fremitu et concursu significaretur, milites nostri pristini diei perfidia incitati in castra irruperunt. Quo loco qui celeriter arma capere potuerunt, paulisper nostris restiterunt atque inter carros impedimentaque prœlium commiserunt: at reliqua multitudo puerorum mulierumque (nam cum omnibus suis domo excesserant Rhenumque transierant), passim fugere cœpit; ad quos consectandos Cæsar equitatum misit.

15. Germani post tergum clamore audito, cum suos interfici viderent, armis abjectis signisque militaribus relictis, se ex castris ejecerunt: et cum ad confluentem Mosæ et Rheni pervenissent, reliqua fuga desperata, magno numero interfecto, reliqui se in flumen præcipitaverunt atque ibi timore, lassitudine, vi fluminis oppressi perierunt. Nostri ad unum omnes incolumes, perpaucis vulneratis, ex tanti belli timore, cum hostium numerus capitum quadringentorum et triginta milium fuisset, se in castra receperunt. Cæsar his, quos in castris retinuerat, discedendi potestatem fecit: illi supplicia cruciatusque Gallorum veriti, quorum agros vexaverant, remanere se apud eum velle dixerunt. His Cæsar libertatem concessit.

16. Germanico bello confecto, multis de causis Cæsar statuit sibi Rhenum esse transeundum: quarum illa fuit justissima, quod, cum videret Ger-

manos tam facile impelli, ut in Galliam venirent, suis quoque rebus eos timere voluit, cum intelligerent et posse et audere populi Romani exercitum Rhenum transire. Accessit etiam, quod illa pars equitatus Usipetum et Tencterorum, quam supra commemoravi prædandi frumentandique causa Mosam transisse neque prœlio interfuisse, post fugam suorum se trans Rhenum in fines Sigambrorum receperat seque cum iis conjunxerat. Ad quos cum Cæsar nuncios misisset, qui postularent, eos, qui sibi Galliæque bellum intulissent, sibi dederent, responderunt: Populi Romani imperium Rhenum finire: si se invito Germanos in Galliam transire non æquum existimaret, cur sui quicquam esse imperii aut potestatis trans Rhenum postularet? Ubii autem, qui uni ex Transrhenanis ad Cæsarem legatos miserant, amicitiam fecerant, obsides dederant, magnopere orabant, ut sibi auxilium ferret, quod graviter ab Suevis premerentur; vel, si id facere occupationibus reipublicæ prohiberetur, exercitum modo Rhenum transportaret: id sibi ad auxilium spemque reliqui temporis satis futurum: tantum esse nomen atque opinionem ejus exercitus, Arioviste pulso et hoc novissimo prœlio facto, etiam ad ultimas Germanorum nationes, uti opinione et amicitia populi Romani tuti esse possint. Navium magnam copiam ad transportandum exercitum pollicebantur.

17. Cæsar his de causis, quas commemoravi, Rhenum transire decreverat; sed navibus transire neque satis tutum esse arbitrabatur, neque suæ neque populi Romani dignitatis esse statuebat. Itaque, etsi summa difficultas faciendi pontis proponebatur propter latitudinem, rapiditatem altitudinemque fluminis, tamen id sibi contendendum aut aliter non transducendum exercitum existimabat. Rationem pontis hanc instituit. Tigna bina sesquipedalia, paulum ab imo præacuta, dimensa ad altitudinem fluminis, intervallo pedum duorum inter

se jungebat. Hæc cum machinationibus immissa in flumen defixerat fistucisque adegerat, non sublicæ modo directe ad perpendiculum, sed prone ac fastigate, ut secundum naturam fluminis procumberent; his item contraria duo ad eundem modum juncta intervallo pedum quadragenum ab inferiore parte, contra vim atque impetum fluminis conversa statuebat. Hæc utraque insuper bipedalibus trabibus immissis, quantum eorum tignorum junctura distabat, binis utrimque fibulis ab extrema parte distinebantur: quibus disclusis atque in contrariam partem revinctis, tanta erat operis firmitudo atque ea rerum natura, ut quo major vis aquæ se incitavisset, hoc artius illigata tenerentur. Hæc directa materia injecta contexebantur et longuriis cratibusque consternebantur: ac nihilo secius sublicæ et ad inferiorem partem fluminis oblique agebantur, quæ pro pariete subjectæ et cum omni opere conjunctæ, vim fluminis exciperent: et aliæ item supra pontem mediocri spatio, ut si arborum trunci sive naves dejiciendi operis essent a barbaris missæ, his defensoribus earum rerum vis minueretur, neu ponti nocerent.

18. Diebus decem, quibus materia cœpta erat comportari, omni opere effecto, exercitus transducitur. Cæsar ad utramque partem pontis firmo præsidio relicto, in fines Sigambrorum contendit. Interim a compluribus civitatibus ad eum legati veniunt, quibus pacem atque amicitiam petentibus liberaliter respondit obsidesque ad se adduci jubet. At Sigambri, ex eo tempore quo pons institui cœptus est, fuga comparata, hortantibus iis quos ex Tencteris atque Usipetibus apud se habebant, finibus suis excesserant suaque omnia exportaverant, seque in solitudinem ac silvas abdiderant.

19. Cæsar paucos dies in eorum finibus moratus, omnibus vicis ædificiisque incensis frumentisque succisis, se in fines Ubiorum recepit; atque iis auxilium suum pollicitus, si ab Suevis premerentur, hæc ab iis cognovit: Suevos, posteaquam per ex-

ploratores pontem fieri comperissent, more suo concilio habito, nuncios in omnes partes dimisisse, uti de oppidis demigrarent, liberos, uxores, suaque omnia in silvas deponerent, atque omnes qui arma ferre possent unum in locum convenirent: hunc esse delectum medium fere regionum earum quas Suevi obtinerent: hic Romanorum adventum exspectare atque ibi decertare constituisse. Quod ubi Cæsar comperit, omnibus his rebus confectis, quarum rerum causa transducere exercitum constituerat, ut Germanis metum injiceret, ut Sigambros ulcisceretur, ut Ubios obsidione liberaret, diebus omnino decem et octo trans Rhenum consumptis, satis et ad laudem et ad utilitatem profectum arbitratus, se in Galliam recepit pontemque rescidit.

20. Exigua parte æstatis reliqua, Cæsar, etsi in his locis, quod omnis Gallia ad septentriones vergit, maturæ sunt hiemes, tamen in Britanniam proficisci contendit, quod omnibus fere Gallicis bellis hostibus nostris inde subministrata auxilia intelligebat: et si tempus anni ad bellum gerendum deficeret, tamen magno sibi usui fore arbitrabatur, si modo insulam adisset et genus hominum perspexisset, loca, portus, aditus cognovisset: quæ omnia fere Gallis erant incognita. Neque enim temere præter mercatores illo adit quisquam, neque iis ipsis quicquam, præter oram maritimam atque eas regiones quæ sunt contra Gallias, notum est. Itaque evocatis ad se undique mercatoribus, neque quanta esset insulæ magnitudo, neque quæ aut quantæ nationes incolerent, neque quem usum belli haberent aut quibus institutis uterentur, neque qui essent ad majorum navium multitudinem idonei portus, reperire poterat.

21. Ad hæc cognoscenda, priusquam periculum faceret, idoneum esse arbitratus Caium Volusenum cum navi longa præmittit. Huic mandat, uti exploratis omnibus rebus ad se quam primum revertatur: ipse cum omnibus copiis in Morinos proficis-

citur, quod inde erat brevissimus in Britanniam transjectus. Huc naves undique ex finitimis regionibus et, quam superiore æstate ad Veneticum bellum effecerat, classem jubet convenire. Interim consilio ejus cognito et per mercatores perlato ad Britannos, a compluribus ejus insulæ civitatibus ad eum legati veniunt, qui polliceantur obsides dare atque imperio populi Romani obtemperare. Quibus auditis, liberaliter pollicitus, hortatusque ut in ea sententia permanerent, eos domum remittit et cum his una Commium, quem ipse Atrebatibus superatis regem ibi constituerat, cujus et virtutem et consilium probabat, et quem sibi fidelem arbitrabatur, cujusque auctoritas in iis regionibus magni habebatur, mittit. Huic imperat, quas possit adeat civitates, horteturque ut populi Romani fidem sequantur; seque celeriter eo venturum nunciet. Volusenus perspectis regionibus omnibus, quantum ei facultatis dari potuit, qui navi egredi ac se barbaris committere non auderet, quinto die ad Cæsarem revertitur; quæque ibi perspexisset renunciat.

22. Dum in his locis Cæsar navium parandarum causa moratur, ex magna parte Morinorum ad eum legati venerunt, qui se de superioris temporis consilio excusarent, quod homines barbari et nostræ consuetudinis imperiti bellum populo Romano fecissent, seque ea, quæ imperasset, facturos pollicerentur. Hoc sibi satis opportune Cæsar accidisse arbitratus, quod neque post tergum hostem relinquere volebat, neque belli gerendi propter anni tempus facultatem habebat, neque has tantularum rerum occupationes sibi Britanniæ anteponendas judicabat, magnum his obsidum numerum imperat. Quibus adductis eos in fidem recepit. Navibus circiter octoginta onerariis coactis contractisque, quot satis esse ad duas transportandas legiones existimabat, quod præterea navium longarum habebat, quæstori, legatis, præfectisque distribuit. Huc accedebant octodecim

onerariæ naves, quæ ex eo loco ab milibus passuum octo vento tenebantur, quo minus in eundem portum pervenire possent. Has equitibus distribuit; reliquum exercitum Quinto Titurio Sabino et Lucio Aurunculeio Cottæ, legatis in Menapios atque in eos pagos Morinorum, ab quibus ad eum legati non venerant, deducendum dedit. Publium Sulpitium Rufum legatum, cum eo præsidio quod satis esse arbitrabatur, portum tenere jussit.

23. His constitutis rebus, nactus idoneam ad navigandum tempestatem, tertia fere vigilia solvit, equitesque in ulteriorem portum progredi et naves conscendere et se sequi jussit: a quibus cum paulo tardius esset administratum, ipse hora diei circiter quarta cum primis navibus Britanniam attigit atque ibi in omnibus collibus expositas hostium copias armatas conspexit. Cujus loci hæc erat natura: atque ita montibus angustis mare continebatur, uti ex locis superioribus in litus telum adigi posset. Hunc ad egrediendum nequaquam idoneum locum arbitratus, dum reliquæ naves eo convenirent, ad horam nonam in ancoris exspectavit. Interim legatis tribunisque militum convocatis, et quæ ex Voluseno cognosset, et quæ fieri vellet, ostendit, monuitque (ut rei militaris ratio, maxime ut maritimæ res postularent, ut quæ celerem atque instabilem motum haberent), ad nutum et ad tempus omnes res ab iis administrarentur. His dimissis et ventum et æstum uno tempore nactus secundum, dato signo et sublatis ancoris, circiter milia passuum septem ab eo loco progressus aperto ac plano litore naves constituit.

24. At barbari, consilio Romanorum cognito, præmisso equitatu et essedariis, quo plerumque genere in prœliis uti consuerunt, reliquis copiis subsecuti nostros navibus egredi prohibebant. Erat ob has causas summa difficultas, quod naves propter magnitudinem, nisi in alto, constitui non poterant; militibus autem, ignotis locis, impeditis manibus magno et

gravi armorum onere oppressis, simul et de navibus desiliendum et in fluctibus consistendum et cum hostibus erat pugnandum: cum illi aut ex arido, aut paululum in aquam progressi, omnibus membris expediti, notissimis locis, audacter tela conjicerent et equos insuefactos incitarent. Quibus rebus nostri perterriti atque hujus omnino generis pugnæ imperiti, non eadem alacritate ac studio, quo in pedestribus uti prœliis consueverant, nitebantur.

25. Quod ubi Cæsar animadvertit, naves longas, quarum et species erat barbaris inusitatior et motus ad usum expeditior, paulum removeri ab onerariis navibus et remis incitari et ad latus apertum hostium constitui, atque inde fundis, sagittis, tormentis, hostes propelli ac submoveri jussit: quæ res magno usui nostris fuit. Nam et navium figura et remorum motu et inusitato genere tormentorum permoti barbari constiterunt ac paulum modo pedem retulerunt. Atque nostris militibus cunctantibus, maxime propter altitudinem maris, qui decimæ legionis aquilam ferebat, contestatus deos, ut ea res legioni feliciter eveniret: "Desilite," inquit, "commilitones, nisi vultis aquilam hostibus prodere: ego certe meum reipublicæ atque imperatori officium præstitero." Hoc cum magna voce dixisset, se ex navi projecit atque in hostes aquilam ferre cœpit. Tum nostri cohortati inter se, ne tantum dedecus admitteretur, universi ex navi desiluerunt: hos item ex proximis navibus cum conspexissent, subsecuti hostibus appropinquarunt.

26. Pugnatum est ab utrisque acriter: nostri tamen, quod neque ordines servare neque firmiter insistere neque signa subsequi poterant, atque alius alia ex navi, quibuscumque signis occurrerat, se aggregabat, magnopere perturbabantur. Hostes vero, notis omnibus vadis, ubi ex litore aliquos singulares ex navi egredientes conspexerant, incitatis equis impeditos adoriebantur: plures paucos circumsistebant: alii ab latere aperto in universos tela conji-

ciebant. Quod cum animadvertisset Cæsar, scaphas longarum navium, item speculatoria navigia militibus compleri jussit, et quos laborantes conspexerat, his subsidia submittebat. Nostri simul in arido constiterunt, suis omnibus consecutis, in hostes impetum fecerunt atque eos in fugam dederunt, neque longius prosequi potuerunt, quod equites cursum tenere atque insulam capere non potuerant. Hoc unum ad pristinam fortunam Cæsari defuit.

27. Hostes prœlio superati, simul atque se ex fuga receperunt, statim ad Cæsarem legatos de pace miserunt: obsides daturos, quæque imperasset facturos sese, polliciti sunt. Una cum his legatis Commius Atrebas venit, quem supra demonstraveram a Cæsare in Britanniam præmissum. Hunc illi e navi egressum, cum ad eos oratoris modo Cæsaris mandata deferret, comprehenderant atque in vincula conjecerant: tum prœlio facto remiserunt et in petenda pace ejus rei culpam in multitudinem contulerunt, et propter imprudentiam ut ignosceretur petiverunt. Cæsar questus, quod cum ultro in continentem legatis missis pacem ab se petissent, bellum sine causa intulissent, ignoscere imprudentiæ dixit obsidesque imperavit: quorum illi partem statim dederunt, partem ex longinquioribus locis arcessitam paucis diebus sese daturos dixerunt. Interea suos remigrare in agros jusserunt, principesque undique convenire et se civitatesque suas Cæsari commendare cœperunt.

28. His rebus pace confirmata, post diem quartum, quam est in Britanniam ventum, naves octodecim, de quibus supra demonstratum est, quæ equites sustulerant, ex superiore portu leni vento solverunt. Quæ cum appropinquarent Britanniæ et ex castris viderentur, tanta tempestas subito coorta est, ut nulla earum cursum tenere posset, sed aliæ eodem, unde erant profectæ, referrentur; aliæ ad inferiorem partem insulæ, quæ est propius solis occasum, magno sui cum periculo dejicerentur: quæ tamen

ancoris jactis cum fluctibus complerentur, necessario adversa nocte in altum provectæ continentem petierunt.

29. Eadem nocte accidit, ut esset luna plena, qui dies maritimos æstus maximos in Oceano efficere consuevit; nostrisque id erat incognitum. Ita uno tempore et longas naves, quibus Cæsar exercitum transportandum curaverat quasque in aridum subduxerat, æstus complebat; et onerarias, quæ ad anchoras erant deligatæ, tempestas afflictabat; neque ulla nostris facultas aut administrandi aut auxiliandi dabatur. Compluribus navibus fractis, reliquæ cum essent, funibus, ancoris, reliquisque armamentis amissis, ad navigandum inutiles, magna, id quod necesse erat accidere, totius exercitus perturbatio facta est: neque enim naves erant aliæ, quibus reportari possent; et omnia deerant, quæ ad reficiendas naves erant usui, et, quod omnibus constabat hiemari in Gallia oportere, frumentum his in locis in hiemem provisum non erat.

30. Quibus rebus cognitis, principes Britanniæ, qui post prœlium ad Cæsarem convenerant, inter se collocuti, cum equites et naves et frumentum Romanis deesse intelligerent et paucitatem militum ex castrorum exiguitate cognoscerent, quæ hoc erant etiam angustiora, quod sine impedimentis Cæsar legiones transportaverat, optimum factu esse duxerunt, rebellione facta, frumento commeatuque nostros prohibere et rem in hiemem producere, quod his superatis aut reditu interclusis, neminem postea belli inferendi causa in Britanniam transiturum confidebant. Itaque rursus conjuratione facta, paulatim ex castris discedere ac suos clam ex agris deducere cœperunt.

31. At Cæsar, etsi nondum eorum consilia cognoverat, tamen et ex eventu navium suarum, et ex eo, quod obsides dare intermiserant, fore id, quod accidit, suspicabatur. Itaque ad omnes casus subsidia comparabat: nam et frumentum ex agris quotidie in

castra conferebat, et quæ gravissime afflictæ erant naves, earum materia atque ære ad reliquas reficiendas utebatur, et quæ ad eas res erant usui, ex continenti comportari jubebat. Itaque, cum id summo studio a militibus administraretur, duodecim navibus amissis, reliquis ut navigari commode posset, effecit.

32. Dum ea geruntur, legione ex consuetudine una frumentatum missa, quæ appellabatur septima, neque ulla ad id tempus belli suspicione interposita, cum pars hominum in agris remaneret, pars etiam in castra ventitaret, ii, qui pro portis castrorum in statione erant, Cæsari nunciaverunt pulverem majorem, quam consuetudo ferret, in ea parte videri, quam in partem legio iter fecisset. Cæsar id, quod erat, suspicatus, aliquid novi a barbaris initum consilii, cohortes, quæ in stationibus erant, secum in eam partem proficisci, ex reliquis duas in stationem succedere, reliquas armari et confestim sese subsequi jussit. Cum paulo longius a castris processisset, suos ab hostibus premi atque ægre sustinere et conferta legione ex omnibus partibus tela conjici, animadvertit. Nam quod, omni ex reliquis partibus demesso frumento, pars una erat reliqua, suspicati hostes huc nostros esse venturos noctu in silvis delituerant: tum dispersos, depositis armis, in metendo occupatos subito adorti, paucis interfectis, reliquos incertis ordinibus perturbaverant: simul equitatu atque essedis circumdederant.

33. Genus hoc est ex essedis pugnæ: primo per omnes partes perequitant et tela conjiciunt, atque ipso terrore equorum et strepitu rotarum ordines plerumque perturbant; et cum se inter equitum turmas insinuaverunt, ex essedis desiliunt et pedibus prœliantur. Aurigæ interim paulatim ex prœlio excedunt atque ita currus collocant, ut, si illi a multitudine hostium premantur, expeditum ad suos receptum habeant. Ita mobilitatem equitum, stabilitatem peditum in prœliis præstant; ac tantum

usu quotidiano et exercitatione efficiunt, uti in declivi ac præcipiti loco incitatos equos sustinere, et brevi moderari ac flectere, et per temonem percurrere, et in jugo insistere et se inde in currus citissime recipere consuerint.

34. Quibus rebus, perturbatis nostris novitate pugnæ, tempore opportunissimo Cæsar auxilium tulit: namque ejus adventu hostes constiterunt, nostri se ex timore receperunt. Quo facto ad lacessendum et ad committendum prœlium alienum esse tempus arbitratus, suo se loco continuit et brevi tempore intermisso in castra legiones reduxit. Dum hæc geruntur, nostris omnibus occupatis qui erant in agris, reliqui discesserunt. Secutæ sunt continuos complures dies tempestates, quæ et nostros in castris continerent et hostem a pugna prohiberent. Interim barbari nuncios in omnes partes dimiserunt, paucitatemque nostrorum militum suis prædicaverunt, et quanta prædæ faciendæ atque in perpetuum sui liberandi facultas daretur, si Romanos castris expulissent, demonstraverunt. His rebus celeriter magna multitudine peditatus equitatusque coacta ad castra venerunt.

35. Cæsar etsi idem, quod superioribus diebus acciderat, fore videbat, ut, si essent hostes pulsi, celeritate periculum effugerent; tamen nactus equites circiter triginta, quos Commius Atrebas, de quo ante dictum est, secum transportaverat, legiones in acie pro castris constituit. Commisso prœlio diutius nostrorum militum impetum hostes ferre non potuerunt ac terga verterunt. Quos tanto spatio secuti, quantum cursu et viribus efficere potuerunt, complures ex iis occiderunt; deinde omnibus longe lateque ædificiis incensis se in castra receperunt.

36. Eodem die legati ab hostibus missi ad Cæsarem de pace venerunt. His Cæsar numerum obsidum, quem antea imperaverat, duplicavit eosque in continentem adduci jussit, quod propinqua die æquinoctii infirmis navibus hiemi navigationem subjici-

endam non existimabat. Ipse idoneam tempestatem nactus paulo post mediam noctem naves solvit, quæ omnes incolumes ad continentem pervenerunt; sed ex iis onerariæ duæ eosdem, quos reliqui, portus capere non potuerunt et paulo infra delatæ sunt.

37. Quibus ex navibus cum essent expositi milites circiter trecenti atque in castra contenderent, Morini, quos Cæsar in Britanniam proficiscens pacatos reliquerat, spe prædæ adducti primo non ita magno suorum numero circumsteterunt, ac si sese interfici nollent, arma ponere jusserunt. Cum illi orbe facto sese defenderent, celeriter ad clamorem hominum circiter milia sex convenerunt. Qua re nunciata Cæsar omnem ex castris equitatum suis auxilio misit. Interim nostri milites impetum hostium sustinuerunt atque amplius horis quatuor fortissime pugnaverunt, et paucis vulneribus acceptis complures ex his occiderunt. Postea vero quam equitatus noster in conspectum venit, hostes abjectis armis terga verterunt magnusque eorum numerus est occisus.

38. Cæsar postero die Titum Labienum legatum cum iis legionibus, quas ex Britannia reduxerat, in Morinos, qui rebellionem fecerant, misit. Qui cum propter siccitates paludum, quo se reciperent, non haberent (quo superiore anno perfugio fuerant usi), omnes fere in potestatem Labieni venerunt. At Quintus Titurius et Lucius Cotta legati, qui in Menapiorum fines legiones duxerant, omnibus eorum agris vastatis, frumentis succisis, ædificiis incensis, quod Menapii se omnes in densissimas silvas abdiderant, se ad Cæsarem receperunt. Cæsar in Belgis omnium legionum hiberna constituit. Eo duæ omnino civitates ex Britannia obsides miserunt; reliquæ neglexerunt. His rebus gestis, ex litteris Cæsaris dierum viginti supplicatio a senatu decreta est.

# DE BELLO GALLICO.

## LIBER V.

1. Lucio Domitio, Appio Claudio consulibus, discedens ab hibernis Cæsar in Italiam, ut quotannis facere consuerat, legatis imperat, quos legionibus præfecerat, uti quam plurimas possent hieme naves ædificandas veteresque reficiendas curarent. Earum modum formamque demonstrat. Ad celeritatem onerandi subductionesque paulo facit humiliores, quam quibus in nostro mari uti consuevimus; atque id eo magis, quod propter crebras commutationes æstuum minus magnos ibi fluctus fieri cognoverat: ad onera ac multitudinem jumentorum transportandam paulo latiores, quam quibus in reliquis utimur maribus. Has omnes actuarias imperat fieri, quam ad rem humilitas multum adjuvat. Ea, quæ sunt usui ad armandas naves, ex Hispania apportari jubet. Ipse, conventibus Galliæ citerioris peractis, in Illyricum proficiscitur, quod a Pirustis finitimam partem provinciæ incursionibus vastari audiebat. Eo cum venisset, civitatibus milites imperat certumque in locum convenire jubet. Qua re nunciata, Pirustæ legatos ad eum mittunt, qui doceant nihil earum rerum publico factum consilio, seseque paratos esse demonstrant omnibus rationibus de injuriis satisfacere. Percepta oratione eorum, Cæsar obsides imperat eosque ad certam diem adduci jubet: nisi ita fecerint, sese bello civitatem persecuturum demonstrat. His ad diem adductis,

ut imperaverat, arbitros inter civitates dat, qui litem æstiment pœnamque constituant.

2. His confectis rebus conventibusque peractis, in citeriorem Galliam revertitur atque inde ad exercitum proficiscitur. Eo cum venisset, circuitis omnibus hibernis, singulari militum studio in summa omnium rerum inopia circiter sexcentas ejus generis, cujus supra demonstravimus, naves et longas viginti octo invenit instructas, neque multum abesse ab eo, quin paucis diebus deduci possent. Collaudatis militibus atque iis qui negotio præfuerant, quid fieri velit ostendit, atque omnes ad portum Itium convenire jubet, quo ex portu commodissimum in Britanniam trajectum esse cognoverat, circiter milium passuum triginta a continenti. Huic rei quod satis esse visum est militum, reliquit: ipse cum legionibus expeditis quatuor et equitibus octingentis in fines Trevirorum proficiscitur, quod hi neque ad concilia veniebant neque imperio parebant, Germanosque Transrhenanos sollicitare dicebantur.

3. Hæc civitas longe plurimum totius Galliæ equitatu valet, magnasque habet copias peditum, Rhenumque, ut supra demonstravimus, tangit. In ea civitate duo de principatu inter se contendebant, Indutiomarus et Cingetorix: ex quibus alter, simul atque de Cæsaris legionumque adventu cognitum est, ad eum venit; se suosque omnes in officio futuros, neque ab amicitia populi Romani defecturos confirmavit; quæque in Treviris gererentur ostendit. At Indutiomarus equitatum peditatumque cogere, iisque, qui per ætatem in armis esse non poterant, in silvam Arduennam abditis, quæ ingenti magnitudine per medios fines Trevirorum a flumine Rheno ad initium Remorum pertinet, bellum parare instituit. Sed posteaquam nonnulli principes ex ea civitate et familiaritate Cingetorigis adducti et adventu nostri exercitus perterriti ad Cæsarem venerunt, et de suis privatim rebus ab eo petere cœpe-

runt, quoniam civitati consulere non possent: Indutiomarus veritus ne ab omnibus desereretur, legatos ad Cæsarem mittit; sese idcirco ab suis discedere atque ad eum venire noluisse, quo facilius civitatem in officio contineret, ne omnis nobilitatis discessu plebs propter imprudentiam laberetur. Itaque esse civitatem in sua potestate, seque, si Cæsar permitteret, ad eum in castra venturum, suas civitatisque fortunas ejus fidei permissurum.

4. Cæsar, etsi intelligebat, qua de causa ea dicerentur, quæque eum res ab instituto consilio deterreret, tamen, ne æstatem in Treviris consumere cogeretur, omnibus ad Britannicum bellum rebus comparatis, Indutiomarum ad se cum ducentis obsidibus venire jussit. His adductis, in iis filio propinquisque ejus omnibus, quos nominatim evocaverat, consolatus Indutiomarum hortatusque est, uti in officio permaneret: nihilo tamen secius principibus Trevirorum ad se convocatis, hos singillatim Cingetorigi conciliavit: quod cum merito ejus ab se fieri intelligebat, tum magni interesse arbitrabatur, ejus auctoritatem inter suos quam plurimum valere, cujus tam egregiam in se voluntatem perspexisset. Id tulit factum graviter Indutiomarus, suam gratiam inter suos minui; et, qui jam ante inimico in nos animo fuisset, multo gravius hoc dolore exarsit.

5. His rebus constitutis Cæsar ad portum Itium cum legionibus pervenit. Ibi cognoscit quadraginta naves, quæ in Meldis factæ erant, tempestate rejectas cursum tenere non potuisse atque eodem, unde erant profectæ, revertisse: reliquas paratas ad navigandum atque omnibus rebus instructas invenit. Eodem totius Galliæ equitatus convenit numero milium quatuor, principesque omnibus ex civitatibus: ex quibus perpaucos, quorum in se fidem perspexerat, relinquere in Gallia, reliquos obsidum loco secum ducere decreverat; quod, cum ipse abesset, motum Galliæ verebatur.

6. Erat una cum ceteris Dumnorix Æduus, de

quo ante ab nobis dictum est. Hunc secum habere in primis constituerat, quod eum cupidum rerum novarum, cupidum imperii, magni animi, magnæ inter Gallos auctoritatis cognoverat. Accedebat huc, quod jam in concilio Æduorum Dumnorix dixerat, sibi a Cæsare regnum civitatis deferri: quod dictum Ædui graviter ferebant, neque recusandi aut deprecandi causa legatos ad Cæsarem mittere audebant. Id factum ex suis hospitibus Cæsar cognoverat. Ille omnibus primo precibus petere contendit, ut in Gallia relinqueretur; partim, quod insuetus navigandi mare timeret; partim, quod religionibus impediri sese diceret. Posteaquam id obstinate sibi negari vidit, omni spe impetrandi adempta, principes Galliæ sollicitare, sevocare singulos hortarique cœpit, uti in continenti remanerent; metu territare, non sine causa fieri, ut Gallia omni nobilitate spoliaretur: id esse consilium Cæsaris, ut, quos in conspectu Galliæ interficere vereretur, hos omnes in Britanniam transductos necaret: fidem reliquis interponere, jusjurandum poscere, ut, quod esse ex usu Galliæ intellexissent, communi consilio administrarent. Hæc a compluribus ad Cæsarem deferebantur.

7. Qua re cognita Cæsar, quod tantum civitati Æduæ dignitatis tribuerat, coërcendum atque deterrendum, quibuscumque rebus posset, Dumnorigem statuebat; quod longius ejus amentiam progredi videbat, prospiciendum, ne quid sibi ac rei publicæ nocere posset. Itaque dies circiter viginti quinque in eo loco commoratus, quod Corus ventus navigationem impediebat, qui magnam partem omnis temporis in his locis flare consuevit, dabat operam, ut in officio Dumnorigem contineret, nihilo tamen secius omnia ejus consilia cognosceret: tandem idoneam nactus tempestatem milites equitesque conscendere naves jubet. At omnium impeditis animis, Dumnorix cum equitibus Æduorum a castris, insciente Cæsare, domum discedere cœpit. Qua re nunciata Cæsar, intermissa profectione atque

omnibus rebus postpositis, magnam partem equitatus ad eum insequendum mittit retrahique imperat: si vim faciat neque pareat, interfici jubet: nihil hunc se absente pro sano facturum arbitratus, qui præsentis imperium neglexisset. Ille enim revocatus resistere ac se manu defendere suorumque fidem implorare cœpit, sæpe clamitans, liberum se liberæque esse civitatis. Illi, ut erat imperatum, circumsistunt hominem atque interficiunt; at equites Ædui ad Cæsarem omnes revertuntur.

8. His rebus gestis, Labieno in continente cum tribus legionibus et equitum milibus duobus relicto, ut portus tueretur et rem frumentariam provideret, quæque in Gallia gererentur cognosceret, consiliumque pro tempore et pro re caperet, ipse cum quinque legionibus et pari numero equitum quem in continenti relinquebat, ad solis occasum naves solvit et leni Africo provectus, media circiter nocte vento intermisso, cursum non tenuit, et longius delatus æstu orta luce sub sinistra Britanniam relictam conspexit. Tum rursus æstus commutationem secutus remis contendit ut eam partem insulæ caperet, qua optimum esse egressum superiore æstate cognoverat. Qua in re admodum fuit militum virtus laudanda, qui vectoriis gravibusque navigiis, non intermisso remigandi labore, longarum navium cursum adæquarunt. Accessum est ad Britanniam omnibus navibus meridiano fere tempore: neque in eo loco hostis est visus, sed, ut postea Cæsar ex captivis comperit, cum magnæ manus eo convenissent, multitudine navium perterritæ (quæ cum annotinis privatisque, quas sui quisque commodi fecerat, amplius octingentæ uno erant visæ tempore), a litore discesserant ac se in superiora loca abdiderant.

9. Cæsar, exposito exercitu et loco castris idoneo capto, ubi ex captivis cognovit, quo in loco hostium copiæ consedissent, cohortibus decem ad mare relictis et equitibus trecentis, qui præsidio navibus

essent, de tertia vigilia ad hostes contendit, eo minus veritus navibus, quod in litore molli atque aperto deligatas ad ancoram relinquebat; et præsidio navibus Quintum Atrium præfecit. Ipse noctu progressus milia passuum circiter duodecim hostium copias conspicatus est. Illi equitatu atque essedis ad flumen progressi ex loco superiore nostros prohibere et prœlium committere cœperunt. Repulsi ab equitatu se in silvas abdiderunt, locum nacti egregie et natura et opere munitum, quem domestici belli, ut videbatur, causa jam ante præparaverant: nam crebris arboribus succisis omnes introitus erant præclusi. Ipsi ex silvis rari propugnabant nostrosque intra munitiones ingredi prohibebant. At milites legionis septimæ, testudine facta et aggere ad munitiones adjecto, locum ceperunt eosque ex silvis expulerunt, paucis vulneribus acceptis. Sed eos fugientes longius Cæsar prosequi vetuit, et quod loci naturam ignorabat, et quod magna parte diei consumta munitioni castrorum tempus relinqui volebat.

10. Postridie ejus diei mane tripartito milites equitesque in expeditionem misit, ut eos, qui fugerant, persequerentur. His aliquantum itineris progressis, cum jam extremi essent in prospectu, equites a Quinto Atrio ad Cæsarem venerunt, qui nunciarent, superiore nocte, maxima coorta tempestate, prope omnes naves afflictas atque in litore ejectas esse; quod neque ancoræ funesque subsisterent, neque nautæ gubernatoresque vim pati tempestatis possent: itaque ex eo concursu navium magnum esse incommodum acceptum.

11. His rebus cognitis, Cæsar legiones equitatumque revocari atque in itinere resistere jubet: ipse ad naves revertitur: eadem fere, quæ ex nuntiis litterisque cognoverat, coram perspicit, sic ut amissis circiter quadraginta navibus, reliquæ tamen refici posse magno negotio viderentur. Itaque ex legionibus fabros delegit et ex continenti alios arcessiri

jubet; Labieno scribit, ut, quam plurimas posset, iis legionibus quæ sunt apud eum, naves instituat. Ipse, etsi res erat multæ operæ ac laboris, tamen commodissimum esse statuit omnes naves subduci et cum castris una munitione conjungi. In his rebus circiter dies decem consumit, ne nocturnis quidem temporibus ad laborem militum intermissis. Subductis navibus castrisque egregie munitis, easdem copias, quas ante, præsidio navibus reliquit: ipse eodem, unde redierat, proficiscitur. Eo cum venisset, majores jam undique in eum locum copiæ Britannorum convenerant, summa imperii bellique administrandi communi consilio permissa Cassivellauno, cujus fines a maritimis civitatibus flumen dividit, quod appellatur Tamesis, a mari circiter milia passuum octoginta. Huic superiore tempore cum reliquis civitatibus continentia bella intercesserant: sed nostro adventu permoti Britanni hunc toti bello imperioque præfecerant.

12. Britanniæ pars interior ab iis incolitur, quos natos in insula ipsi memoria proditum dicunt: maritima pars ab iis, qui prædæ ac belli inferendi causa ex Belgis transierant; qui omnes fere iis nominibus civitatum appellantur, quibus orti ex civitatibus eo pervenerunt, et bello illato ibi permanserunt atque agros colere cœperunt. Hominum est infinita multitudo creberrimaque ædificia fere Gallicis consimilia: pecorum magnus numerus. Utuntur aut ære aut taleis ferreis ad certum pondus examinatis pro nummo. Nascitur ibi plumbum album in mediterraneis regionibus, in maritimis ferrum; sed ejus exigua est copia: ære utuntur importato. Materia cujusque generis ut in Gallia est, præter fagum atque abietem. Leporem et gallinam et anserem gustare fas non putant; hæc tamen alunt animi voluptatisque causa. Loca sunt temperatiora quam in Gallia, remissioribus frigoribus.

13. Insula natura triquetra, cujus unum latus est contra Galliam. Hujus lateris alter angulus, qui

est ad Cantium, quo fere omnes ex Gallia naves appelluntur, ad orientem solem; inferior ad meridiem spectat. Hoc pertinet circiter milia passuum quingenta. Alterum vergit ad Hispaniam atque occidentem solem, qua ex parte est Hibernia, dimidio minor, ut æstimatur, quam Britannia; sed pari spatio transmissus atque ex Gallia est in Britanniam. In hoc medio cursu est insula, quæ appellatur Mona; complures præterea minores objectæ insulæ existimantur; de quibus insulis nonnulli scripserunt, dies continuos triginta sub bruma esse noctem. Nos nihil de eo percontationibus reperiebamus, nisi certis ex aqua mensuris breviores esse quam in continente noctes videbamus. Hujus est longitudo lateris, ut fert illorum opinio, septingentorum milium. Tertium est contra septentriones, cui parti nulla est objecta terra; sed ejus angulus lateris maxime ad Germaniam spectat: hoc milia passuum octingenta in longitudinem esse existimatur. Ita omnis insula est in circuitu vicies centum milium passuum.

14. Ex his omnibus longe sunt humanissimi, qui Cantium incolunt, quæ regio est maritima omnis; neque multum a Gallica differunt consuetudine. Interiores plerique frumenta non serunt, sed lacte et carne vivunt pellibusque sunt vestiti. Omnes vero se Britanni vitro inficiunt, quod cæruleum efficit colorem, atque hoc horridiore sunt in pugna aspectu: capilloque sunt promisso atque omni parte corporis rasa præter caput et labrum superius. Uxores habent deni duodenique inter se communes, et maxime fratres cum fratribus parentesque cum liberis; sed si qui sunt ex his nati, eorum habentur liberi, quo primum virgo quæque deducta est.

15. Equites hostium essedariique acriter prœlio cum equitatu nostro in itinere conflixerunt, tamen ut nostri omnibus partibus superiores fuerint atque eos in silvas collesque compulerint: sed compluribus interfectis, cupidius insecuti nonnullos ex suis

amiserunt. At illi, intermisso spatio, imprudentibus nostris atque occupatis in munitione castrorum, subito se ex silvis ejecerunt, impetuque in eos facto, qui erant in statione pro castris collocati, acriter pugnaverunt; duabusque missis subsidio cohortibus a Cæsare atque his primis legionum duarum, cum hæ perexiguo intermisso spatio inter se constitissent, novo genere pugnæ perterritis nostris, per medios audacissime perruperunt seque inde incolumes receperunt. Eo die Quintus Laberius Durus, tribunus militum, interficitur. Illi pluribus submissis cohortibus repelluntur.

16. Toto hoc in genere pugnæ, cum sub oculis omnium ac pro castris dimicaretur, intellectum est nostros propter gravitatem armorum, quod neque insequi cedentes possent neque ab signis discedere auderent, minus aptos esse ad hujus generis hostem; equites autem magno cum periculo prœlio dimicare, propterea quod illi etiam consulto plerumque cederent, et cum paulum ab legionibus nostros removissent, ex essedis desilirent et pedibus dispari prœlio contenderent. Equestris autem prœlii ratio et cedentibus et insequentibus par atque idem periculum inferebat. Accedebat huc, ut nunquam confertí, sed rari magnisque intervallis prœliarentur, stationesque dispositas haberent, atque alios alii deinceps exciperent, integrique et recentes defatigatis succederent.

17. Postero die procul a castris hostes in collibus constiterunt, rarique se ostendere et lenius, quam pridie, nostros equites prœlio lacessere cœperunt. Sed meridie, cum Cæsar pabulandi causa tres legiones atque omnem equitatum cum Caio Trebonio legato misisset, repente ex omnibus partibus ad pabulatores advolaverunt, sic uti ab signis legionibusque non absisterent. Nostri acriter in eos impetu facto repulerunt, neque finem sequendi fecerunt, quoad subsidio confisi equites, cum post se legiones viderent, præcipites hostes egerunt; mag-

noque eorum numero interfecto, neque sui colligendi neque consistendi aut ex essedis desiliendi facultatem dederunt. Ex hac fuga protinus, quæ undique convenerant, auxilia discesserunt; neque post id tempus unquam summis nobiscum copiis hostes contenderunt.

18. Cæsar cognito consilio eorum ad flumen Tamesim in fines Cassivellauni exercitum duxit; quod flumen uno omnino loco pedibus, atque hoc ægre, transiri potest. Eo cum venisset, animum advertit ad alteram fluminis ripam magnas esse copias hostium instructas: ripa autem erat acutis sudibus præfixis munita; ejusdemque generis sub aqua defixæ sudes flumine tegebantur. His rebus cognitis a captivis perfugisque, Cæsar præmisso equitatu confestim legiones subsequi jussit. Sed ea celeritate atque eo impetu milites ierunt, cum capite solo ex aqua exstarent, ut hostes impetum legionum atque equitum sustinere non possent ripasque dimitterent ac se fugæ mandarent.

19. Cassivellaunus, ut supra demonstravimus, omni deposita spe contentionis, dimissis amplioribus copiis, milibus circiter quatuor essedariorum relictis, itinera nostra servabat, paululumque ex via excedebat locisque impeditis ac silvestribus sese occultabat, atque iis regionibus, quibus nos iter facturos cognoverat, pecora atque homines ex agris in silvas compellebat: et cum equitatus noster liberius prædandi vastandique causa se in agros ejecerat, omnibus viis semitisque essedarios ex silvis emittebat et magno cum periculo nostrorum equitum cum iis confligebat, atque hoc metu latius vagari prohibebat. Relinquebatur, ut neque longius ab agmine legionum discedi Cæsar pateretur, et tantum in agris vastandis incendiisque faciendis hostibus noceretur, quantum labore atque itinere legionarii milites efficere poterant.

20. Interim Trinobantes, prope firmissima earum regionum civitas, ex qua Mandubracius adolescens

655277

Cæsaris fidem secutus ad eum in continentem Galliam venerat, cujus pater in ea civitate regnum obtinuerat interfectusque erat a Cassivellauno, ipse fuga mortem vitaverat, legatos ad Cæsarem mittunt pollicenturque, sese ei dedituros atque imperata facturos; petunt, ut Mandubracium ab injuria Cassivellauni defendat atque in civitatem mittat, qui præsit imperiumque obtineat. His Cæsar imperat obsides quadraginta frumentumque exercitui, Mandubraciumque ad eos mittit. Illi imperata celeriter fecerunt, obsides ad numerum frumentaque miserunt.

21. Trinobantibus defensis atque ab omni militum injuria prohibitis, Cenimagni, Segontiaci, Ancalites, Bibroci, Cassi, legationibus missis sese Cæsari dedunt. Ab his cognoscit non longe ex eo loco oppidum Cassivellauni abesse silvis paludibusque munitum, quo satis magnus hominum pecorisque numerus convenerit. Oppidum autem Britanni vocant, cum silvas impeditas vallo atque fossa munierunt, quo incursionis hostium vitandæ causa convenire consuerunt. Eo proficiscitur cum legionibus: locum reperit egregie natura atque opere munitum; tamen hunc duabus ex partibus oppugnare contendit. Hostes paulisper morati militum nostrorum impetum non tulerunt seseque alia ex parte oppidi ejecerunt. Magnus ibi numerus pecoris repertus, multique in fuga sunt comprehensi atque interfecti.

22. Dum hæc in his locis geruntur, Cassivellaunus ad Cantium, quod esse ad mare supra demonstravimus, quibus regionibus quatuor reges præerant, Cingetorix, Carvilius, Taximagulus, Segonax, nuncios mittit atque his imperat, uti coactis omnibus copiis castra navalia de improviso adoriantur atque oppugnent. Ii cum ad castra venissent, nostri eruptione facta, multis eorum interfectis, capto etiam nobili duce Lugotorige, suos incolumes reduxerunt. Cassivellaunus hoc prœlio nunciato, tot detrimentis acceptis, vastatis finibus, maxime etiam

permotus defectione civitatum, legatos per Atrebatem Commium de deditione ad Cæsarem mittit. Cæsar, cum constituisset hiemare in continenti propter repentinos Galliæ motus, neque multum æstatis superesset, atque id facile extrahi posse intelligeret, obsides imperat et quid in annos singulos vectigalis populo Romano Britannia penderet constituit; interdicit atque imperat Cassivellauno, ne Mandubracio neu Trinobantibus noceat.

23. Obsidibus acceptis exercitum reducit ad mare, naves invenit refectas. His deductis, quod et captivorum magnum numerum habebat, et nonnullæ tempestate deperierant naves, duobus commeatibus exercitum reportare instituit. Ac sic accidit, uti ex tanto navium numero, tot navigationibus, neque hoc neque superiore anno ulla omnino navis, quæ milites portaret, desideraretur; at ex iis, quæ inanes ex continenti ad eum remitterentur et prioris commeatus expositis militibus, et quas postea Labienus faciendas curaverat numero sexaginta, perpaucæ locum caperent; reliquæ fere omnes rejicerentur. Quas cum aliquamdiu Cæsar frustra exspectasset, ne anni tempore a navigatione excluderetur, quod æquinoctium suberat, necessario angustius milites collocavit, ac summa tranquillitate consecuta, secunda inita cum solvisset vigilia, prima luce terram attigit omnesque incolumes naves perduxit.

24. Subductis navibus concilioque Gallorum Samarobrivæ peracto, quod eo anno frumentum in Gallia propter siccitates angustius provenerat, coactus est aliter ac superioribus annis exercitum in hibernis collocare, legionesque in plures civitates distribuere: ex quibus unam in Morinos ducendam Caio Fabio legato dedit; alteram in Nervios Quinto Ciceroni; tertiam in Esubios Lucio Roscio; quartam in Remis cum Tito Labieno in confinio Trevirorum hiemare jussit; tres in Belgis collocavit: his Marcum Crassum quæstorem et Lucium Munatium Plancum et Caium Trebonium legatos præfecit.

Unam legionem, quam proxime trans Padum conscripserat, et cohortes quinque in Eburones, quorum pars maxima est inter Mosam ac Rhenum, qui sub imperio Ambiorigis et Catuvolci erant, misit. His militibus Quintum Titurium Sabinum et Lucium Aurunculeium Cottam legatos præesse jussit. Ad hunc modum distributis legionibus, facillime inopiæ frumentariæ sese mederi posse existimavit: atque harum tamen omnium legionum hiberna, præter eam, quam Lucio Roscio in pacatissimam et quietissimam partem ducendam dederat, milibus passuum centum continebantur. Ipse interea, quoad legiones collocasset munitaque hiberna cognovisset, in Gallia morari constituit.

25. Erat in Carnutibus summo loco natus Tasgetius, cujus majores in sua civitate regnum obtinuerant. Huic Cæsar pro ejus virtute atque in se benevolentia, quod in omnibus bellis singulari ejus opera fuerat usus, majorum locum restituerat. Tertium jam hunc annum regnantem inimici palam, multis etiam ex civitate auctoribus, eum interfecerunt. Defertur ea res ad Cæsarem. Ille veritus, quod ad plures pertinebat, ne civitas eorum impulsu deficeret, Lucium Plancum cum legione ex Belgio celeriter in Carnutes proficisci jubet ibique hiemare; quorumque opera cognoverit Tasgetium interfectum, hos comprehensos ad se mittere. Interim ab omnibus legatis quæstoribusque, quibus legiones tradiderat, certior factus est in hiberna perventum locumque hibernis esse munitum.

26. Diebus circiter quindecim, quibus in hiberna ventum est, initium repentini tumultus ac defectionis ortum est ab Ambiorige et Catuvolco; qui cum ad fines regni sui Sabino Cottæque præsto fuissent, frumentumque in hiberna comportavissent, Indutiomari Treviri nunciis impulsi suos concitaverunt, subitoque oppressis lignatoribus magna manu castra oppugnatum venerunt. Cum celeriter nostri arma cepissent vallumque ascendissent, atque una ex

parte Hispanis equitibus emissis, equestri prælio superiores fuissent, desperata re hostes suos ab oppugnatione reduxerunt. Tum suo more conclamaverunt, uti aliqui ex nostris ad colloquium prodirent; habere sese, quæ de re communi dicere vellent, quibus rebus controversias minui posse sperarent.

27. Mittitur ad eos colloquendi causa Caius Arpineius, eques Romanus, familiaris Quinti Titurii, et Quintus Junius ex Hispania quidam, qui jam ante missu Cæsaris ad Ambiorigem ventitare consueverat; apud quos Ambiorix ad hunc modum locutus est: "Sese pro Cæsaris in se beneficiis plurimum ei confiteri debere, quod ejus opera stipendio liberatus esset, quod Aduatucis finitimis suis pendere consuesset; quodque ei et filius et fratris filius ab Cæsare remissi essent, quos Aduatuci obsidum numero missos apud se in servitute et catenis tenuissent; neque id, quod fecerit de oppugnatione castrorum, aut judicio aut voluntate sua fecisse, sed coactu civitatis; suaque esse ejusmodi imperia, ut non minus haberet juris in se multitudo, quam ipse in multitudinem. Civitati porro hanc fuisse belli causam, quod repentinæ Gallorum conjurationi resistere non potuerit: id se facile ex humilitate sua probare posse, quod non adeo sit imperitus rerum, ut suis copiis populum Romanum se superare posse confidat: sed esse Galliæ commune consilium; omnibus hibernis Cæsaris oppugnandis hunc esse dictum diem, ne qua legio alteræ legioni subsidio venire posset: non facile Gallos Gallis negare potuisse, præsertim cum de recuperanda communi libertate consilium initum videretur. Quibus quoniam pro pietate satisfecerit, habere nunc se rationem officii pro beneficiis Cæsaris; monere, orare Titurium pro hospitio, ut suæ ac militum saluti consulat: magnam manum Germanorum conductam Rhenum transisse; hanc affore biduo. Ipsorum esse consilium, velintne prius, quam finitimi sentiant, eductos ex

hibernis milites aut ad Ciceronem aut ad Labienum deducere, quorum alter milia passuum circiter quinquaginta, alter paulo amplius ab his absit. Illud se polliceri et jurejurando confirmare, tutum iter per fines suos daturum; quod cum faciat, et civitati sese consulere, quod hibernis levetur, et Cæsari pro ejus meritis gratiam referre." Hac oratione habita discedit Ambiorix.

28. Arpineius et Junius quæ audierunt ad legatos deferunt. Illi repentina re perturbati, etsi ab hoste ea dicebantur, non tamen negligenda existimabant: maximeque hac re permovebantur, quod civitatem ignobilem atque humilem Eburonum sua sponte populo Romano bellum facere ausam vix erat credendum. Itaque ad consilium rem deferunt magnaque inter eos exsistit controversia. Lucius Aurunculeius compluresque tribuni militum et primorum ordinum centuriones nihil temere agendum, neque ex hibernis injussu Cæsaris discedendum, existimabant: quantasvis copias etiam Germanorum sustineri posse munitis hibernis docebant: rem esse testimonio, quod primum hostium impetum, multis ultro vulneribus illatis, fortissime sustinuerint: re frumentaria non premi: interea et ex proximis hibernis et a Cæsare conventura subsidia: postremo quid esse levius aut turpius quam, auctore hoste, de summis rebus capere consilium?

29. Contra ea Titurius sero facturos clamitabat, cum majores hostium manus adjunctis Germanis convenissent; aut cum aliquid calamitatis in proximis hibernis esset acceptum; brevem consulendi esse occasionem: Cæsarem arbitrari profectum in Italiam; neque aliter Carnutes interficiendi Tasgetii consilium fuisse capturos, neque Eburones, si ille adesset, tanta contemptione nostri ad castra venturos esse; non hostem auctorem, sed rem spectare; subesse Rhenum; magno esse Germanis dolori Ariovisti mortem et superiores nostras victorias: ardere Galliam tot contumeliis acceptis sub

populi Romani imperium redactam, superiore gloria rei militaris exstincta. Postremo quis hoc sibi persuaderet, sine certa re Ambiorigem ad ejusmodi consilium descendisse? Suam sententiam in utramque partem esse tutam: si nil esset durius, nullo periculo ad proximam legionem perventuros; si Gallia omnis cum Germanis consentiret, unam esse in celeritate positam salutem. Cottæ quidem atque eorum, qui dissentirent, consilium quem haberet exitum? In quo si non præsens periculum, at certe longinqua obsidione fames esset pertimescenda.

30. Hac in utramque partem disputatione habita, cum a Cotta primisque ordinibus acriter resisteretur, "Vincite," inquit, "si ita vultis," Sabinus, et id clariore voce, ut magna pars militum exaudiret: "neque is sum," inquit, "qui gravissime ex vobis mortis periculo terrear: hi sapient; si gravius quid acciderit, abs te rationem reposcent: qui, si per te liceat, perendino die cum proximis hibernis conjuncti communem cum reliquis belli casum sustineant, nec rejecti et relegati longe ab ceteris aut ferro aut fame intereant."

31. Consurgitur ex consilio; comprehendunt utrumque et orant, ne sua dissensione et pertinacia rem in summum periculum deducant: facilem esse rem, seu maneant, seu proficiscantur, si modo unum omnes sentiant ac probent; contra in dissensione nullam se salutem perspicere. Res disputatione ad mediam noctem perducitur. Tandem dat Cotta permotus manus; superat sententia Sabini. Pronunciatur prima luce ituros: consumitur vigiliis reliqua pars noctis, cum sua quisque miles circumspiceret, quid secum portare posset, quid ex instrumento hibernorum relinquere cogeretur. Omnia excogitantur, quare nec sine periculo maneatur et languore militum et vigiliis periculum augeatur. Prima luce sic ex castris proficiscuntur, ut quibus esset persuasum non ab hoste, sed ab homine ami-

cissimo Ambiorige consilium datum, longissimo agmine maximisque impedimentis.

32. At hostes, posteaquam ex nocturno fremitu vigiliisque de profectione eorum senserunt, collocatis insidiis bipartito in silvis opportuno atque occulto loco a milibus passuum circiter duobus Romanorum adventum exspectabant; et cum se major pars agminis in magnam convallem demisisset, ex utraque parte ejus vallis subito se ostenderunt, novissimosque premere et primos prohibere ascensu atque iniquissimo nostris loco prœlium committere cœperunt.

33. Tum demum Titurius, ut qui nihil ante provisisset, trepidare et concursare cohortesque disponere; hæc tamen ipsa timide atque ut eum omnia deficere viderentur; quod plerumque iis accidere consuevit, qui in ipso negotio consilium capere coguntur. At Cotta, qui cogitasset hæc posse in itinere accidere atque ob eam causam profectionis auctor non fuisset, nulla in re communi saluti deerat et in appellandis cohortandisque militibus imperatoris, et in pugna militis officia præstabat. Cum propter longitudinem agminis minus facile omnia per se obire, et quid quoque loco faciendum esset, providere possent, jusserunt pronuntiare, ut impedimenta relinquerent atque in orbem consisterent. Quod consilium etsi in ejusmodi casu reprehendendum non est, tamen incommode accidit; nam et nostris militibus spem minuit et hostes ad pugnam alacriores effecit, quod non sine summo timore et desperatione id factum videbatur. Præterea accidit, quod fieri necesse erat, ut vulgo milites ab signis discederent, quæ quisque eorum carissima haberet, ab impedimentis petere atque arripere properaret, clamore et fletu omnia complerentur.

34. At barbaris consilium non defuit: nam duces eorum tota acie pronuntiare jusserunt, ne quis ab loco discederet: illorum esse prædam atque illis reservari, quæcumque Romani reliquissent: proinde

omnia in victoria posita existimarent. Erant et virtute et numero pugnando pares nostri, tametsi ab duce et a fortuna deserebantur, tamen omnem spem salutis in virtute ponebant, et quoties quæque cohors procurrerat, ab ea parte magnus hostium numerus cadebat. Qua re animadversa Ambiorix pronuntiari jubet, ut procul tela conjiciant, neu propius accedant, et quam in partem Romani impetum fecerint, cedant (levitate armorum et quotidiana exercitatione nihil iis noceri posse), rursus se ad signa recipientes insequantur.

35. Quo præcepto ab iis diligentissime observato, cum quæpiam cohors ex orbe excesserat atque impetum fecerat, hostes velocissime refugiebant. Interim eam partem nudari necesse erat et ab latere aperto tela recipi. Rursus, cum in eum locum, unde erant egressi, reverti cœperant, et ab iis, qui cesserant, et ab iis, qui proximi steterant, circumveniebantur; sin autem locum tenere vellent, nec virtuti locus relinquebatur, neque ab tanta multitudine conjecta tela conferti vitare poterant. Tamen tot incommodis conflictati, multis vulneribus acceptis, resistebant et magna parte diei consumpta, cum a prima luce ad horam octavam pugnaretur, nihil, quod ipsis esset indignum, committebant. Tum Tito Balventio, qui superiore anno primum pilum duxerat, viro forti et magnæ auctoritatis, utrumque femur tragula transjicitur. Quintus Lucanius, ejusdem ordinis, fortissime pugnans, dum circumvento filio subvenit, interficitur: Lucius Cotta legatus omnes cohortes ordinesque adhortans in adversum os funda vulneratur.

36. His rebus permotus Quintus Titurius, cum procul Ambiorigem suos cohortantem conspexisset, interpretem suum Cneium Pompeium ad eum mittit rogatum, ut sibi militibusque parcat. Ille appellatus respondit: si velit secum colloqui, licere; sperare, a multitudine impetrari posse, quod ad militum salutem pertineat; ipsi vero nihil nocitum iri, inque eam

rem se suam fidem interponere. Ille cum Cotta saucio communicat, si videatur, pugna ut excedant et cum Ambiorige una colloquantur: sperare ab eo de sua ac militum salute impetrare posse. Cotta se ad armatum hostem iturum negat atque in eo perseverat.

37. Sabinus quos in præsentia tribunos militum circum se habebat et primorum ordinum centuriones se sequi jubet, et cum propius Ambiorigem accessisset, jussus arma abjicere, imperatum facit suisque, ut idem faciant, imperat. Interim, dum de conditionibus inter se agunt longiorque consulto ab Ambiorige instituitur sermo, paulatim circumventus interficitur. Tum vero suo more victoriam conclamant atque ululatum tollunt, impetuque in nostros facto ordines perturbant. Ibi Lucius Cotta pugnans interficitur cum maxima parte militum, reliqui se in castra recipiunt, unde erant egressi: ex quibus Lucius Petrosidius aquilifer, cum magna multitudine hostium premeretur, aquilam intra vallum projecit, ipse pro castris fortissime pugnans occiditur. Illi ægre ad noctem oppugnationem sustinent: noctu ad unum omnes, desperata salute, se ipsi interficiunt. Pauci ex prœlio elapsi incertis itineribus per silvas ad Titum Labienum legatum in hiberna perveniunt atque eum de rebus gestis certiorem faciunt.

38. Hac victoria sublatus Ambiorix statim cum equitatu in Aduatucos, qui erant ejus regno finitimi, proficiscitur; neque noctem neque diem intermittit, peditatumque se subsequi jubet. Re demonstrata, Aduatucisque concitatis, postero die in Nervios pervenit hortaturque, ne sui in perpetuum liberandi atque ulciscendi Romanos pro iis, quas acceperint, injuriis, occasionem dimittant: interfectos esse legatos duo magnamque partem exercitus interisse demonstrat; nihil esse negotii subito oppressam legionem, quæ cum Cicerone hiemet, interfici; se ad eam rem profitetur adjutorem. Facile hac oratione Nerviis persuadet.

39. Itaque confestim dimissis nunciis ad Ceutrones, Grudios, Levacos, Pleumoxios, Geidunnos, qui omnes sub eorum imperio sunt, quam maximas manus possunt, cogunt et de improviso ad Ciceronis hiberna advolant, nondum ad eum fama de Tituri morte perlata. Huic quoque accidit, quod fuit necesse, ut nonnulli milites, qui lignationis munitionisque causa in silvas discessissent, repentino equitum adventu interciperentur. His circumventis, magna manu Eburones, Nervii, Aduatuci atque horum omnium socii et clientes legionem oppugnare incipiunt: nostri celeriter ad arma concurrunt, vallum conscendunt. Ægre is dies sustentatur, quod omnem spem hostes in celeritate ponebant atque hanc adepti victoriam in perpetuum se fore victores confidebant.

40. Mittuntur ad Cæsarem confestim ab Cicerone litteræ, magnis propositis præmiis, si pertulissent. Obsessis omnibus viis missi intercipiuntur. Noctu ex ea materia, quam munitionis causa comportaverant, turres admodum centum et viginti excitantur incredibili celeritate: quæ deesse operi videbantur, perficiuntur. Hostes postero die multo majoribus coactis copiis castra oppugnant, fossam complent. Eadem ratione, qua pridie, ab nostris resistitur: hoc idem deinceps reliquis fit diebus. Nulla pars nocturni temporis ad laborem intermittitur: non ægris, non vulneratis facultas quietis datur: quæcumque ad proximi diei oppugnationem opus sunt, noctu comparantur: multæ præustæ sudes, magnus muralium pilorum numerus instituitur; turres contabulantur, pinnæ loricæque ex cratibus attexuntur. Ipse Cicero, cum tenuissima valetudine esset, ne nocturnum quidem sibi tempus ad quietem relinquebat, ut ultro militum concursu ac vocibus sibi parcere cogeretur.

41. Tunc duces principesque Nerviorum, qui aliquem sermonis aditum causamque amicitiæ cum Cicerone habebant, colloqui sese velle dicunt. Facta

potestate eadem, quæ Ambiorix cum Titurio egerat, commemorant, omnem esse in armis Galliam, Germanos Rhenum transisse, Cæsaris reliquorumque hiberna oppugnari. Addunt etiam de Sabini morte. Ambiorigem ostentant fidei faciendæ causa: errare eos dicunt, si quicquam ab his præsidii sperent, qui suis rebus diffidant; sese tamen hoc esse in Ciceronem populumque Romanum animo, ut nihil nisi hiberna recusent atque hanc inveterascere consuetudinem nolint: licere illis incolumibus per se ex hibernis discedere, et quascumque in partes velint, sine metu proficisci. Cicero ad hæc unum modo respondit. Non esse consuetudinem populi Romani accipere ab hoste armato conditionem: si ab armis discedere velint, se adjutore utantur legatosque ad Cæsarem mittant: sperare pro ejus justitia, quæ petierint, impetraturos.

42. Ab hac spe repulsi Nervii vallo pedum novem et fossa pedum quindecim hiberna cingunt. Hæc et superiorum annorum consuetudine a nostris cognoverant, et quos de exercitu habebant captivos, ab his docebantur: sed nulla ferramentorum copia, quæ esset ad hunc usum idonea, gladiis cespites circumcidere, manibus sagulisque terram exhaurire nitebantur. Qua quidem ex re hominum multitudo cognosci potuit: nam minus horis tribus milium passuum quindecem in circuitu munitionem perfecerunt; reliquisque diebus turres ad altitudinem valli, falces testudinesque, quas iidem captivi docuerant, parare ac facere cœperunt.

43. Septimo oppugnationis die maximo coorto vento, ferventes fusili ex argilla glandes fundis et fervefacta jacula in casas, quæ more Gallico stramentis erant tectæ, jacere cœperunt. Hæ celeriter ignem comprehenderunt et venti magnitudine in omnem castrorum locum distulerunt. Hostes maximo clamore sicuti parta jam atque explorata victoria, turres testudinesque agere et scalis vallum ascendere cœperunt. At tanta militum virtus atque

ea præsentia animi fuit, ut cum undique flamma torrerentur maximaque telorum multitudine premerentur, suaque omnia impedimenta atque omnes fortunas conflagrare intelligerent, non modo demigrandi causa de vallo decederet nemo, sed pæne ne respiceret quidem quisquam; ac tum omnes acerrime fortissimeque pugnarent. Hic dies nostris longe gravissimus fuit; sed tamen hunc habuit eventum, ut eo die maximus hostium numerus vulneraretur atque interficeretur, ut se sub ipso vallo constipaverant recessumque primis ultimi non dabant. Paulum quidem intermissa flamma et quodam loco turri adacta et contingente vallum, tertiæ cohortis centuriones ex eo, quo stabant, loco recesserunt suosque omnes removerunt; nutu vocibusque hostes, si introire vellent, vocare cœperunt; quorum progredi ausus est nemo. Tum ex omni parte lapidibus conjectis deturbati turrisque succensa est.

44. Erant in ea legione fortissimi viri centuriones, qui jam primis ordinibus appropinquarent, Titus Pulfio et Lucius Vorenus. Hi perpetuas inter se controversias habebant, quinam anteferretur, omnibusque annis de locis summis simultatibus contendebant. Ex his Pulfio, cum acerrime ad munitiones pugnaretur, "Quid dubitas," inquit, "Vorene? aut quem locum probandæ virtutis tuæ exspectas? hic dies de nostris controversiis judicabit." Hæc cum dixisset, procedit extra munitiones, quaque pars hostium confertissima est visa, in eam irrumpit. Ne Vorenus quidem tum vallo sese continet, sed omnium veritus existimationem subsequitur. Mediocri spatio relicto Pulfio pilum in hostes immittit atque unum ex multitudine procurrentem transjicit; quo percusso et exanimato, hunc scutis protegunt hostes, in illum tela universi conjiciunt neque dant regrediendi facultatem. Transfigitur scutum Pulfioni et verutum in balteo defigitur. Avertit hic casus vaginam et gladium educere conanti dextram moratur manum; impeditum hostes circumsistunt. Suc-

currit inimicus illi Vorenus et laboranti subvenit. Ad hunc se confestim a Pulfione omnis multitudo convertit; illum veruto transfixum arbitrantur. Occursat ocius gladio comminusque rem gerit Vorenus atque uno interfecto reliquos paulum propellit: dum cupidius instat, in locum dejectus inferiorem concidit. Huic rursus circumvento fert subsidium Pulfio, atque ambo incolumes compluribus interfectis, summa cum laude sese intra munitiones recipiunt. Sic fortuna in contentione et certamine utrumque versavit, ut alter alteri inimicus auxilio salutique esset, neque dijudicari posset, uter utri virtute anteferendus videretur.

45. Quanto erat in dies gravior atque asperior oppugnatio, et maxime quod magna parte militum confecta vulneribus res ad paucitatem defensorum pervenerat, tanto crebriores litteræ nuntiique ad Cæsarem mittebantur: quorum pars deprehensa in conspectu nostrorum militum cum cruciatu necabatur. Erat unus intus Nervius, nomine Vertico, loco natus honesto, qui a prima obsidione ad Ciceronem perfugerat suamque ei fidem præstiterat. Hic servo spe libertatis magnisque persuadet præmiis, ut litteras ad Cæsarem deferat. Has ille in jaculo illigatas effert, et Gallus inter Gallos sine ulla suspicione versatus ad Cæsarem pervenit. Ab eo de periculis Ciceronis legionisque cognoscitur.

46. Cæsar acceptis litteris hora circiter undecima diei, statim nuncium in Bellovacos ad Marcum Crassum quæstorem mittit; cujus hiberna aberant ab eo milia passuum viginti quinque. Jubet media nocte legionem proficisci celeriterque ad se venire. Exiit cum nuncio Crassus. Alterum ad Caium Fabium legatum mittit, ut in Atrebatium fines legionem adducat, qua sibi iter faciendum sciebat. Scribit Labieno, si reipublicæ commodo facere posset, cum legione ad fines Nerviorum veniat: reliquam partem exercitus, quod paulo aberat longius, non putat exspectandam; equites circiter quadringentos ex proximis hibernis cogit.

47. Hora circiter tertia ab antecursoribus de Crassi adventu certior factus, eo die milia passuum viginti progreditur. Crassum Samarobrivæ præficit legionemque ei attribuit, quod ibi impedimenta exercitus, obsides civitatum, litteras publicas, frumentumque omne, quod eo tolerandæ hiemis causa devexerat, relinquebat. Fabius ut imperatum erat, non ita multum moratus in itinere cum legione occurrit. Labienus interitu Sabini et cæde cohortium cognita, cum omnes ad eum Trevirorum copiæ venissent, veritus, si ex hibernis fugæ similem profectionem fecisset, ut hostium impetum sustinere posset, præsertim quos recenti victoria efferri sciret, litteras Cæsari remittit, quanto cum periculo legionem ex hibernis educturus esset; rem gestam in Eburonibus perscribit; docet, omnes equitatus peditatusque copias Trevirorum tria milia passuum longe ab suis castris consedisse.

48. Cæsar consilio ejus probato, etsi opinione trium legionum dejectus, ad duas redierat, tamen unum communis salutis auxilium in celeritate ponebat. Venit magnis itineribus in Nerviorum fines. Ibi ex captivis cognoscit, quæ apud Ciceronem gerantur, quantoque in periculo res sit. Tum cuidam ex equitibus Gallis magnis præmiis persuadet, uti ad Ciceronem epistolam deferat. Hanc Græcis conscriptam litteris mittit, ne intercepta epistola nostra ab hostibus consilia cognoscantur. Si adire non possit, monet, ut tragulam cum epistola ad amentum deligata intra munitiones castrorum abjiciat. In litteris scribit se cum legionibus profectum celeriter adfore: hortatur, ut pristinam virtutem retineat. Gallus periculum veritus, ut erat præceptum, tragulam mittit. Hæc casu ad turrim adhæsit, neque ab nostris biduo animadversa, tertio die a quodam milite conspicitur; dempta ad Ciceronem defertur. Ille perlectam in conventu militum recitat maximaque omnes lætitia afficit. Tum fumi incendiorum

procul videbantur, quæ res omnem dubitationem adventus legionum expulit.

49. Galli re cognita per exploratores obsidionem relinquunt, ad Cæsarem omnibus copiis contendunt; eæ erant armatorum circiter milia sexaginta. Cicero, data facultate, Gallum ab eodem Verticone, quem supra demonstravimus, repetit; qui litteras ad Cæsarem deferat; hunc admonet, iter caute diligenterque faciat: perscribit in litteris hostes ab se discessisse omnemque ad eum multitudinem convertisse. Quibus litteris circiter media nocte Cæsar allatis suos facit certiores, eosque ad dimicandum animo confirmat: postero die luce prima movet castra, et circiter milia passuum quatuor progressus trans vallem et rivum multitudinem hostium conspicatur. Erat magni periculi res cum tantis copiis iniquo loco dimicare. Tum, quoniam obsidione liberatum Ciceronem sciebat, eoque omnino remittendum de celeritate existimabat, consedit, et quam æquissimo loco potest, castra communit; atque hæc, etsi erant exigua per se, vix hominum milium septem, præsertim nullis cum impedimentis, tamen angustiis viarum quam maxime potest, contrahit, eo consilio, ut in summam contemptionem hostibus veniat. Interim speculatoribus in omnes partes dimissis explorat, quo commodissimo itinere vallem transire possit.

50. Eo die parvulis equestribus prœliis ad aquam factis, utrique sese suo loco continent; Galli, quod ampliores copias, quæ nondum convenerant, exspectabant; Cæsar, si forte timoris simulatione hostes in suum locum elicere posset, ut citra vallem pro castris prœlio contenderet; si id efficere non posset, ut exploratis itineribus minore cum periculo vallem rivumque transiret. Prima luce hostium equitatus ad castra accedit prœliumque cum nostris equitibus committit. Cæsar consulto equites cedere seque in castra recipere jubet; simul ex omnibus partibus castra altiore vallo muniri portasque obstrui, atque

in his administrandis rebus quam maxime concursari et cum simulatione timoris agi jubet.

51. Quibus omnibus rebus hostes invitati copias transducunt aciemque iniquo loco constituunt; nostris vero etiam de vallo deductis, propius accedunt et tela intra munitionem ex omnibus partibus conjiciunt; præconibusque circummissis pronuntiari jubent, seu quis Gallus seu Romanus velit ante horam tertiam ad se transire, sine periculo licere; post id tempus non fore potestatem: ac sic nostros contempserunt, ut obstructis in speciem portis singulis ordinibus cespitum, quod ea non posse introrumpere videbantur, alii vallum manu scindere, alii fossas complere inciperent. Tum Cæsar omnibus portis eruptione facta equitatuque emisso celeriter hostes in fugam dat, sic uti omnino pugnandi causa resisteret nemo; magnumque ex eis numerum occidit atque omnes armis exuit.

52. Longius prosequi veritus, quod silvæ paludesque intercedebant, neque etiam parvulo detrimento illorum locum relinqui videbat, omnibus suis incolumibus copiis eodem die ad Ciceronem pervenit. Institutas turres, testudines munitionesque hostium admiratur: legione producta cognoscit non decimum quemque esse reliquum militem sine vulnere. Ex his omnibus judicat rebus, quanto cum periculo et quanta cum virtute res sint administratæ: Ciceronem pro ejus merito legionemque collaudat: centuriones singillatim tribunosque militum appellat, quorum egregiam fuisse virtutem testimonio Ciceronis cognoverat. De casu Sabini et Cottæ certius ex captivis cognoscit. Postero die concione habita rem gestam proponit, milites consolatur et confirmat: quod detrimentum culpa et temeritate legati sit acceptum, hoc æquiore animo ferendum docet, quod beneficio deorum immortalium et virtute eorum expiato incommodo, neque hostibus diutina lætatio neque ipsis longior dolor relinquatur.

53. Interim ad Labienum per Remos incredibili celeritate de victoria Cæsaris fama perfertur, ut, cum ab hibernis Ciceronis milia passuum abesset circiter sexaginta, eoque post horam nonam diei Cæsar pervenisset, ante mediam noctem ad portas castrorum clamor oriretur, quo clamore significatio victoriæ gratulatioque ab Remis Labieno fieret. Hac fama ad Treviros perlata, Indutiomarus, qui postero die castra Labieni oppugnare decreverat, noctu profugit copiasque omnes in Treviros reducit. Cæsar Fabium cum sua legione remittit in hiberna, ipse cum tribus legionibus circum Samarobrivam trinis hibernis hiemare constituit; et quod tanti motus Galliæ exstiterant, totam hiemem ipse ad exercitum manere decrevit. Nam illo incommodo de Sabini morte perlato, omnes fere Galliæ civitates de bello consultabant, nuncios legationesque in omnes partes dimittebant, et quid reliqui consilii caperent atque unde initium belli fieret explorabant, nocturnaque in locis desertis concilia habebant. Neque ullum fere totius hiemis tempus sine sollicitudine Cæsaris intercessit, quin aliquem de consiliis ac motu Gallorum nuncium acciperet. In his ab Lucio Roscio, quem legioni decimæ tertiæ præfecerat, certior est factus, magnas Gallorum copias earum civitatum, quæ Armoricæ appellantur, oppugnandi sui causa convenisse, neque longius milia passuum octo ab hibernis suis afuisse, sed nuncio allato de victoria Cæsaris discessisse, adeo ut fugæ similis discessus videretur.

54. At Cæsar principibus cujusque civitatis ad se evocatis, alias territando, cum se scire, quæ fierent, denunciaret, alias cohortando, magnam partem Galliæ in officio tenuit. Tamen Senones, quæ est civitas in primis firma et magnæ inter Gallos auctoritatis, Cavarinum, quem Cæsar apud eos regem constituerat, cujus frater Moritasgus adventu in Galliam Cæsaris cujusque majores regnum obtinuerant, interficere publico consilio conati, cum ille

præsensisset ac profugisset, usque ad fines insecuti, regno domoque expulerunt; et missis ad Cæsarem satisfaciendi causa legatis, cum is omnem ad se senatum venire jussisset, dicto audientes non fuerunt. Tantum apud homines barbaros valuit, esse aliquos repertos principes belli inferendi, tantamque omnibus voluntatum commutationem attulit, ut præter Æduos et Remos, quos præcipuo semper honore Cæsar habuit, alteros pro vetere ac perpetua erga populum Romanum fide, alteros pro recentibus Gallici belli officiis, nulla fere civitas fuerit non suspecta nobis. Idque adeo haud scio mirandumne sit, cum compluribus aliis de causis, tum maxime, quod ii qui virtute belli omnibus gentibus præferebantur, tantum se ejus opinionis deperdidisse, ut a populo Romano imperia perferrent, gravissime dolebant.

55. Treviri vero atque Indutiomarus totius hiemis nullum tempus intermiserunt, quin trans Rhenum legatos mitterent, civitates sollicitarent, pecunias pollicerentur, magna parte exercitus nostri interfecta, multo minorem superesse dicerent partem. Neque tamen ulli civitati Germanorum persuaderi potuit, ut Rhenum transiret, cum se bis expertos dicerent, Ariovisti bello et Tencterorum transitu, non esse amplius fortunam tentandam. Hac spe lapsus Indutiomarus nihilo minus copias cogere, exercere, a finitimis equos parare, exsules damnatosque tota Gallia magnis præmiis ad se allicere cœpit. Ac tantam sibi jam his rebus in Gallia auctoritatem comparaverat, ut undique ad eum legationes concurrerent, gratiam atque amicitiam publice privatimque peterent.

56. Ubi intellexit ultro ad se veniri, altera ex parte Senones Carnutesque conscientia facinoris instigari, altera Nervios Aduatucosque bellum Romanis parare, neque sibi voluntariorum copias defore, si ex finibus suis progredi cœpisset: armatum concilium indicit (hoc more Gallorum est initium belli), quo lege communi omnes puberes armati con-

venire consuerunt; qui ex iis novissimus venit, in conspectu multitudinis omnibus cruciatibus affectus necatur. In eo concilio Cingetorigem, alterius principem factionis, generum suum (quem supra demonstravimus, Cæsaris secutum fidem, ab eo non discessisse), hostem judicat bonaque ejus publicat. His rebus confectis in concilio pronuntiat arcessitum se a Senonibus et Carnutibus aliisque compluribus Galliæ civitatibus, huc iter facturum per fines Remorum eorumque agros populaturum, ac priusquam id faciat, castra Labieni oppugnaturum: quæ fieri velit, præcipit.

57. Labienus, cum et loci natura et manu munitissimis castris sese teneret, de suo ac legionis periculo nihil timebat; ne quam occasionem rei bene gerendæ dimitteret, cogitabat. Itaque a Cingetorige atque ejus propinquis oratione Indutiomari cognita, quam in concilio habuerat, nuncios mittit ad finitimas civitates equitesque undique evocat: his certum diem conveniendi dicit. Interim prope quotidie cum omni equitatu Indutiomarus sub castris ejus vagabatur, alias ut situm castrorum cognosceret, alias colloquendi aut territandi causa: equites plerumque omnes tela intra vallum conjiciebant. Labienus suos intra munitiones continebat timorisque opinionem, quibuscumque poterat rebus, augebat.

58. Cum majore in dies contemptione Indutiomarus ad castra accederet, nocte una intromissis equitibus omnium finitimarum civitatum, quos arcessendos curaverat, tanta diligentia omnes suos custodiis intra castra continuit, ut nulla ratione ea res enunciari aut ad Treviros perferri posset. Interim ex consuetudine quotidiana Indutiomarus ad castra accedit atque ibi magnam partem diei consumit; equites tela conjiciunt et magna cum contumelia verborum nostros ad pugnam evocant. Nullo ab nostris dato responso, ubi visum est, sub vesperum dispersi ac dissipati discedunt. Subito Labienus duabus portis omnem equitatum emittit; præcipit

atque interdicit, proterritis hostibus atque in fugam conjectis (quod fore, sicut accidit, videbat), unum omnes peterent Indutiomarum; neu quis quem prius vulneret, quam illum interfectum viderit, quod mora reliquorum spatium nactum illum effugere nolebat: magna proponit iis, qui occiderint, præmia: submittit cohortes equitibus subsidio. Comprobat hominis consilium fortuna; et cum unum omnes peterent, in ipso fluminis vado deprehensus Indutiomarus interficitur caputque ejus refertur in castra: redeuntes equites, quos possunt, consectantur atque occidunt. Hac re cognita omnes Eburonum et Nerviorum, quæ convenerant, copiæ discedunt; pauloque habuit post id factum Cæsar quietiorem Galliam.

# DE BELLO GALLICO.

## LIBER VI.

1. Multis de causis Cæsar majorem Galliæ motum exspectans, per Marcum Silanum, Caium Antistium Reginum, Titum Sextium legatos, delectum habere instituit: simul ab Cneio Pompeio proconsule petit, quoniam ipse ad urbem cum imperio reipublicæ causa remaneret, quos ex Cisalpina Gallia consulis sacramento rogavisset, ad signa convenire et ad se proficisci juberet; magni interesse etiam in reliquum tempus ad opinionem Galliæ existimans, tantas videri Italiæ facultates, ut, si quid esset in bello detrimenti acceptum, non modo id brevi tempore resarciri, sed etiam majoribus augeri copiis posset. Quod cum Pompeius et reipublicæ et amicitiæ tribuisset, celeriter confecto per suos delectu, tribus ante exactam hiemem et constitutis et adductis legionibus duplicatoque earum cohortium numero, quas cum Quinto Titurio amiserat, et celeritate et copiis docuit, quid populi Romani disciplina atque opes possent.

2. Interfecto Indutiomaro, ut docuimus, ad ejus propinquos a Treviris imperium defertur. Illi finitimos Germanos sollicitare et pecuniam polliceri non desistunt: cum ab proximis impetrare non possent, ulteriores tentant. Inventis nonnullis civitatibus jurejurando inter se confirmant, obsidibusque de pecunia cavent: Ambiorigem sibi societate et fœdere adjungunt. Quibus rebus cognitis Cæsar, cum undique bellum parari videret, Nervios, Aduatucos,

Menapios, adjunctis Cisrhenanis omnibus Germanis, esse in armis, Senones ad imperatum non venire et cum Carnutibus finitimisque civitatibus consilia communicare, a Treviris Germanos crebris legationibus sollicitari; maturius sibi de bello cogitandum putavit.

3. Itaque nondum hieme confecta, proximis quatuor coactis legionibus de improviso in fines Nerviorum contendit, et priusquam illi aut convenire aut profugere possent, magno pecoris atque hominum numero capto atque ea præda militibus concessa vastatisque agris, in deditionem venire atque obsides sibi dare coëgit. Eo celeriter confecto negotio rursus in hiberna legiones reduxit. Concilio Galliæ primo vere, uti instituerat, indicto, cum reliqui præter Senones, Carnutes Trevirosque venissent, initium belli ac defectionis hoc esse arbitratus, ut omnia postponere videretur, concilium Lutetiam Parisiorum transfert. Confines erant hi Senonibus civitatemque patrum memoria conjunxerant; sed ab hoc consilio afuisse existimabantur. Hac re pro suggestu pronunciata, eodem die cum legionibus in Senones proficiscitur magnisque itineribus eo pervenit.

4. Cognito ejus adventu Acco, qui princeps ejus consilii fuerat, jubet in oppida multitudinem convenire; conantibus, priusquam id effici posset, adesse Romanos nunciatur; necessario sententia desistunt legatosque deprecandi causa ad Cæsarem mittunt; adeunt per Æduos, quorum antiquitus erat in fide civitas Libenter Cæsar petentibus Æduis dat veniam excusationemque accipit; quod æstivum tempus instantis belli, non quæstionis, esse arbitrabatur. Obsidibus imperatis centum, hos Æduis custodiendos tradit. Eodem Carnutes legatos obsidesque mittunt, usi deprecatoribus Remis, quorum erant in clientela: eadem ferunt responsa. Peragit concilium Cæsar equitesque imperat civitatibus.

5. Hac parte Galliæ pacata totus et mente et

animo in bellum Trevirorum et Ambiorigis insistit. Cavarinum cum equitatu Senonum secum proficisci jubet, ne quis aut ex hujus iracundia, aut ex eo, quod meruerat, odio civitatis motus exsistat. His rebus constitutis, quod pro explorato habebat, Ambiorigem prœlio non esse concertaturum, reliqua ejus consilia animo circumspiciebat. Erant Menapii propinqui Eburonum finibus, perpetuis paludibus silvisque muniti, qui uni ex Gallia de pace ad Cæsarem legatos nunquam miserant. Cum iis esse hospitium Ambiorigi sciebat: item per Treviros venisse Germanis in amicitiam cognoverat. Hæc prius illi detrahenda auxilia existimabat, quam ipsum bello lacesseret; ne desperata salute aut se in Menapios abderet, aut cum Transrhenanis congredi cogeretur. Hoc inito consilio totius exercitus impedimenta ad Labienum in Treviros mittit duasque legiones ad eum proficisci jubet: ipse cum legionibus expeditis quinque in Menapios proficiscitur. Illi nulla coacta manu, loci præsidio freti in silvas paludesque confugiunt suaque eodem conferunt.

6. Cæsar partitis copiis cum Caio Fabio legato et Marco Crasso quæstore celeriterque effectis pontibus, adit tripartito, ædificia vicosque incendit, magno pecoris atque hominum numero potitur. Quibus rebus coacti Menapii legatos ad eum pacis petendæ causa mittunt. Ille obsidibus acceptis hostium se habiturum numero confirmat, si aut Ambiorigem aut ejus legatos finibus suis recepissent. His confirmatis rebus, Commium Atrebatem cum equitatu custodis loco in Menapiis relinquit; ipse in Treviros proficiscitur.

7. Dum hæc a Cæsare geruntur, Treviri magnis coactis peditatus equitatusque copiis, Labienum cum una legione, quæ in eorum finibus hiemaverat, adoriri parabant: jamque ab eo non longius bidui via aberant, cum duas venisse legiones missu Cæsaris cognoscunt. Positis castris a milibus passuum

quindecim, auxilia Germanorum exspectare constituunt. Labienus hostium cognito consilio sperans, temeritate eorum fore aliquam dimicandi facultatem, præsidio quinque cohortium impedimentis relicto, cum viginti quinque cohortibus magnoque equitatu contra hostem proficiscitur et mille passuum intermisso spatio castra communit. Erat inter Labienum atque hostem difficili transitu flumen ripisque præruptis: hoc neque ipse transire habebat in animo neque hostes transituros existimabat. Augebatur auxiliorum quotidie spes. Loquitur in consilio palam, quoniam Germani appropinquare dicantur, sese suas exercitusque fortunas in dubium non devocaturum et postero die prima luce castra moturum. Celeriter hæc ad hostes deferuntur, ut ex magno Gallorum equitum numero nonnullos Gallicis rebus favere natura cogebat. Labienus noctu tribunis militum primisque ordinibus convocatis, quid sui sit consilii, proponit, et quo facilius hostibus timoris det suspicionem, majore strepitu et tumultu, quam populi Romani fert consuetudo, castra moveri jubet. His rebus fugæ similem profectionem efficit. Hæc quoque per exploratores ante lucem in tanta propinquitate castrorum ad hostes deferuntur.

8. Vix agmen novissimum extra munitiones processerat, cum Galli cohortati inter se, ne speratam prædam ex manibus dimitterent; longum esse perterritis Romanis Germanorum auxilium exspectare, neque suam pati dignitatem, ut tantis copiis tam exiguam manum, præsertim fugientem atque impeditam, adoriri non audeant; flumen transire et iniquo loco prœlium committere non dubitant. Quæ fore suspicatus Labienus, ut omnes citra flumen eliceret, eadem usus simulatione itineris, placide progrediebatur. Tum præmissis paulum impedimentis atque in tumulo quodam collocatis, "Habetis," inquit, "milites, quam petistis, facultatem: hostem impedito atque iniquo loco tenetis: præstate eandem

nobis ducibus virtutem, quam sæpenumero imperatori præstitistis: atque illum adesse et hæc coram cernere existimate." Simul signa ad hostem convertì aciemque dirigi jubet, et paucis turmis præsidio ad impedimenta dimissis, reliquos equites ad latera disponit. Celeriter nostri clamore sublato pila in hostes immittunt. Illi, ubi præter spem quos fugere credebant infestis signis ad se ire viderunt, impetum modo ferre non potuerunt ac primo concursu in fugam conjecti proximas silvas petierunt: quos Labienus equitatu consectatus, magno numero interfecto, compluribus captis, paucis post diebus civitatem recepit: nam Germani, qui auxilio veniebant, percepta Trevirorum fuga, sese domum contulerunt. Cum his propinqui Indutiomari, qui defectionis auctores fuerant, comitati eos ex civitate excessere. Cingetorigi, quem ab initio permansisse in officio demonstravimus, principatus atque imperium est traditum.

9. Cæsar, postquam ex Menapiis in Treviros venit, duabus de causis Rhenum transire constituit: quarum una erat, quod auxilia contra se Treviris miserant; altera, ne ad eos Ambiorix receptum haberet. His constitutis rebus, paulum supra eum locum, quo ante exercitum transduxerat, facere pontem instituit. Nota atque instituta ratione, magno militum studio paucis diebus opus efficitur. Firmo in Treviris ad pontem præsidio relicto, ne quis ab his subito motus oriretur, reliquas copias equitatumque transducit. Ubii, qui ante obsides dederant atque in deditionem venerant, purgandi sui causa ad eum legatos mittunt, qui doceant neque auxilia ex sua civitate in Treviros missa, neque ab se fidem læsam: petunt atque orant, ut sibi parcat, ne communi odio Germanorum innocentes pro nocentibus pœnas pendant: si amplius obsidum velit, dare pollicentur. Cognita Cæsar causa reperit ab Suevis auxilia missa esse: Ubiorum satisfactionem accipit; aditus viasque in Suevos perquirit.

10. Interim paucis post diebus fit ab Ubiis certior, Suevos omnes in unum locum copias cogere, atque iis nationibus, quæ sub eorum sint imperio, denunciare, uti auxilia peditatus equitatusque mittant. His cognitis rebus rem frumentariam providet, castris idoneum locum deligit, Ubiis imperat, ut pecora deducant suaque omnia ex agris in oppida conferant, sperans barbaros atque imperitos homines inopia cibariorum adductos ad iniquam pugnandi conditionem posse deduci: mandat, ut crebros exploratores in Suevos mittant quæque apud eos gerantur cognoscant. Illi imperata faciunt et paucis diebus intermissis referunt, Suevos omnes, posteaquam certiores nuncii de exercitu Romanorum venerint, cum omnibus suis sociorumque copiis, quas coëgissent, penitus ad extremos fines sese recepisse: silvam esse ibi infinita magnitudine, quæ appellatur Bacenis: hanc longe introrsus pertinere et pro nativo muro objectam Cheruscos ab Suevis Suevosque ab Cheruscis injuriis incursionibusque prohibere: ad ejus initium silvæ Suevos adventum Romanorum exspectare constituisse.

11. Quoniam ad hunc locum perventum est, non alienum esse videtur de Galliæ Germaniæque moribus, et quo differant eæ nationes inter sese, proponere. In Gallia non solum in omnibus civitatibus atque in omnibus pagis partibusque, sed pæne etiam in singulis domibus, factiones sunt: earumque factionum principes sunt, qui summam auctoritatem eorum judicio habere existimantur, quorum ad arbitrium judiciumque summa omnium rerum consiliorumque redeat. Itaque ejus rei causa antiquitus institutum videtur, ne quis ex plebe contra potentiorem auxilii egeret: suos enim quisque opprimi et circumveniri non patitur, neque, aliter si faciat, ullam inter suos habet auctoritatem. Hæc eadem ratio est in summa totius Galliæ: namque omnes civitates in partes divisæ sunt duas.

12. Cum Cæsar in Galliam venit, alterius factio-

nis principes erant Ædui, alterius Sequani. Hi cum per se minus valerent, quod summa auctoritas antiquitus erat in Æduis magnæque eorum erant clientelæ, Germanos atque Ariovistum sibi adjunxerant, eosque ad se magnis jacturis pollicitationibusque perduxerant. Prœliis vero compluribus factis secundis atque omni nobilitate Æduorum interfecta, tantum potentia antecesserant, ut magnam partem clientium ab Æduis ad se transducerent obsidesque ab iis principum filios acciperent, et publice jurare cogerent nihil se contra Sequanos consilii inituros; et partem finitimi agri per vim occupatam possiderent, Galliæque totius principatum obtinerent. Qua necessitate adductus Divitiacus auxilii petendi causa Romam ad senatum profectus imperfecta re redierat. Adventu Cæsaris facta commutatione rerum, obsidibus Æduis redditis, veteribus clientelis restitutis, novis per Cæsarem comparatis, quod hi, qui se ad eorum amicitiam aggregaverant, meliore conditione atque æquiore imperio se uti videbant, reliquis rebus eorum gratia dignitateque amplificata, Sequani principatum dimiserant. In eorum locum Remi successerant; quos quod adæquare apud Cæsarem gratia intelligebatur, ii, qui propter veteres inimicitias nullo modo cum Æduis conjungi poterant, se Remis in clientelam dicabant. Hos illi diligenter tuebantur. Ita et novam et repente collectam auctoritatem tenebant. Eo tum statu res erat, ut longe principes haberentur Ædui, secundum locum dignitatis Remi obtinerent.

13. In omni Gallia eorum hominum, qui aliquo sunt numero atque honore, genera sunt duo; nam plebes pæne servorum habetur loco, quæ nihil audet per se, nullo adhibetur consilio. Plerique, cum aut ære alieno aut magnitudine tributorum aut injuria potentiorum premuntur, sese in servitutem dicant nobilibus: in hos eadem omnia sunt jura, quæ dominis in servos. Sed de his duobus generibus alterum est druidum, alterum equitum. Illi rebus

divinis intersunt, sacrificia publica ac privata procurant, religiones interpretantur. Ad eos magnus adolescentium numerus disciplinæ causa concurrit, magnoque hi sunt apud eos honore. Nam fere de omnibus controversiis publicis privatisque constituunt; et si quod est admissum facinus, si cædes facta, si de hæreditate, si de finibus controversia est, iidem decernunt, præmia pœnasque constituunt; si qui aut privatus aut publicus eorum decreto non stetit, sacrificiis interdicunt. Hæc pœna apud eos est gravissima. Quibus ita est interdictum, hi numero impiorum ac sceleratorum habentur, his omnes decedunt, aditum sermonemque defugiunt, ne quid ex contagione incommodi accipiant; neque his petentibus jus redditur neque honos ullus communicatur. His autem omnibus druidibus præest unus, qui summam inter eos habet auctoritatem. Hoc mortuo aut, si qui ex reliquis excellit dignitate, succedit; aut, si sunt plures pares, suffragio druidum, nonnunquam etiam armis de principatu contendunt. Hi certo anni tempore in finibus Carnutum, quæ regio totius Galliæ media habetur, considunt in loco consecrato. Huc omnes undique, qui controversias habent, conveniunt eorumque decretis judiciisque parent. Disciplina in Britannia reperta atque inde in Galliam translata esse existimatur; et nunc, qui diligentius eam rem cognoscere volunt, plerumque illo discendi causa proficiscuntur.

14. Druides a bello abesse consuerunt neque tributa una cum reliquis pendunt; militiæ vacationem omniumque rerum habent immunitatem. Tantis excitati præmiis et sua sponte multi in disciplinam conveniunt et a parentibus propinquisque mittuntur. Magnum ibi numerum versuum ediscere dicuntur: itaque annos nonnulli vicenos in disciplina permanent. Neque fas esse existimant ea litteris mandare, cum in reliquis fere rebus, publicis privatisque rationibus, Græcis litteris utantur. Id mihi duabus de causis instituisse videntur; quod neque in vul-

gum disciplinam efferri velint, neque eos, qui discunt, litteris confisos minus memoriæ studere: quod fere plerisque accidit, ut præsidio litterarum diligentiam in perdiscendo ac memoriam remittant. In primis hoc volunt persuadere, non interire animas, sed ab aliis post mortem transire ad alios; atque hoc maxime ad virtutem excitari putant, metu mortis neglecto. Multa præterea de sideribus atque eorum motu, de mundi ac terrarum magnitudine, de rerum natura, de deorum immortalium vi ac potestate disputant et juventuti tradunt.

15. Alterum genus est equitum. Hi, cum est usus atque aliquod bellum incidit (quod fere ante Cæsaris adventum quotannis accidere solebat, uti aut ipsi injurias inferrent aut illatas propulsarent), omnes in bello versantur; atque eorum ut quisque est genere copiisque amplissimus, ita plurimos circum se ambactos clientesque habent. Hanc unam gratiam potentiamque noverunt.

16. Natio est omnis Gallorum admodum dedita religionibus atque ob eam causam, qui sunt affecti gravioribus morbis quique in prœliis periculisque versantur, aut pro victimis homines immolant aut se immolaturos vovent, administrisque ad ea sacrificia druidibus utuntur; quod, pro vita hominis nisi hominis vita reddatur, non posse aliter deorum immortalium numen placari arbitrantur; publiceque ejusdem generis habent instituta sacrificia. Alii immani magnitudine simulacra habent, quorum contexta viminibus membra vivis hominibus complent, quibus succensis, circumventi flamma exanimantur homines. Supplicia eorum, qui in furto aut in latrocinio aut aliqua noxia sint comprehensi, gratiora diis immortalibus esse arbitrantur; sed, cum ejus generis copia deficit, etiam ad innocentium supplicia descendunt.

17. Deum maxime Mercurium colunt: hujus sunt plurima simulacra, hunc omnium inventorem artium ferunt, hunc viarum atque itinerum ducem, hunc ad

quæstus pecuniæ mercaturasque habere vim maximam arbitrantur. Post hunc Apollinem et Martem et Jovem et Minervam: de his eandem fere, quam reliquæ gentes, habent opinionem; Apollinem morbos depellere, Minervam operum atque artificiorum initia tradere; Jovem imperium cœlestium tenere; Martem bella regere. Huic, cum prœlio dimicare constituerunt, ea, quæ bello ceperint, plerumque devovent. Cum superaverunt, animaliâ capta immolant, reliquas res in unum locum conferunt. Multis in civitatibus harum rerum exstructos tumulos locis consecratis conspicari licet: neque sæpe accidit, ut, neglecta quispiam religione, aut capta apud se occultare aut posita tollere auderet; gravissimumque ei rei supplicium cum cruciatu constitutum est.

18. Galli se omnes ab Dite patre prognatos prædicant, idque ab druidibus proditum dicunt. Ob eam causam spatia omnis temporis non numero dierum, sed noctium finiunt; dies natales et mensium et annorum initia sic observant, ut noctem dies subsequatur. In reliquis vitæ institutis hoc fere ab reliquis differunt, quod suos liberos, nisi cum adoleverunt, ut munus militiæ sustinere possint, palam ad se adire non patiuntur, filiumque puerili ætate in publico in conspectu patris adsistere turpe ducunt.

19. Viri, quantas pecunias ab uxoribus dotis nomine acceperunt, tantas ex suis bonis æstimatione facta cum dotibus communicant. Hujus omnis pecuniæ conjunctim ratio habetur fructusque servantur: uter eorum vita superarit, ad eum pars utriusque cum fructibus superiorum temporum pervenit. Viri in uxores, sicuti in liberos, vitæ necisque habent potestatem; et cum pater familiæ illustriore loco natus decessit, ejus propinqui conveniunt, et de morte si res in suspicionem venit, de uxoribus in servilem modum quæstionem habent, et si compertum est, igni atque omnibus tormentis excruciatas

interficiunt. Funera sunt pro cultu Gallorum magnifica et sumptuosa; omniaque, quæ vivis cordi fuisse arbitrantur, in ignem inferunt, etiam animalia: ac paulo supra hanc memoriam servi et clientes, quos ab iis dilectos esse constabat, justis funeribus confectis una cremabantur.

20. Quæ civitates commodius suam rempublicam administrare existimantur, habent legibus sanctum, si quis quid de republica a finitimis rumore aut fama acceperit, uti ad magistratum deferat, neve cum quo alio communicet: quod sæpe homines temerarios atque imperitos falsis rumoribus terreri et ad facinus impelli et de summis rebus consilium capere cognitum est. Magistratus quæ visa sunt occultant; quæque esse ex usu judicaverunt, multitudini produnt. De re publica nisi per concilium loqui non conceditur.

21. Germani multum ab hac consuetudine differunt: nam neque druides habent, qui rebus divinis præsint, neque sacrificiis student. Deorum numero eos solos ducunt, quos cernunt et quorum aperte opibus juvantur, Solem et Vulcanum et Lunam: reliquos ne fama quidem acceperunt. Vita omnis in venationibus atque in studiis rei militaris consistit: ab parvulis labori ac duritiæ student. Qui diutissime impuberes permanserunt, maximam inter suos ferunt laudem: hoc ali staturam, ali vires nervosque confirmari putant. Intra annum vero vicesimum fœminæ notitiam habuisse in turpissimis habent rebus: cujus rei nulla est occultatio, quod et promiscue in fluminibus perluuntur, et pellibus aut parvis rhenonum tegimentis utuntur, magna corporis parte nuda.

22. Agriculturæ non student; majorque pars victus eorum in lacte, caseo, carne consistit: neque quisquam agri modum certum aut fines habet proprios; sed magistratus ac principes in annos singulos gentibus cognationibusque hominum, qui una coierunt, quantum et quo loco visum est agri attri-

buunt atque anno post alio transire cogunt. Ejus rei multas afferunt causas; ne assidua consuetudine capti studium belli gerendi agricultura commutent; ne latos fines parare studeant potentioresque humiliores possessionibus expellant; ne accuratius ad frigora atque æstus vitandos ædificent; ne qua oriatur pecuniæ cupiditas, qua ex re factiones dissensionesque nascuntur; ut animi æquitate plebem contineant, cum suas quisque opes cum potentissimis æquari videat.

23. Civitatibus maxima laus est quam latissimas circum se vastatis finibus solitudines habere. Hoc proprium virtutis existimant, expulsos agris finitimos cedere, neque quemquam prope audere consistere: simul hoc se fore tutiores arbitrantur, repentinæ incursionis timore sublato. Cum bellum civitas aut illatum defendit aut infert, magistratus, qui ei bello præsint, ut vitæ necisque habeant potestatem, deliguntur. In pace nullus est communis magistratus, sed principes regionum atque pagorum inter suos jus dicunt controversiasque minuunt. Latrocinia nullam habent infamiam, quæ extra fines cujusque civitatis fiunt; atque ea juventutis exercendæ ac desidiæ minuendæ causa fieri prædicant. Atque ubi quis ex principibus in concilio dixit, se ducem fore; qui sequi velint, profiteantur; consurgunt ii, qui et causam et hominem probant, suumque auxilium pollicentur atque ab multitudine collaudantur: qui ex iis secuti non sunt, in desertorum ac proditorum numero ducuntur omniumque his rerum postea fides derogatur. Hospites violare, fas non putant; qui quacumque de causa ad eos venerunt, ab injuria prohibent, sanctos habent, hisque omnium domus patent victusque communicatur.

24. Ac fuit antea tempus, cum Germanos Galli virtute superarent, ultro bella inferrent, propter hominum multitudinem agrique inopiam trans Rhenum colonias mitterent. Itaque ea, quæ fertilissima Germaniæ sunt, loca circum Hercyniam silvam (quam

Eratostheni et quibusdam Græcis fama notam esse video, quam illi Orcyniam appellant), Volcæ Tectosages occupaverunt atque ibi consederunt. Quæ gens ad hoc tempus his sedibus sese continet summamque habet justitiæ et bellicæ laudis opinionem: nunc quod in eadem inopia, egestate patientiaque Germani permanent, eodem victu et cultu corporis utuntur; Gallis autem provinciarum propinquitas et transmarinarum rerum notitia multa ad copiam atque usus largitur; paulatim assuefacti superari multisque victi prœliis ne se quidem ipsi cum illis virtute comparant.

25. Hujus Hercyniæ silvæ, quæ supra demonstrata est, latitudo novem dierum iter expedito patet: non enim aliter finiri potest, neque mensuras itinerum noverunt. Oritur ab Helvetiorum et Nemetum et Rauracorum finibus, rectaque fluminis Danubii regione pertinet ad fines Dacorum et Anartium: hinc se flectit sinistrorsus diversis ab flumine regionibus, multarumque gentium fines propter magnitudinem attingit; neque quisquam est hujus Germaniæ, qui se aut adisse ad initium ejus silvæ dicat, cum dierum iter sexaginta processerit, aut quo ex loco oriatur, acceperit: multaque in ea genera ferarum nasci constat, quæ reliquis in locis visa non sint: ex quibus quæ maxime differant ab ceteris et memoriæ prodenda videantur, hæc sunt.

26. Est bos cervi figura, cujus a media fronte inter aures unum cornu exsistit excelsius magisque directum his, quæ nobis nota sunt, cornibus. Ab ejus summo sicut palmæ ramique late diffunduntur. Eadem est fœminæ marisque natura, eadem forma magnitudoque cornuum.

27. Sunt item, quæ appellantur alces. Harum est consimilis capreis figura et varietas pellium; sed magnitudine paulo antecedunt mutilæque sunt cornibus et crura sine nodis articulisque habent; neque quietis causa procumbunt, neque, si quo afflictæ casu conciderint, erigere sese aut sublevare possunt. His

sunt arbores pro cubilibus; ad eas se applicant atque ita paulum modo reclinatæ quietem capiunt: quarum ex vestigiis cum est animadversum a venatoribus, quo se recipere consuerint, omnes eo loco aut a radicibus subruunt, aut accidunt arbores tantum, ut summa species earum stantium relinquatur. Huc cum se consuetudine reclinaverunt, infirmas arbores pondere affligunt atque una ipsæ concidunt.

28. Tertium est genus eorum, qui uri appellantur. Hi sunt magnitudine paulo infra elephantos, specie et colore et figura tauri. Magna vis eorum est et magna velocitas; neque homini neque feræ, quam conspexerunt, parcunt. Hos studiose foveis captos interficiunt. Hoc se labore durant adolescentes atque hoc genere venationis exercent; et qui plurimos ex his interfecerunt, relatis in publicum cornibus, quæ sint testimonio, magnam ferunt laudem. Sed assuescere ad homines et mansuefieri ne parvuli quidem excepti possunt. Amplitudo cornuum et figura et species multum a nostrorum boum cornibus differt. Hæc studiose conquisita ab labris argento circumcludunt atque in amplissimis epulis pro poculis utuntur.

29. Cæsar, postquam per Ubios exploratores comperit Suevos sese in silvas recepisse, inopiam frumenti veritus, quod, ut supra demonstravimus, minime omnes Germani agriculturæ student, constituit non progredi longius: sed ne omnino metum reditus sui barbaris tolleret atque ut eorum auxilia tardaret, reducto exercitu, partem ultimam pontis, quæ ripas Ubiorum contingebat, in longitudinem pedum ducentorum rescindit; atque in extremo ponte turrim tabulatorum quatuor constituit præsidiumque cohortium duodecim pontis tuendi causa ponit magnisque eum locum munitionibus firmat. Ei loco præsidioque Caium Volcatium Tullum adolescentem præfecit: ipse, cum maturescere frumenta inciperent, ad bellum Ambiorigis profectus per Arduennam silvam, quæ est totius Galliæ maxima atque ab ripis

Rheni finibusque Trevirorum ad Nervios pertinet, milibusque amplius quingentis in longitudinem patet, Lucium Minucium Basilum cum omni equitatu præmittit, si quid celeritate itineris atque opportunitate temporis proficere possit; monet, ut ignes fieri in castris prohibeat, ne qua ejus adventus procul significatio fiat: sese confestim subsequi dicit.

30. Basilus ut imperatum est facit; celeriter contraque omnium opinionem confecto itinere, multos in agris inopinantes deprehendit; eorum indicio ad ipsum Ambiorigem contendit, quo in loco cum paucis equitibus esse dicebatur. Multum cum in omnibus rebus, tum in re militari potest fortuna. Nam sicut magno accidit casu, ut in ipsum incautum atque etiam imparatum incideret, priusque ejus adventus ab omnibus videretur, quam fama ac nuntiis afferretur; sic magnæ fuit fortunæ omni militari instrumento, quod circum se habebat, erepto, rhedis equisque comprehensis, ipsum effugere mortem. Sed hoc quoque factum est, quod ædificio circumdato silva (ut sunt fere domicilia Gallorum, qui vitandi æstus causa plerumque silvarum ac fluminum petunt propinquitates), comites familiaresque ejus angusto in loco paulisper equitum nostrorum vim sustinuerunt. His pugnantibus illum in equum quidam ex suis intulit: fugientem silvæ texerunt. Sic et ad subeundum periculum et ad vitandum multum fortuna valuit.

31. Ambiorix copias suas judicione non conduxerit, quod prœlio dimicandum non existimarit, an tempore exclusus et repentino equitum adventu prohibitus, cum reliquum exercitum subsequi crederet, dubium est; sed certe dimissis per agros nunciis sibi quemque consulere jussit: quorum pars in Arduennam silvam, pars in continentes paludes profugit; qui proximi Oceanum fuerunt, hi insulis sese occultaverunt, qui æstus efficere consuerunt: multi ex suis finibus egressi se suaque omnia alienis

simis crediderunt. Cativolcus, rex dimidiæ partis Eburonum, qui una cum Ambiorige consilium inierat, ætate jam confectus, cum laborem belli aut fugæ ferre non posset, omnibus precibus detestatus Ambiorigem, qui ejus consilii auctor fuisset, taxo, cujus magna in Gallia Germaniaque copia est, se exanimavit.

32. Segni Condrusique, ex gente et numero Germanorum, qui sunt inter Eburones Trevirosque, legatos ad Cæsarem miserunt, oratum, ne se in hostium numero duceret neve omnium Germanorum, qui essent citra Rhenum, unam esse causam judicaret: nihil se de bello cogitavisse, nulla Ambiorigi auxilia misisse. Cæsar explorata re quæstione captivorum, si qui ad eos Eburones ex fuga convenissent, ad se ut reducerentur imperavit: si ita fecissent, fines eorum se violaturum negavit. Tum copiis in tres partes distributis, impedimenta omnium legionum Aduatucam contulit. Id castelli nomen est. Hoc fere est in mediis Eburonum finibus, ubi Titurius atque Aurunculeius hiemandi causa consederant. Hunc cum reliquis rebus locum probabat, tum quod superioris anni munitiones integræ manebant, ut militum laborem sublevaret. Præsidio impedimentis legionem quartamdecimam reliquit, unam ex his tribus, quas proxime conscriptas ex Italia transduxerat. Ei legioni castrisque Quintum Tullium Ciceronem præficit ducentosque equites attribuit.

33. Partito exercitu Titum Labienum cum legionibus tribus ad Oceanum versus in eas partes, quæ Menapios attingunt, proficisci jubet; Caium Trebonium cum pari legionum numero ad eam regionem, quæ Aduatucis adjacet, depopulandam mittit; ipse cum reliquis tribus ad flumen Scaldem, quod influit in Mosam, extremasque Arduennæ partes ire constituit, quo cum paucis equitibus profectum Ambiorigem audiebat. Discedens post diem septimum esse reversurum confirmat; quam ad diem ei le-

gioni, quæ in præsidio relinquebatur, frumentum deberi sciebat. Labienum Treboniumque hortatur, si reipublicæ commodo facere possint, ad eam diem revertantur; ut rursus communicato consilio explo-
5 ratisque hostium rationibus, aliud belli initium capere possent.

34. Erat, ut supra demonstravimus, manus certa nulla, non oppidum, non præsidium, quod se armis defenderet; sed omnes in partes dispersa multitudo.
10 Ubi cuique aut vallis abdita aut locus silvestris aut palus impedita spem præsidii aut salutis aliquam offerebat, consederat. Hæc loca vicinitatibus erant nota, magnamque res diligentiam requirebat, non in summa exercitus tuenda (nullum enim poterat
15 universis ab perterritis ac dispersis periculum accidere), sed in singulis militibus conservandis; quæ tamen ex parte res ad salutem exercitus pertinebat. Nam et prædæ cupiditas multos longius evocabat, et silvæ incertis occultisque itineribus confertos
20 adire prohibebant. Si negotium confici stirpemque hominum sceleratorum interfici vellet, dimittendæ plures manus diducendique erant milites: si continere ad signa manipulos vellet, ut instituta ratio et consuetudo exercitus Romani postulabat, locus ipse
25 erat præsidio barbaris, neque ex occulto insidiandi et dispersos circumveniendi singulis deerat audacia. At in ejusmodi difficultatibus, quantum diligentia provideri poterat, providebatur; ut potius in nocendo aliquid prætermitteretur, etsi omnium animi ad
30 ulciscendum ardebant, quam cum aliquo militum detrimento noceretur. Cæsar ad finitimas civitates nuncios dimittit, omnes ad se evocat spe prædæ ad diripiendos Eburones, ut potius in silvis Gallorum vita quam legionarius miles periclitetur; simul ut,
35 magna multitudine circumfusa, pro tali facinore stirps ac nomen civitatis tollatur. Magnus undique numerus celeriter convenit.

35. Hæc in omnibus Eburonum partibus gerebantur, diesque appetebat septimus, quem ad diem

Cæsar ad impedimenta legionemque reverti constituerat. Hic quantum in bello fortuna possit et quantos afferat casus, cognosci potuit. Dissipatis ac perterritis hostibus, ut demonstravimus, manus erat nulla, quæ parvam modo causam timoris afferret. Trans Rhenum ad Germanos pervenit fama, diripi Eburones atque ultro omnes ad prædam evocari. Cogunt equitum duo milia Sigambri, qui sunt proximi Rheno, a quibus receptos ex fuga Tencteros atque Usipetes supra docuimus: transeunt Rhenum navibus ratibusque triginta milibus passuum infra eum locum, ubi pons erat perfectus præsidiumque ab Cæsare relictum: primos Eburonum fines adeunt, multos ex fuga dispersos excipiunt, magno pecoris numero, cujus sunt cupidissimi barbari, potiuntur. Invitati præda longius procedunt: non hos palus in bello latrociniisque natos, non silvæ morantur: quibus in locis sit Cæsar, ex captivis quærunt; profectum longius reperiunt omnemque exercitum discessisse cognoscunt. Atque unus ex captivis, "Quid vos," inquit, "hanc miseram ac tenuem sectamini prædam, quibus licet jam esse fortunatissimis? Tribus horis Aduatucam venire potestis: huc omnes suas fortunas exercitus Romanorum contulit: præsidii tantum est, ut ne murus quidem cingi possit, neque quisquam egredi extra munitiones audeat." Oblata spe Germani, quam nacti erant prædam, in occulto relinquunt, ipsi Aduatucam contendunt, usi eodem duce, cujus hæc indicio cognoverant.

36. Cicero, qui per omnes superiores dies præceptis Cæsaris summa diligentia milites in castris continuisset ac ne calonem quidem quemquam extra munitionem egredi passus esset, septimo die diffidens de numero dierum Cæsarem fidem servaturum, quod longius eum progressum audiebat, neque ulla de reditu ejus fama afferebatur; simul eorum permotus vocibus, qui illius patientiam pæne obsessionem appellabant, si quidem ex castris egredi non

liceret; nullum ejusmodi casum exspectans, quo novem oppositis legionibus maximoque equitatu, dispersis ac pæne deletis hostibus, in milibus passuum tribus offendi posset; quinque cohortes frumentatum in proximas segetes mittit, quas inter et castra unus omnino collis intererat. Complures erant in castris ex legionibus ægri relicti; ex quibus qui hoc spatio dierum convaluerant, circiter trecenti sub vexillo una mittuntur: magna præterea multitudo calonum, magna vis jumentorum, quæ in castris subsederat, facta potestate sequitur.

37. Hoc ipso tempore et casu Germani equites interveniunt protinusque eodem illo, quo venerant, cursu ab decumana porta in castra irrumpere conantur: nec prius sunt visi objectis ab ea parte silvis, quam castris appropinquarent, usque eo, ut qui sub vallo tenderent mercatores, recipiendi sui facultatem non haberent. Inopinantes nostri re nova perturbantur ac vix primum impetum cohors in statione sustinet. Circumfunduntur ex reliquis hostes partibus, si quem aditum reperire possent. Ægre portas nostri tuentur, reliquos aditus locus ipse per se munitioque defendit. Totis trepidatur castris, atque alius ex alio causam tumultus quærit; neque quo signa ferantur, neque quam in partem quisque conveniat, provident. Alius jam castra capta pronunciat; alius deleto exercitu atque imperatore victores barbaros venisse contendit: plerique novas sibi ex loco religiones fingunt, Cottæque et Titurii calamitatem, qui in eodem occiderint castello, ante oculos ponunt. Tali timore omnibus perterritis confirmatur opinio barbaris, ut ex captivo audierant, nullum esse intus præsidium. Perrumpere nituntur seque ipsi adhortantur, ne tantam fortunam ex manibus dimittant.

38. Erat æger in præsidio relictus Publius Sextius Baculus, qui primum pilum ad Cæsarem duxerat, cujus mentionem superioribus prœliis fecimus, ac diem jam quintum cibo caruerat. Hic diffisus

suæ atque omnium saluti inermis ex tabernaculo prodit: videt imminere hostes atque in summo esse rem discrimine: capit arma a proximis atque in porta consistit. Consequuntur hunc centuriones ejus cohortis quæ in statione erat: paulisper una prœlium sustinent. Relinquit animus Sextium gravibus acceptis vulneribus: ægre per manus tractus servatur. Hoc spatio interposito reliqui sese confirmant tantum, ut in munitionibus consistere audeant speciemque defensorum præbeant.

39. Interim confecta frumentatione milites nostri clamorem exaudiunt; præcurrunt equites, quanto sit res in periculo, cognoscunt. Hic vero nulla munitio est, quæ perterritos recipiat: modo conscripti atque usus militaris imperiti ad tribunum militum centurionesque ora convertunt: quid ab his præcipiatur, exspectant. Nemo est tam fortis, quin rei novitate perturbetur. Barbari signa procul conspicati oppugnatione desistunt: redisse primo legiones credunt, quas longius discessisse ex captivis cognoverant; postea despecta paucitate ex omnibus partibus impetum faciunt.

40. Calones in proximum tumulum procurrunt: hinc celeriter dejecti se in signa munipulosque conjiciunt: eo magis timidos perterrent milites. Alii, cuneo facto ut celeriter perrumpant, censent, quoniam tam propinqua sint castra; et si pars aliqua circumventa ceciderit, at reliquos servari posse confidunt: alii, ut in jugo consistant atque eundem omnes ferant casum. Hoc veteres non probant milites, quos sub vexillo una profectos docuimus. Itaque inter se cohortati, duce Caio Trebonio, equite Romano, qui eis erat præpositus, per medios hostes perrumpunt incolumesque ad unum omnes in castra perveniunt. Hos subsecuti calones equitesque eodem impetu militum virtute servantur. At ii, qui in jugo constiterant, nullo etiam nunc usu rei militaris percepto, neque in eo, quod probaverant, consilio permanere, ut se loco superiore defenderent, neque eam,

quam prodesse aliis vim celeritatemque viderant, imitari potuerunt; sed se in castra recipere conati iniquum in locum demiserunt. Centuriones, quorum nonnulli ex inferioribus ordinibus reliquarum legionum virtutis causa in superiores erant ordines hujus legionis transducti, ne ante partam rei militaris laudem amitterent, fortissime pugnantes conciderunt. Militum pars horum virtute submotis hostibus præter spem incolumis in castra pervenit; pars a barbaris circumventa periit.

41. Germani desperata expugnatione castrorum, quod nostros jam constitisse in munitionibus videbant, cum ea præda, quam in silvis deposuerant, trans Rhenum sese receperunt. Ac tantus fuit etiam post discessum hostium terror, ut ea nocte, cum Caius Volusenus missus cum equitatu ad castra venisset, fidem non faceret adesse cum incolumi Cæsarem exercitu. Sic omnium animos timor præoccupaverat, ut pæne alienata mente deletis omnibus copiis equitatum tantum se ex fuga recepisse dicerent, neque incolumi exercitu Germanos castra oppugnaturos fuisse contenderent. Quem timorem Cæsaris adventus sustulit.

42. Reversus ille eventus belli non ignorans, unum, quod cohortes ex statione et præsidio essent emissæ, questus, ne minimo quidem casu locum relinqui debuisse, multum fortunam in repentino hostium adventu potuisse judicavit; multo etiam amplius, quod pæne ab ipso vallo portisque castrorum barbaros avertisset. Quarum omnium rerum maxime admirandum videbatur, quod Germani, qui eo consilio Rhenum transierant, ut Ambiorigis fines depopularentur, ad castra Romanorum delati optatissimum Ambiorigi beneficium obtulerunt.

43. Cæsar rursus ad vexandos hostes profectus, magno coacto numero ex finitimis civitatibus, in omnes partes dimittit. Omnes vici atque omnia ædificia, quæ quisque conspexerat, incendebantur; præda ex omnibus locis agebatur; frumenta non

solum a tanta multitudine jumentorum atque hominum consumebantur, sed etiam anni tempore atque imbribus procubuerant; ut, si qui etiam in præsentia se occultassent, tamen his deducto exercitu rerum omnium inopia pereundum videretur. Ac sæpe in eum locum ventum est, tanto in omnes partes diviso equitatu, ut modo visum ab se Ambiorigem in fuga circumspicerent captivi, nec plane etiam abisse ex conspectu contenderent, ut spe consequendi illata atque infinito labore suscepto, qui se summam ab Cæsare gratiam inituros putarent, pæne naturam studio vincerent, semperque paulum ad summam felicitatem defuisse videretur, atque ille latebris aut saltibus se eriperet et noctu occultatus alias regiones partesque peteret, non majore equitum præsidio quam quatuor, quibus solis vitam suam committere audebat.

44. Tali modo vastatis regionibus exercitum Cæsar duarum cohortium damno Durocortorum Remorum reducit, concilioque in eum locum Galliæ indicto, de conjuratione Senonum et Carnutum quæstionem habere instituit; et de Accone, qui princeps ejus consilii fuerat, graviore sententia pronunciata more majorum supplicium sumpsit. Nonnulli judicium veriti profugerunt; quibus cum aqua atque igni interdixisset, duas legiones ad fines Trevirorum, duas in Lingonibus, sex reliquas in Senonum finibus Agendici in hibernis collocavit, frumentoque exercitui proviso, ut instituerat, in Italiam ad conventus agendos profectus est.

# DE BELLO GALLICO.

## LIBER VII.

1. QUIETA Gallia Cæsar, ut constituerat, in Italiam ad conventus agendos proficiscitur. Ibi cognoscit de Clodii cæde, senatusque consulto certior factus, ut omnes juniores Italiæ conjurarent, delectum tota provincia habere instituit. Eæ res in Galliam Transalpinam celeriter perferuntur. Addunt ipsi et affingunt rumoribus Galli, quod res poscere videbatur, retineri urbano motu Cæsarem neque in tantis dissensionibus ad exercitum venire posse. Hac impulsi occasione, qui jam ante se populi Romani imperio subjectos dolerent, liberius atque audacius de bello consilia inire incipiunt. Indictis inter se principes Galliæ conciliis silvestribus ac remotis locis queruntur de Acconis morte; posse hunc casum ad ipsos recidere demonstrant; miserantur communem Galliæ fortunam; omnibus pollicitationibus ac præmiis deposcunt, qui belli initium faciant et sui capitis periculo Galliam in libertatem vindicent. In primis rationem esse habendam dicunt, priusquam eorum clandestina consilia efferantur, ut Cæsar ab exercitu intercludatur. Id esse facile, quod neque legiones audeant absente imperatore ex hibernis egredi, neque imperator sine præsidio ad legiones pervenire possit: postremo in acie præstare interfici, quam non veterem belli gloriam libertatemque, quam a majoribus acceperint, recuperare.

2. His rebus agitatis profitentur Carnutes se nullum periculum communis salutis causa recusare,

principesque ex omnibus bellum facturos polliceantur; et quoniam in præsentia obsidibus cavere inter se non possint, ne res efferatur, ut jurejurando ac fide sanciatur, petunt, collatis militaribus signis quo more eorum gravissima cerimonia continetur, ne facto initio belli ab reliquis deserantur. Tum collaudatis Carnutibus, dato jurejurando ab omnibus qui aderant, tempore ejus rei constituto, ab concilio disceditur.

3. Ubi ea dies venit, Carnutes, Cotuato et Conetodunno ducibus, desperatis hominibus, Genabum dato signo concurrunt civesque Romanos, qui negotiandi causa ibi constiterant, in his Caium Fusium Citam, honestum equitem Romanum, qui rei frumentariæ jussu Cæsaris præerat, interficiunt bonaque eorum diripiunt. Celeriter ad omnes Galliæ civitates fama perfertur: nam ubicumque major atque illustrior incidit res, clamore per agros regionesque significant; hunc alii deinceps excipiunt et proximis tradunt; ut tum accidit: nam quæ Genabi oriente sole gesta essent, ante primam confectam vigiliam in finibus Arvernorum audita sunt; quod spatium est milium circiter centum et sexaginta.

4. Simili ratione ibi Vercingetorix, Celtilli filius, Arvernus, summæ potentiæ adolescens, cujus pater principatum Galliæ totius obtinuerat et ob eam causam, quod regnum appetebat, ab civitate erat interfectus, convocatis suis clientibus facile incendit. Cognito ejus consilio ad arma concurritur: prohibetur ab Gobannitione, patruo suo, reliquisque principibus, qui hanc tentandam fortunam non existimabant, expellitur ex oppido Gergovia: non destitit tamen atque in agris habet delectum egentium ac perditorum. Hac coacta manu, quoscumque adit ex civitate, ad suam sententiam perducit; hortatur, ut communis libertatis causa arma capiant: magnisque coactis copiis adversarios suos, a quibus paulo ante erat ejectus, expellit ex civitate. Rex ab suis appellatur; dimittit quoqueversus legationes; obtestatur,

ut in fide maneant. Celeriter sibi Senones, Parisios, Pictones, Cadurcos, Turones, Aulercos, Lemovices, Andes reliquosque omnes, qui Oceanum attingunt, adjungit; omnium consensu ad eum defertur imperium. Qua oblata potestate omnibus his civitatibus obsides imperat, certum numerum militum ad se celeriter adduci jubet, armorum quantum quæque civitas domi quodque ante tempus efficiat, constituit: in primis equitatui studet. Summæ diligentiæ summam imperii severitatem addit; magnitudine supplicii dubitantes cogit: nam majore commisso delicto igni atque omnibus tormentis necat: leviore de causa auribus desectis aut singulis effossis oculis domum remittit, ut sint reliquis documento et magnitudine pœnæ perterreant alios.

5. His suppliciis celeriter coacto exercitu, Lucterium Cadurcum, summæ hominem audaciæ, cum parte copiarum in Rutenos mittit: ipse in Bituriges proficiscitur. Ejus adventu Bituriges ad Æduos, quorum erant in fide, legatos mittunt subsidium rogatum, quo facilius hostium copias sustinere possint. Ædui de consilio legatorum, quos Cæsar ad exercitum reliquerat, copias equitatus peditatusque subsidio Biturigibus mittunt. Qui cum ad flumen Ligerim venissent, quod Bituriges ab Æduis dividit, paucos dies ibi morati neque flumen transire ausi domum revertuntur, legatisque nostris renunciant se Biturigum perfidiam veritos revertisse, quibus id consilii fuisse cognoverint, ut, si flumen transissent, una ex parte ipsi, altera Arverni se circumsisterent. Id eane de causa, quam legatis pronunciarunt, an perfidia adducti fecerint, quod nihil nobis constat, non videtur pro certo esse ponendum. Bituriges eorum discessu statim cum Arvernis junguntur.

6. His rebus in Italiam Cæsari nunciatis, cum jam ille urbanas res virtute Cneii Pompeii commodiorem in statum pervenisse intelligeret, in Transalpinam Galliam profectus est. Eo cum venisset, magna difficultate afficiebatur, qua ratione ad exer-

citum pervenire posset. Nam si legiones in provinciam arcesseret, se absente in itinere prœlio dimicaturas intelligebat; si ipse ad exercitum contenderet, ne iis quidem eo tempore, qui quieti viderentur, suam salutem recte committi videbat.

7. Interim Lucterius Cadurcus in Rutenos missus eam civitatem Arvernis conciliat. Progressus in Nitiobriges et Gabalos ab utrisque obsides accipit, et magna coacta manu in provinciam, Narbonem versus, eruptionem facere contendit. Qua re nunciata Cæsar omnibus consiliis antevertendum existimavit, ut Narbonem proficisceretur. Eo cum venisset, timentes confirmat, præsidia in Rutenis provincialibus, Volcis Arecomicis, Tolosatibus, circumque Narbonem, quæ loca hostibus erant finitima, constituit; partem copiarum ex provincia supplementumque, quod ex Italia adduxerat, in Helvios, qui fines Arvernorum contingunt, convenire jubet.

8. His rebus comparatis, represso jam Lucterio et remoto, quod intrare intra præsidia periculosum putabat, in Helvios proficiscitur: etsi mons Cevenna, qui Arvernos ab Helviis discludit, durissimo tempore anni altissima nive iter impediebat; tamen discussa nive sex in altitudinem pedum atque ita viis patefactis, summo militum labore ad fines Arvernorum pervenit. Quibus oppressis inopinantibus, quod se Cevenna ut muro munitos existimabant, ac ne singulari quidem unquam homini eo tempore anni semitæ patuerant, equitibus imperat, ut quam latissime possint vagentur et quam maximum hostibus terrorem inferant. Celeriter hæc fama ac nunciis ad Vercingetorigem perferuntur; quem perterriti omnes Arverni circumsistunt atque obsecrant, ut suis fortunis consulat, neve ab hostibus diripiantur; præsertim cum videat omne ad se bellum translatum. Quorum ille precibus permotus castra ex Biturigibus movet in Arvernos versus.

9. At Cæsar biduum in his locis moratus, quod hæc de Vercingetorige usu ventura opinione præce-

perat, per causam supplementi equitatusque cogendi ab exercitu discedit; Brutum adolescentem his copiis præficit; hunc monet, ut in omnes partes equites quam latissime pervagentur: daturum se operam, ne longius triduo ab castris absit. His constitutis rebus, suis inopinantibus, quam maximis potest itineribus Viennam pervenit. Ibi nactus recentem equitatum, quem multis ante diebus eo præmiserat, neque diurno neque nocturno itinere intermisso per fines Æduorum in Lingones contendit, ubi duæ legiones hiemabant, ut, si quid etiam de sua salute ab Æduis iniretur consilii, celeritate præcurreret. Eo cum pervenisset, ad reliquas legiones mittit priusque omnes in unum locum cogit, quam de ejus adventu Arvernis nunciari posset. Hac re cognita Vercingetorix rursus in Bituriges exercitum reducit, atque inde profectus Gergoviam, Boiorum oppidum, quos ibi Helvetico prœlio victos Cæsar collocaverat Æduisque attribuerat, oppugnare instituit.

10. Magnam hæc res Cæsari difficultatem ad consilium capiendum afferebat; si reliquam partem hiemis uno in loco legiones contineret, ne stipendariis Æduorum expugnatis cuncta Gallia deficeret, quod nullum amicis in eo præsidium videret positum esse; sin maturius ex hibernis educeret, ne ab re frumentaria duris subvectionibus laboraret. Præstare visum est tamen omnes difficultates perpeti, quam tanta contumelia accepta omnium suorum voluntates alienare. Itaque cohortatus Æduos de supportando commeatu præmittit ad Boios, qui de suo adventu doceant hortenturque, ut in fide maneant atque hostium impetum magno animo sustineant Duabus Agendici legionibus atque impedimentis totius exercitus relictis ad Boios proficiscitur.

11. Altero die cum ad oppidum Senonum Vellaunodunum venisset, ne quem post se hostem relinqueret, quo expeditiore re frumentaria uteretur, oppugnare instituit idque biduo circumvallavit; tertio die missis ex oppido legatis de deditione, arma con-

ferri, jumenta produci, sexcentos obsides dari jubet. Ea qui conficeret, Caium Trebonium legatum relinquit: ipse, ut quam primum iter faceret, Genabum Carnutum proficiscitur; qui tum primum allato nuncio de oppugnatione Vellaunoduni, cum longius eam rem ductum iri existimarent, præsidium Genabi tuendi causa, quod eo mitterent, comparabant. Huc biduo pervenit; castris ante oppidum positis diei tempore exclusus in posterum oppugnationem differt, quæque ad eam rem usui sint, militibus imperat; et quod oppidum Genabum pons fluminis Ligeris continebat, veritus, ne noctu ex oppido profugerent, duas legiones in armis excubare jubet. Genabenses paulo ante mediam noctem silentio ex oppido egressi flumen transire cœperunt. Qua re per exploratores nunciata Cæsar legiones, quas expeditas esse jusserat, portis incensis, intromittit atque oppido potitur, perpaucis ex hostium numero desideratis, quin cuncti vivi caperentur, quod pontis atque itinerum angustiæ multitudinis fugam intercluserant. Oppidum diripit atque incendit, prædam militibus donat, exercitum Ligerim transducit atque in Biturigum fines pervenit.

12. Vercingetorix ubi de Cæsaris adventu cognovit, oppugnatione destitit atque obviam Cæsari proficiscitur. Ille oppidum Biturigum positum in via Noviodunum oppugnare instituerat. Quo ex oppido cum legati ad eum venissent oratum, ut sibi ignosceret suæque vitæ consuleret; ut celeritate reliquas res conficeret, qua pleraque erat consecutus, arma conferri, equos produci, obsides dari jubet. Parte jam obsidum tradita cum reliqua administrarentur, centurionibus et paucis militibus intromissis, qui arma jumentaque conquirerent, equitatus hostium procul visus est, qui agmen Vercingetorigis antecesserat. Quem simulatque oppidani conspexerunt atque in spem auxilii venerunt, clamore sublato arma capere, portas claudere, murum complere cœperunt. Centuriones in oppido cum ex significa-

tione Gallorum novi aliquid ab iis iniri consilii intellexissent, gladiis destrictis portas occupaverunt suosque omnes incolumes receperunt.

13. Cæsar ex castris equitatum educi jubet prœliumque equestre committit: laborantibus jam suis Germanos equites circiter quadringentos submittit, quos ab initio secum habere instituerat. Eorum impetum Galli sustinere non potuerunt, atque in fugam conjecti multis amissis se ad agmen receperunt: quibus profligatis rursus oppidani perterriti comprehensos eos, quorum opera plebem concitatam existimabant, ad Cæsarem perduxerunt seseque ei dediderunt. Quibus rebus confectis Cæsar ad oppidum Avaricum, quod erat maximum munitissimumque in finibus Biturigum atque agri fertilissima regione, profectus est; quod eo oppido recepto civitatem Biturigum se in potestatem redacturum confidebat.

14. Vercingetorix tot continuis incommodis Vellaunoduni, Genabi, Novioduni acceptis, suos ad concilium convocat. Docet longe alia ratione esse bellum gerendum, atque antea sit gestum: omnibus modis huic rei studendum, ut pabulatione et commeatu Romani prohibeantur: id esse facile, quod equitatu ipsi abundent et quod anni tempore subleventur; pabulum secari non posse; necessario dispersos hostes ex ædificiis petere; hos omnes quotidie ab equitibus deleri posse. Præterea salutis causa rei familiaris commoda negligenda; vicos atque ædificia incendi oportere hoc spatio quoqueversus, quo pabuli causa adire posse videantur. Harum ipsis rerum copiam suppetere, quod, quorum in finibus bellum geratur, eorum opibus subleventur; Romanos aut inopiam non laturos aut magno cum periculo longius ab castris progressuros; neque interesse, ipsosne interficiant impedimentisne exuant, quibus amissis bellum geri non possit. Præterea oppida incendi oportere, quæ non munitione et loci natura ab omni sint periculo tuta, neu suis sint ad detractandam militiam receptacula, neu Romanis proposita

ad copiam commeatus prædamque tollendam. Hæc si gravia aut acerba videantur, multo illa gravius æstimare, liberos, conjuges in servitutem abstrahi, ipsos interfici; quæ sit necesse accidere victis.

15. Omnium consensu hac sententia probata uno die amplius viginti urbes Biturigum incenduntur. Hoc idem fit in reliquis civitatibus. In omnibus partibus incendia conspiciuntur; quæ etsi magno cum dolore omnes ferebant, tamen hoc sibi solatii proponebant, quod se prope explorata victoria celeriter amissa recuperaturos confidebant. Deliberatur de Avarico in communi concilio, incendi placeret, an defendi. Procumbunt omnibus Gallis ad pedes Bituriges, ne pulcherrimam prope totius Galliæ urbem, quæ et præsidio et ornamento sit civitati, suis manibus succendere cogerentur; facile se loci natura defensuros dicunt, quod prope ex omnibus partibus flumine et palude circumdata unum habeat et perangustum aditum. Datur petentibus venia, dissuadente primo Vercingetorige, post concedente et precibus ipsorum et misericordia vulgi. Defensores oppido idonei deliguntur.

16. Vercingetorix minoribus Cæsarem itineribus subsequitur et locum castris deligit paludibus silvisque munitum, ab Avarico longe milia passuum sexdecim. Ibi per certos exploratores in singula diei tempora, quæ ad Avaricum agerentur, cognoscebat, et quid fieri vellet, imperabat: omnes nostras pabulationes frumentationesque observabat, dispersosque cum longius necessario procederent, adoriebatur magnoque incommodo afficiebat; etsi, quantum ratione provideri poterat, ab nostris occurrebatur, ut incertis temporibus diversisque itineribus iretur.

17. Castris ad eam partem oppidi positis, Cæsar, quæ intermissa a flumine et a palude aditum, ut supra diximus, angustum habebat, aggerem apparare, vineas agere, turres duas constituere cœpit: nam circumvallare loci natura prohibebat. De re frumentaria Boios atque Æduos adhortari non destitit;

quorum alteri, quod nullo studio agebant, non multum adjuvabant; alteri non magnis facultatibus, quod civitas erat exigua et infirma, celeriter, quod habuerunt, consumpserunt. Summa difficultate rei frumentariæ affecto exercitu tenuitate Boiorum, indiligentia Æduorum, incendiis ædificiorum, usque eo ut complures dies milites frumento caruerint et pecore e longinquioribus vicis adacto, extremam famem sustentarent, nulla tamen vox est ab iis audita populi Romani majestate et superioribus victoriis indigna. Quin etiam Cæsar cum in opere singulas legiones appellaret, et si acerbius inopiam ferrent, se dimissurum oppugnationem diceret, universi ab eo, ne id faceret, petebant: sic se complures annos illo imperante meruisse, ut nullam ignominiam acciperent, nusquam infecta re discederent: hoc se ignominiæ laturos loco, si inceptam oppugnationem reliquissent: præstare omnes perferre acerbitates, quam non civibus Romanis, qui Genabi perfidia Gallorum interissent, parentarent. Hæc eadem centurionibus tribunisque militum mandabant, ut per eos ad Cæsarem deferrentur.

18. Cum jam muro turres appropinquassent, ex captivis Cæsar cognovit, Vercingetorigem consumpto pabulo castra movisse propius Avaricum atque ipsum cum equitatu expeditisque, qui inter equites prœliari consuessent, insidiarum causa eo profectum, quo nostros postero die pabulatum venturos arbitraretur. Quibus rebus cognitis media nocte silentio profectus ad hostium castra mane pervenit. Illi celeriter per exploratores adventu Cæsaris cognito carros impedimentaque sua in artiores silvas abdiderunt, copias omnes in loco edito atque aperto instruxerunt. Qua re nunciata Cæsar celeriter sarcinas conferri, arma expediri jussit.

19. Collis erat leniter ab infimo acclivis: hunc ex omnibus fere partibus palus difficilis atque impedita cingebat non latior pedibus quinquaginta. Hoc se colle, interruptis pontibus, Galli fiducia loci contine-

bant, generatimque distributi in civitates omnia vada ac saltus ejus paludis obtinebant, sic animo parati, ut, si eam paludem Romani perrumpere conarentur, hæsitantes premerent ex loco superiore; ut, qui propinquitatem loci videret, paratos prope æquo Marte ad dimicandum existimaret; qui iniquitatem conditionis perspiceret, inani simulatione sese ostentare cognosceret. Indignantes milites Cæsar, quod conspectum suum hostes ferre possent tantulo spatio interjecto, et signum prœlii exposcentes edocet, quanto detrimento et quot virorum fortium morte necesse sit constare victoriam: quos cum sic animo paratos videat, ut nullum pro sua laude periculum recusent, summæ se iniquitatis condemnari debere, nisi eorum vitam sua salute habeat cariorem. Sic milites consolatus eodem die reducit in castra; reliquaque, quæ ad oppugnationem pertinebant oppidi, administrare instituit.

20. Vercingetorix, cum ad suos redisset, proditionis insimulatus, quod castra propius Romanos movisset, quod cum omni equitatu discessisset, quod sine imperio tantas copias reliquisset, quod ejus discessu Romani tanta opportunitate et celeritate venissent; non hæc omnia fortuito aut sine consilio accidere potuisse; regnum illum Galliæ malle Cæsaris concessu quam ipsorum habere beneficio: tali modo accusatus ad hæc respondit: Quod castra movisset, factum inopia pabuli etiam ipsis hortantibus: quod propius Romanos accessisset, persuasum loci opportunitate, qui se ipse munitione defenderet: equitum vero operam neque in loco palustri desiderari debuisse, et illic fuisse utilem, quo sint profecti: summam imperii se consulto nulli discedentem tradidisse, ne is multitudinis studio ad dimicandum impelleretur; cui rei propter animi mollitiem studere omnes videret, quod diutius laborem ferre non possent. Romani si casu intervenerint, fortunæ, si alicujus indicio vocati, huic habendam gratiam, quod et paucitatem eorum ex loco superiore cognos-

cere, et virtutem despicere potuerint, qui dimicare non ausi, turpiter se in castra receperint. Imperium se ab Cæsare per proditionem nullum desiderare, quod habere victoria posset, quæ jam esset sibi atque omnibus Gallis explorata: quin etiam ipsis remittere, si sibi magis honorem tribuere, quam ab se salutem accipere videantur. "Hæc ut intelligatis," inquit, "a me sincere pronunciari, audite Romanos milites." Producit servos, quos in pabulatione paucis ante diebus exceperat et fame vinculisque excruciaverat. Hi jam ante edocti, quæ interrogati pronunciarent, milites se esse legionarios dicunt: fame et inopia adductos clam ex castris exisse, si quid frumenti aut pecoris in agris reperire possent: simili omnem exercitum inopia premi, nec jam vires sufficere cujusquam, nec ferre operis laborem posse: itaque statuisse imperatorem, si nihil in oppugnatione oppidi profecissent, triduo exercitum deducere. "Hæc," inquit, "a me," Vercingetorix, "beneficia habetis, quem proditionis insimulatis, cujus opera sine vestro sanguine tantum exercitum victorem fame consumptum videtis; quem turpiter se ex fuga recipientem ne qua civitas suis finibus recipiat, a me provisum est."

21. Conclamat omnis multitudo et suo more armis concrepat; quod facere in eo consuerunt, cujus orationem approbant; summum esse Vercingetorigem ducem, nec de ejus fide dubitandum; nec majore ratione bellum administrari posse. Statuunt, ut decem milia hominum delecta ex omnibus copiis in oppidum mittantur, nec solis Biturigibus communem salutem committendam censent; quod pæne in eo, si id oppidum retinuissent, summam victoriæ constare intelligebant.

22. Singulari militum nostrorum virtuti consilia cujusque modi Gallorum occurrebant, ut est summæ genus solertiæ atque ad omnia imitanda et efficienda, quæ ab quoque traduntur, aptissimum. Nam et laqueis falces avertebant, quas cum destinaverant,

tormentis introrsus reducebant; et aggerem cuniculis subtrahebant, eo scientius, quod apud eos magnæ sunt ferrariæ atque omne genus cuniculorum notum atque usitatum est. Totum autem murum ex omni parte turribus contabulaverant atque has coriis intexerant. Tum crebris diurnis nocturnisque eruptionibus aut aggeri ignem inferebant aut milites occupatos in opere adoriebantur; et nostrarum turrium altitudinem, quantum has quotidianus agger expresserat, commissis suarum turrium malis adæquabant; et apertos cuniculos præusta et præacuta materia et pice fervefacta et maximi ponderis saxis morabantur mœnibusque appropinquare prohibebant.

23. Muri autem omnes Gallici hac fere forma sunt: trabes directæ perpetuæ in longitudinem paribus intervallis distantes inter se binos pedes, in solo collocantur; hæ revinciuntur introrsus et multo aggere vestiuntur. Ea autem, quæ diximus, inter valla grandibus in fronte saxis effarciuntur. His collocatis et coagmentatis alius insuper ordo additur, ut idem illud intervallum servetur, neque inter se contingant trabes, sed paribus intermissæ spatiis, singulæ singulis saxis interjectis arte contineantur. Sic deinceps omne opus contexitur, dum justa muri altitudo expleatur. Hoc cum in speciem varietatem que opus deforme non est, alternis trabibus ac saxis, quæ rectis lineis suos ordines servant; tum ad utilitatem et defensionem urbium summam habet opportunitatem; quod et ab incendio lapis et ab ariete materia defendit, quæ perpetuis trabibus pedes quadragenos plerumque introrsus revincta neque perrumpi neque distrahi potest.

24. His tot rebus impedita oppugnatione, milites cum toto tempore frigore et assiduis imbribus tardarentur, tamen continenti labore omnia hæc superaverunt, et diebus viginti quinque aggerem latum pedes trecentos et triginta, altum pedes octoginta exstruxerunt. Cum is murum hostium pæne con-

tingeret, et Cæsar ad opus consuetudine excubaret militesque cohortaretur, ne quod omnino tempus ab opere intermitteretur, paulo ante tertiam vigiliam est animadversum fumare aggerem, quem cuniculo hostes succenderant; eodemque tempore toto muro clamore sublato duabus portis ab utroque latere turrium eruptio fiebat. Alii faces atque aridam materiem de muro in aggerem eminus jaciebant, picem reliquasque res, quibus ignis excitari potest, fundebant, ut, quo primum occurreretur aut cui rei ferretur auxilium, vix ratio iniri posset. Tamen, quod instituto Cæsaris semper duæ legiones pro castris excubabant pluresque partitis temporibus erant in opere, celeriter factum est, ut alii eruptionibus resisterent, alii turres reducerent aggeremque interscinderent, omnis vero ex castris multitudo ad restinguendum concurreret.

25. Cum in omnibus locis consumpta jam reliqua parte noctis pugnaretur, semperque hostibus spes victoriæ redintegraretur, eo magis, quod deustos pluteos turrium videbant nec facile adire apertos ad auxiliandum animadvertebant, semperque ipsi recentes defessis succederent omnemque Galliæ salutem in illo vestigio temporis positam arbitrarentur; accidit inspectantibus nobis quod dignum memoria visum prætereundum non existimavimus. Quidam ante portam oppidi Gallus, qui per manus sevi ac picis traditas glebas in ignem e regione turris projiciebat, scorpione ab latere dextro transjectus exanimatusque concidit. Hunc ex proximis unus jacentem transgressus eodem illo munere fungebatur: eadem ratione ictu scorpionis exanimato alteri successit tertius et tertio quartus; nec prius ille est a propugnatoribus vacuus relictus locus, quam restincto aggere atque omni ex parte summotis hostibus finis est pugnandi factus.

26. Omnia experti Galli, quod res nulla successerat, postero die consilium ceperunt ex oppido profugere, hortante et jubente Vercingetorige. Id

silentio noctis conati non magna jactura suorum sese effecturos sperabant, propterea quod neque longe ab oppido castra Vercingetorigis aberant, et palus, quæ perpetua intercedebat, Romanos ad insequendum tardabat. Jamque hoc facere noctu apparabant, cum matres familiæ repente in publicum procurrerunt flentesque projectæ ad pedes suorum omnibus precibus petierunt, ne se et communes liberos hostibus ad supplicium dederent, quos ad capiendam fugam naturæ et virium infirmitas impediret. Ubi eos in sententia perstare viderunt, quod plerumque in summo periculo timor misericordiam non recipit, conclamare et significare de fuga Romanis cœperunt. Quo timore perterriti Galli, ne ab equitatu Romanorum viæ præoccuparentur, consilio destiterunt.

27. Postero die Cæsar, promota turri directisque operibus, quæ facere instituerat, magno coorto imbre, non inutilem hanc ad capiendum consilium tempestatem arbitratus est, quod paulo incautius custodias in muro dispositas videbat, suosque languidius in opere versari jussit, et quid fieri vellet ostendit. Legiones intra vineas in occulto expeditas cohortatur, ut aliquando pro tantis laboribus fructum victoriæ perciperent; iis, qui primi murum ascendissent, præmia proposuit militibusque signum dedit. Illi subito ex omnibus partibus evolaverunt murumque celeriter compleverunt.

28. Hostes re nova perterriti, muro turribusque dejecti, in foro ac locis patentioribus cuneatim constiterunt, hoc animo, ut, si qua ex parte obviam contra veniretur, acie instructa depugnarent. Ubi neminem in æquum locum sese demittere, sed toto undique muro circumfundi viderunt, veriti, ne omnino spes fugæ tolleretur, abjectis armis ultimas oppidi partes continenti impetu petiverunt; parsque ibi, cum angusto exitu portarum se ipsi premerent, a militibus, pars jam egressa portis ab equitibus est interfecta: nec fuit quisquam, qui prædæ studeret.

Sic et Genabi cæde et labore operis incitati non ætate confectis, non mulieribus, non infantibus pepercerunt. Denique omni ex numero, qui fuit circiter quadraginta milium, vix octingenti, qui primo clamore audito se ex oppido ejecerant, incolumes ad Vercingetorigem pervenerunt. Quos ille multa jam nocte silentio ex fuga excepit veritus, ne qua in castris ex eorum concursu et misericordia vulgi seditio oriretur, ut procul in via dispositis familiaribus suis principibusque civitatum, disparandos deducendosque ad suos curaret, quæ cuique civitati pars castrorum ab initio obvenerat.

29. Postero die concilio convocato consolatus cohortatusque est, ne se admodum animo demitterent, ne perturbarentur incommodo: non virtute neque in acie vicisse Romanos, sed artificio quodam et scientia oppugnationis, cujus rei fuerint ipsi imperiti; errare, si qui in bello omnes secundos rerum proventus exspectent; sibi nunquam placuisse, Avaricum defendi, cujus rei testes ipsos haberet; sed factum imprudentia Biturigum et nimia obsequentia reliquorum, uti hoc incommodum acciperetur: id tamen se celeriter majoribus commodis sanaturum. Nam quæ ab reliquis Gallis civitates dissentirent, has sua diligentia adjuncturum atque unum consilium totius Galliæ effecturum, cujus consensu ne orbis quidem terrarum possit obsistere: idque se prope jam effectum habere. Interea æquum esse, ab iis communis salutis causa impetrari, ut castra munire instituerent, quo facilius repentinos hostium impetus sustinerent.

30. Fuit hæc oratio non ingrata Gallis, et maxime, quod ipse animo non defecerat tanto accepto incommodo, neque se in occultum abdiderat et conspectum multitudinis fugerat; plusque animo providere et præsentire existimabatur, quod re integra primo incendendum Avaricum, post deserendum censuerat. Itaque ut reliquorum imperatorum res adversæ auctoritatem minuunt, sic hujus ex contrario dignitas

incommodo accepto in dies augebatur: simul in spem veniebant ejus affirmatione de reliquis adjungendis civitatibus, primumque eo tempore Galli castra munire instituerunt, et sic sunt animo consternati, homines insueti laboris, ut omnia, quæ imperarentur, sibi patienda et perferenda existimarent.

31. Nec minus, quam est pollicitus, Vercingetorix animo laborabat, ut reliquas civitates adjungeret, atque eas donis pollicitationibusque alliciebat. Huic rei idoneos homines deligebat, quorum quisque aut oratione subdola aut amicitia facillime capi posset. Qui Avarico expugnato refugerant, armandos vestiendosque curat. Simul ut deminutæ copiæ redintegrarentur, imperat certum numerum militum civitatibus, quem et quam ante diem in castra adduci velit; sagittariosque omnes, quorum erat permagnus numerus in Gallia, conquiri et ad se mitti jubet. His rebus celeriter id, quod Avarici deperierat, expletur. Interim Teutomatus, Olloviconis filius, rex Nitiobrigum, cujus pater ab senatu nostro amicus erat appellatus, cum magno equitum suorum numero et quos ex Aquitania conduxerat ad eum pervenit.

32. Cæsar Avarici complures dies commoratus summamque ibi copiam frumenti et reliqui commeatus nactus, exercitum ex labore atque inopia refecit. Jam prope hieme confecta, cum ipso anni tempore ad gerendum bellum vocaretur et ad hostem proficisci constituisset, sive eum ex paludibus silvisque elicere, sive obsidione premere posset; legati ad eum principes Æduorum veniunt oratum, ut maxime necessario tempore civitati subveniat: summo esse in periculo rem; quod, cum singuli magistratus antiquitus creari atque regiam potestatem annum obtinere consuessent, duo magistratum gerant et se uterque eorum legibus creatum esse dicat. Horum esse alterum Convictolitavem, florentem et illustrem adolescentem; alterum Cotum, antiquissima familia natum atque ipsum hominem summæ potentiæ et

magnæ cognationis; cujus frater Valetiacus proximo anno eundem magistratum gesserit: civitatem omnem esse in armis, divisum senatum, divisum populum; suas cujusque eorum clientelas. Quod si diutius alatur controversia, fore, uti pars cum parte civitatis confligat; id ne accidat, positum in ejus diligentia atque auctoritate.

33. Cæsar, etsi a bello atque hoste discedere detrimentosum esse existimabat, tamen non ignorans, quanta ex dissensionibus incommoda oriri consuessent, ne tanta et tam conjuncta populo Romano civitas, quam ipse semper aluisset omnibusque rebus ornasset, ad vim atque ad arma descenderet, atque ea pars, quæ minus sibi confideret, auxilia a Vercingetorige arcesseret, huic rei prævertendum existimavit; et quod legibus Æduorum iis, qui summum magistratum obtinerent, excedere ex finibus non liceret, ne quid de jure aut de legibus eorum deminuisse videretur, ipse in Æduos proficisci statuit senatumque omnem et quos inter controversia esset, ad se Decetiam evocavit. Cum prope omnis civitas eo convenisset, docereturque, paucis clam convocatis alio loco, alio tempore, atque oportuerit, fratrem a fratre renunciatum, cum leges duo ex una familia, vivo utroque, non solum magistratus creari vetarent, sed etiam in senatu esse prohiberent: Cotum imperium deponere coëgit; Convictolitavem, qui per sacerdotes more civitatis, intermissis magistratibus, esset creatus, potestatem obtinere jussit.

34. Hoc decreto interposito, cohortatus Æduos ut controversiarum ac dissensionum obliviscerentur, atque omnibus omissis his rebus huic bello servirent, eaque, quæ meruissent, præmia ab se, devicta Gallia, exspectarent, equitatumque omnem et peditum milia decem sibi celeriter mitterent, quæ in præsidiis rei frumentariæ causa disponeret, exercitum in duas partes divisit; quatuor legiones in Senones Parisiosque Labieno ducendas dedit, sex ipse in Arvernos ad oppidum Gergoviam secundum flumen Elaver

duxit: equitatus partem illi attribuit, partem sibi reliquit. Qua re cognita Vercingetorix, omnibus interruptis ejus fluminis pontibus, ab altera Elaveris parte iter facere cœpit.

35. Cum uterque utrimque exisset exercitus, in conspectu fereque e regione castris castra ponebant; dispositis exploratoribus, necubi effecto ponte Romani copias transducerent: erat in magnis Cæsaris difficultatibus res, ne majorem æstatis partem flumine impediretur; quod non fere ante autumnum Elaver vado transiri solet. Itaque, ne id accideret, silvestri loco castris positis e regione unius eorum pontium, quos Vercingetorix rescindendos curaverat, postero die cum duabus legionibus in occulto restitit; reliquas copias cum omnibus impedimentis, ut consueverat, misit, captis quibusdam cohortibus, uti numerus legionum constare videretur. His quam longissime possent progredi jussis, cum jam ex diei tempore conjecturam ceperat in castra perventum, iisdem sublicis, quarum pars inferior integra remanebat, pontem reficere cœpit. Celeriter effecto opere legionibusque transductis et loco castris idoneo delecto, reliquas copias revocavit. Vercingetorix re cognita, ne contra suam voluntatem dimicare cogeretur, magnis itineribus antecessit.

36. Cæsar ex eo loco quintis castris Gergoviam pervenit, equestrique prœlio eo die levi facto, perspecto urbis situ, quæ posita in altissimo monte omnes aditus difficiles habebat, de expugnatione desperavit; de obsessione non prius agendum constituit, quam rem frumentariam expedisset. At Vercingetorix castris prope oppidum positis, mediocribus circum se intervallis separatim singularum civitatum copias collocaverat; atque omnibus ejus jugi collibus occupatis, qua despici poterat, horribilem speciem præbebat; principesque earum civitatum, quos sibi ad consilium capiendum delegerat, prima luce quotidie ad se convenire jubebat, seu quid communicandum, seu quid administrandum

videretur; neque ullum fere diem intermittebat, quin equestri prœlio, interjectis sagittariis, quid in quoque esset animi ac virtutis suorum, periclitaretur. Erat e regione oppidi collis sub ipsis radicibus montis, egregie munitus atque ex omni parte circumcisus; quem si tenerent nostri, et aquæ magna parte et pabulatione libera prohibituri hostes videbantur; sed is locus præsidio ab his non nimis firmo tenebatur: tamen silentio noctis Cæsar ex castris egressus, priusquam subsidio ex oppido veniri posset, dejecto præsidio, potitus loco, duas ibi legiones collocavit fossamque duplicem duodenum pedum a majoribus castris ad minora perduxit, ut tuto ab repentino hostium incursu etiam singuli commeare possent.

37. Dum hæc ad Gergoviam geruntur, Convictolitavis Æduus, cui magistratum adjudicatum a Cæsare demonstravimus, sollicitatus ab Arvernis pecunia cum quibusdam adolescentibus colloquitur, quorum erat princeps Litavicus atque ejus fratres, amplissima familia nati adolescentes. Cum his præmium communicat hortaturque, ut se liberos et imperio natos meminerint: unam esse Æduorum civitatem, quæ certissimam Galliæ victoriam distineat; ejus auctoritate reliquas contineri; qua transducta locum consistendi Romanis in Gallia non fore: esse nonnullo se Cæsaris beneficio affectum, sic tamen, ut justissimam apud eum causam obtinuerit; sed plus communi libertati tribuere: cur enim potius Ædui de suo jure et de legibus ad Cæsarem disceptatorem, quam Romani ad Æduos veniant? Celeriter adolescentibus et oratione magistratus et præmio deductis, cum se vel principes ejus consilii fore profiterentur, ratio perficiendi quærebatur, quod civitatem temere ad suscipiendum bellum adduci posse non confidebant. Placuit, uti Litavicus decem illis milibus, quæ Cæsari ad bellum mitterentur, præficeretur atque ea ducenda curaret, fratresque ejus ad Cæsarem præcurrerent. Reliqua qua ratione agi placeat, constituunt.

38. Litavicus accepto exercitu, cum milia passuum circiter triginta ab Gergovia abesset, convocatis subito militibus, lacrimans, "Quo proficiscimur," inquit, "milites? Omnis noster equitatus, omnis nobilitas interiit; principes civitatis, Eporedorix et Viridomarus, insimulati proditionis ab Romanis indicta causa interfecti sunt. Hæc ab ipsis cognoscite, qui ex ipsa cæde fugerunt: nam ego fratribus atque omnibus meis propinquis interfectis dolore prohibeor, quæ gesta sunt, pronunciare." Producuntur ii, quos ille edocuerat, quæ dici vellet, atque eadem, quæ Litavicus pronunciaverat, multitudini exponunt: equites Æduorum interfectos, quod collocuti cum Arvernis dicerentur; ipsos se inter multitudinem militum occultasse atque ex media cæde profugisse. Conclamant Ædui et Litavicum obsecrant, ut sibi consulat. "Quasi vero," inquit ille, "consilii sit res, ac non necesse sit nobis Gergoviam contendere et cum Arvernis nosmet conjungere. An dubitamus, quin nefario facinore admisso Romani jam ad nos interficiendos concurrant? Proinde, si quid in nobis animi est, persequamur eorum mortem, qui indignissime interierunt atque hos latrones interficiamus." Ostendit cives Romanos, qui ejus præsidii fiducia una erant. Magnum numerum frumenti commeatusque diripit, ipsos crudeliter excruciatos interficit: nuncios tota civitate Æduorum dimittit, eodem mendacio de cæde equitum et principum permovet; hortatur, ut simili ratione, atque ipse fecerit, suas injurias persequantur.

39. Eporedorix Æduus, summo loco natus adolescens et summæ domi potentiæ, et una Viridomarus, pari ætate et gratia, sed genere dispari, quem Cæsar ab Divitiaco sibi traditum ex humili loco ad summam dignitatem perduxerat, in equitum numero convenerant, nominatim ab eo evocati. His erat inter se de principatu contentio, et in illa magistratuum controversia alter pro Convictolitavi, alter

pro Coto, summis opibus pugnaverant. Ex iis Eporedorix cognito Litavici consilio media fere nocte rem ad Cæsarem defert; orat, ne patiatur civitatem pravis adolescentium consiliis ab amicitia populi Romani deficere, quod futurum provideat, si se tot hominum milia cum hostibus conjunxerint, quorum salutem neque propinqui negligere, neque civitas levi momento æstimare posset.

40. Magna affectus sollicitudine hoc nuncio Cæsar, quod semper Æduorum civitati præcipue indulserat, nulla interposita dubitatione legiones expeditas quatuor equitatumque omnem ex castris educit; nec fuit spatium tali tempore ad contrahenda castra, quod res posita in celeritate videbatur. Caium Fabium legatum cum legionibus duabus castris præsidio relinquit. Fratres Litavici cum comprehendi jussisset, paulo ante reperit ad hostes profugisse. Adhortatus milites, ne necessario tempore itineris labore permoveantur, cupidissimis omnibus progressus milia passuum viginti quinque, agmen Æduorum conspicatus, immisso equitatu iter eorum moratur atque impedit interdicitque omnibus, ne quemquam interficiant. Eporedorigem et Viridomarum, quos illi interfectos existimabant, inter equites versari suosque appellare jubet. His cognitis et Litavici fraude perspecta Ædui manus tendere, deditionem significare et projectis armis mortem deprecari incipiunt. Litavicus cum suis clientibus, quibus more Gallorum nefas est etiam in extrema fortuna deserere patronos, Gergoviam profugit.

41. Cæsar nunciis ad civitatem Æduorum missis, qui suo beneficio conservatos docerent, quos jure belli interficere potuisset, tribusque horis noctis exercitui ad quietem datis, castra ad Gergoviam movit. Medio fere itinere equites ab Fabio missi, quanto res in periculo fuerit, exponunt; summis copiis castra oppugnata demonstrant; cum crebro integri defessis succederent nostrosque assiduo labore defatigarent, quibus propter magnitudinem castrorum

perpetuo esset iisdem in vallo permanendum; multitudine sagittarum atque omni genere telorum multos vulneratos; ad hæc sustinenda magno usui fuisse tormenta; Fabium discessu eorum duabus relictis portis, obstruere ceteras pluteosque vallo addere et se in posterum diem similem ad casum parare. His rebus cognitis Cæsar summo studio militum ante ortum solis in castra pervenit.

42. Dum hæc ad Gergoviam geruntur, Ædui primis nunciis ab Litavico acceptis nullum sibi ad cognoscendum spatium relinquunt. Impellit alios avaritia, alios iracundia et temeritas, quæ maxime illi hominum generi est innata, ut levem auditionem habeant pro re comperta. Bona civium Romanorum diripiunt, cædes faciunt, in servitutem abstrahunt. Adjuvat rem proclinatam Convictolitavis plebemque ad furorem impellit, ut facinore admisso ad sanitatem reverti pudeat. Marcum Aristium tribunum militum iter ad legionem facientem, fide data ex oppido Cabillono educunt: idem facere cogunt eos, qui negotiandi causa ibi constiterant. Hos continuo in itinere adorti omnibus impedimentis exuunt; repugnantes diem noctemque obsident; multis utrimque interfectis majorem multitudinem armatorum concitant.

43. Interim nuncio allato, omnes eorum milites in potestate Cæsaris teneri, concurrunt ad Aristium; nihil publico factum consilio demonstrant; quæstionem de bonis direptis decernunt; Litavici fratrumque bona publicant; legatos ad Cæsarem sui purgandi gratia mittunt. Hæc faciunt recuperandorum suorum causa: sed contaminati facinore et capti compendio ex direptis bonis, quod ea res ad multos pertinebat, et timore pœnæ exterriti, consilia clam de bello inire incipiunt civitatesque reliquas legationibus sollicitant. Quæ tametsi Cæsar intelligebat, tamen quam mitissime potest legatos appellat: nihil se propter inscientiam levitatemque vulgi gravius de civitate judicare, neque de sua in Æduos benevo-

lentia de ninuere. Ipse, majorem Galliæ motum exspectans, ne ab omnibus civitatibus circumsisteretur, consilia inibat, quemadmodum ab Gergovia discederet ac rursus omnem exercitum contraheret; ne profectio nata ab timore defectionis similis fugæ videretur.

44. Hæc cogitanti accidere visa est facultas bene gerendæ rei. Nam cum minora in castra operis perspiciendi causa venisset, animadvertit collem, qui ab hostibus tenebatur, nudatum hominibus, qui superioribus diebus vix præ multitudine cerni poterat. Admiratus quærit ex perfugis causam, quorum magnus ad eum quotidie numerus confluebat. Constabat inter omnes, quod jam ipse Cæsar per exploratores cognoverat, dorsum esse ejus jugi prope æquum; sed hunc silvestrem et angustum, qua esset aditus ad alteram partem oppidi: vehementer huic loco illos timere nec jam aliter sentire, uno colle ab Romanis occupato, si alterum amisissent, quin pæne circumvallati atque omni exitu et pabulatione interclusi viderentur: ad hunc muniendum omnes a Vercingetorige evocatos.

45. Hac re cognita Cæsar mittit complures equitum turmas eodem media nocte: imperat, ut paulo tumultuosius omnibus in locis vagarentur. Prima luce magnum numerum impedimentorum ex castris mulorumque produci deque his stramenta detrahi mulionesque cum cassidibus equitum specie ac simulatione collibus circumvehi jubet. His paucos addit equites, qui latius ostentationis causa vagarentur. Longo circuitu easdem omnes jubet petere regiones. Hæc procul ex oppido videbantur, ut erat a Gergovia despectus in castra; neque tanto spatio, certi quid esset, explorari poterat. Legionem unam eodem jugo mittit et paulo progressam inferiore constituit loco silvisque occultat. Augetur Gallis suspicio atque omnes illo munitionum copiæ transducuntur. Vacua castra hostium Cæsar conspicatus, tectis insignibus suorum

occultatisque signis militaribus, raros milites, ne ex oppido animadverterentur, ex majoribus castris in minora transducit legatisque, quos singulis legionibus præfecerat, quid fieri vellet, ostendit; in primis monet, ut contineant milites, ne studio pugnandi aut spe prædæ longius progrediantur; quid iniquitas loci habeat incommodi, proponit; hoc una celeritate posse mutari; occasionis esse rem, non prœlii. His rebus expositis signum dat et ab dextra parte alio ascensu eodem tempore Æduos mittit.

46. Oppidi murus ab planitie atque initio ascensus recta regione, si nullus amfractus intercederet, mille et ducentos passus aberat: quicquid huic circuitus ad molliendum clivum accesserat, id spatium itineris augebat. A medio fere colle in longitudinem, ut natura montis ferebat, ex grandibus saxis sex pedum murum, qui nostrorum impetum tardaret, præduxerant Galli atque inferiore omni spatio vacuo relicto superiorem partem collis usque ad murum oppidi densissimis castris compleverant. Milites dato signo celeriter ad munitionem perveniunt eamque transgressi trinis castris potiuntur. Ac tanta fuit in castris capiendis celeritas, ut Teutomatus, rex Nitiobrigum, subito in tabernaculo oppressus, ut meridie conquieverat, superiore corporis parte nudata, vulnerato equo, vix se ex manibus prædantium militum eriperet.

47. Consecutus id, quod animo proposuerat, Cæsar receptui cani jussit legionisque decimæ, quacum erat, concionatus signa constituit. At reliquarum milites legionum non exaudito tubæ sono, quod satis magna vallis intercedebat, tamen ab tribunis militum legatisque, ut erat a Cæsare præceptum, retinebantur: sed elati spe celeris victoriæ et hostium fuga superiorumque temporum secundis prœliis, nihil adeo arduum sibi existimabant, quod non virtute consequi possent; neque finem prius sequendi fecerunt, quam muro oppidi portisque appropinquarent. Tum vero ex omnibus urbis partibus orto

clamore, qui longius aberant repentino tumultu perterriti, cum hostem intra portas esse existimarent, sese ex oppido ejecerunt. Matres familiæ de muro vestem argentumque jactabant et pectore nudo prominentes passis manibus obtestabantur Romanos, ut sibi parcerent, neu, sicut Avarici fecissent, ne mulieribus quidem atque infantibus abstinerent. Nonnullæ de muris per manus demissæ sese militibus tradebant. Lucius Fabius centurio legionis octavæ, quem inter suos eo die dixisse constabat, excitari se Avaricensibus præmiis neque commissurum, ut prius quisquam murum ascenderet, tres suos nactus manipulares atque ab iis sublevatus murum ascendit. Hos ipse rursus singulos exceptans in murum extulit.

48. Interim ii, qui ad alteram partem oppidi, ut supra demonstravimus, munitionis causa convenerant, primo exaudito clamore, inde etiam crebris nunciis incitati, oppidum ab Romanis teneri, præmissis equitibus magno concursu eo contenderunt. Eorum ut quisque primus venerat, sub muro consistebat suorumque pugnantium numerum augebat. Quorum cum magna multitudo convenisset, matres familiæ, quæ paulo ante Romanis de muro manus tendebant, suos obtestari et more Gallico passum capillum ostentare liberosque in conspectum proferre cœperunt. Erat Romanis nec loco nec numero æqua contentio: simul et cursu et spatio pugnæ defatigati non facile recentes atque integros sustinebant.

49. Cæsar, cum iniquo loco pugnari hostiumque augeri copias videret, præmetuens suis ad Titum Sextium legatum, quem minoribus castris præsidio reliquerat, misit, ut cohortes ex castris celeriter educeret et sub infimo colle ab dextro latere hostium constitueret; ut, si nostros loco depulsos vidisset, quo minus libere hostes insequerentur, terreret. Ipse paulum ex eo loco cum legione progressus, ubi constiterat, eventum pugnæ exspectabat.

50. Cum acerrime comminus pugnaretur, hostes loco et numero, nostri virtute confiderent, subito sunt Ædui visi ab latere nostris aperto, quos Cæsar ab dextra parte alio ascensu manus distinendæ causa miserat. Hi similitudine armorum vehementer nostros perterruerunt; ac tametsi dextris humeris exsertis animadvertebantur, quod insigne pacatum esse consuerat, tamen id ipsum sui fallendi causa milites ab hostibus factum existimabant. Eodem tempore Lucius Fabius centurio quique una murum ascenderant, circumventi atque interfecti de muro præcipitantur. Marcus Petronius, ejusdem legionis centurio, cum portas excidere conatus esset, a multitudine oppressus ac sibi desperans, multis jam vulneribus acceptis, manipularibus suis, qui illum secuti erant, "Quoniam," inquit, "me una vobiscum servare non possum, vestræ quidem certe vitæ prospiciam, quos cupiditate gloriæ adductus in periculum deduxi. Vos data facultate vobis consulite." Simul in medios hostes irrupit, duobusque interfectis reliquos a porta paulum summovit. Conantibus auxiliari suis, "Frustra," inquit, "meæ vitæ subvenire conamini, quem jam sanguis viresque deficiunt: proinde abite, dum est facultas, vosque ad legionem recipite." Ita pugnans post paulùlum concidit ac suis saluti fuit.

51. Nostri cum undique premerentur, quadraginta sex centurionibus amissis dejecti sunt loco: sed intolerantius Gallos insequentes legio decima tardavit, quæ pro subsidio paulo æquiore loco constiterat. Hanc rursus decimæ tertiæ legionis cohortes excepterunt, quæ ex castris minoribus eductæ cum Tito Sextio legato locum ceperant superiorem. Legiones, ubi primum planitiem attigerunt, infestis contra hostes signis constiterunt. Vercingetorix ab radicibus collis suos intra munitiones reduxit. Eo die milites sunt paulo minus septingentis desiderati.

52. Postero die Cæsar concione advocata, temeritatem cupiditatemque militum reprehendit, quod sibi

ipsi judicavissent, quo procedendum aut quid agendum videretur, neque signo recipiendi dato constitissent, neque a tribunis militum legatisque retineri potuissent: exposuit, quid iniquitas loci posset, quid ipse ad Avaricum sensisset, cum sine duce et sine equitatu deprehensis hostibus exploratam victoriam dimisisset, ne parvum modo detrimentum in contentione propter iniquitatem loci accideret. Quanto opere eorum animi magnitudinem admiraretur, quos non castrorum munitiones, non altitudo montis, non murus oppidi tardare potuisset; tanto opere licentiam arrogantiamque reprehendere, quod plus se quam imperatorem de victoria atque exitu rerum sentire existimarent; nec minus se in milite modestiam et continentiam quam virtutem atque animi magnitudinem desiderare.

53. Hac habita concione et ad extremum oratione confirmatis militibus, ne ob hanc causam animo permoverentur, neu, quod iniquitas loci attulisset, id virtuti hostium tribuerent: eadem de profectione cogitans, quæ ante senserat, legiones ex castris eduxit aciemque idoneo loco constituit. Cum Vercingetorix nihilo magis in æquum locum descenderet, levi facto equestri prœlio atque eo secundo in castra exercitum reduxit. Cum hoc idem postero die fecisset, satis ad Gallicam ostentationem minuendam militumque animos confirmandos factum existimans, in Æduos movit castra. Ne tum quidem insecutis hostibus tertio die ad flumen Elaver pontes reficit atque exercitum transducit.

54. Ibi a Viridomaro atque Eporedorige Æduis appellatus discit, cum omni equitatu Litavicum ad sollicitandos Æduos profectum: opus esse ipsos antecedere ad confirmandam civitatem. Etsi multis jam rebus perfidiam Æduorum perspectam habebat atque horum discessu admaturari defectionem civitatis existimabat, tamen eos retinendos non constituit, ne aut inferre injuriam videretur aut dare timoris aliquam suspicionem. Discedentibus his

breviter sua in Æduos merita exponit: quos et quam humiles accepisset, compulsos in oppida, multatos agris, omnibus ereptis copiis, imposito stipendio, obsidibus summa cum contumelia extortis; et quam in fortunam quamque in amplitudinem deduxisset, ut non solum in pristinum statum redissent, sed omnium temporum dignitatem et gratiam antecessisse viderentur. His datis mandatis, eos ab se dimisit.

55. Noviodunum erat oppidum Æduorum ad ripas Ligeris opportuno loco positum. Huc Cæsar omnes obsides Galliæ, frumentum, pecuniam publicam, suorum atque exercitus impedimentorum magnam partem contulerat; huc magnum numerum equorum hujus belli causa in Italia atque Hispania coëmtum miserat. Eo cum Eporedorix Viridomarusque venissent et de statu civitatis cognovissent, Litavicum Bibracte ab Æduis receptum, quod est oppidum apud eos maximæ auctoritatis, Convictolitavem magistratum magnamque partem senatus ad eum convenisse, legatos ad Vercingetorigem de pace et amicitia concilianda publice missos; non prætermittendum tantum commodum existimaverunt. Itaque interfectis Novioduni custodibus quique eo negotiandi causa convenerant, pecuniam atque equos inter se partiti sunt; obsides civitatum Bibracte ad magistratum deducendos curaverunt; oppidum, quod ab se teneri non posse judicabant, ne cui esset usui Romanis, incenderunt; frumenti quod subito potuerunt, navibus avexerunt; reliquum flumine atque incendio corruperunt; ipsi ex finitimis regionibus copias cogere, præsidia custodiasque ad ripas Ligeris disponere equitatumque omnibus locis injiciendi timoris causa ostentare cœperunt, si ab re frumentaria Romanos excludere aut adductos inopia in provinciam expellere possent. Quam ad spem multum eos adjuvabat, quod Liger ex nivibus creverat, ut omnino vado non posse transiri videretur.

56. Quibus rebus cognitis Cæsar maturandum

sibi censu t, si esset in perficiendis pontibus periclitandum, ut prius, quam essent majores eo coactæ copiæ, dimicaret. Nam ne commutato consilio iter in provinciam converteret, ut nemo non tum quidem necessario faciendum existimabat, cum infamia atque indignitas rei et oppositus mons Cevenna viarumque difficultas impediebat, tum maxime, quod abjuncto Labieno atque iis legionibus, quas una miserat, vehementer timebat. Itaque admodum magnis diurnis nocturnisque itineribus confectis, contra omnium opinionem ad Ligerim venit, vadoque per equites invento pro rei necessitate opportuno, ut brachia modo atque humeri ad sustinenda arma liberi ab aqua esse possent, disposito equitatu, qui vim fluminis refringeret, atque hostibus primo aspectu perturbatis, incolumem exercitum transduxit: frumentumque in agris et pecoris copiam nactus, repleto his rebus exercitu, iter in Senones facere instituit.

57. Dum hæc apud Cæsarem geruntur, Labienus eo supplemento, quod nuper ex Italia venerat, relicto Agendici, ut esset impedimentis præsidio, cum quatuor legionibus Lutetiam proficiscitur. Id est oppidum Parisiorum, quod positum est in insula fluminis Sequanæ: cujus adventu ab hostibus cognito magnæ ex finitimis civitatibus copiæ convenerunt. Summa imperii traditur Camulogeno Aulerco, qui prope confectus ætate tamen propter singularem scientiam rei militaris ad eum est honorem evocatus. Is cum animadvertisset perpetuam esse paludem, quæ influeret in Sequanam atque illum omnem locum magnopere impediret, hic consedit nostrosque transitu prohibere instituit.

58. Labienus primo vineas agere, cratibus atque aggere paludem explere atque iter munire conabatur. Postquam id difficilius confieri animadvertit, silentio e castris tertia vigilia egressus, eodem quo venerat itinere Melodunum pervenit. Id est oppidum Senonum in insula Sequanæ positum, ut paulo ante de Lu-

tetia diximus. Deprehensis navibus circiter quinquaginta celeriterque conjunctis atque eo militibus injectis et rei novitate perterritis oppidanis, quorum magna pars erat ad bellum evocata, sine contentione oppido potitur. Refecto ponte, quem superioribus diebus hostes resciderant, exercitum transducit et secundo flumine ad Lutetiam iter facere cœpit. Hostes, re cognita ab iis, qui a Meloduno fugerant, Lutetiam incendunt pontesque ejus oppidi rescindi jubent: ipsi profecti a palude ad ripas Sequanæ e regione Lutetiæ contra Labieni castra considunt.

59. Jam Cæsar a Gergovia discessisse audiebatur; jam de Æduorum defectione et secundo Galliæ motu rumores afferebantur, Gallique in colloquiis interclusum itinere et Ligeri Cæsarem inopia frumenti coactum in provinciam contendisse confirmabant. Bellovaci autem defectione Æduorum cognita, qui ante erant per se infideles, manus cogere atque aperte bellum parare cœperunt. Tum Labienus tanta rerum commutatione longe aliud sibi capiendum consilium, atque antea senserat, intelligebat; neque jam, ut aliquid acquireret prœlioque hostes lacesseret, sed ut incolumem exercitum Agendicum reduceret, cogitabat. Namque altera ex parte Bellovaci, quæ civitas in Gallia maximam habet opinionem virtutis, instabant; alteram Camulogenus parato atque instructo exercitu tenebat: tum legiones a præsidio atque impedimentis interclusas maximum flumen distinebat. Tantis subito difficultatibus objectis ab animi virtute auxilium petendum videbat.

60. Itaque sub vesperum consilio convocato, cohortatus, ut ea, quæ imperasset, diligenter industrieque administrarent, naves, quas a Meloduno deduxerat, singulas equitibus Romanis attribuit, et prima confecta vigilia quatuor milia passuum secundo flumine silentio progredi ibique se exspectari jubet. Quinque cohortes, quas minime firmas ad dimicandum esse existimabat, castris præsidio relinquit; quinque ejusdem legionis reliquas de media nocte

cum omnibus impedimentis adverso flumine magno tumultu proficisci imperat. Conquirit etiam lintres: has magno sonitu remorum incitatas in eandem partem mittit. Ipse post paulo silentio egressus cum tribus legionibus eum locum petit, quo naves appelli jusserat.

61. Eo cum esset ventum, exploratores hostium, ut omni fluminis parte erant dispositi, inopinantes, quod magna subito erat coorta tempestas, ab nostris opprimuntur: exercitus equitatusque, equitibus Romanis administrantibus, quos ei negotio præfecerat, celeriter transmittitur. Uno fere tempore sub lucem hostibus nunciatur in castris Romanorum præter consuetudinem tumultuari et magnum ire agmen adverso flumine, sonitumque remorum in eadem parte exaudiri et paulo infra milites navibus transportari. Quibus rebus auditis, quod existimabant tribus locis transire legiones atque omnes perturbatos defectione Æduorum fugam parare, suas quoque copias in tres partes distribuerunt. Nam præsidio e regione castrorum relicto et parva manu Melodunum versus missa, quæ tantum progrediatur, quantum naves processissent, reliquas copias contra Labienum duxerunt.

62. Prima luce et nostri omnes erant transportati et hostium acies cernebatur. Labienus milites cohortatus, ut suæ pristinæ virtutis et tot secundissimorum prœliorum retinerent memoriam atque ipsum Cæsarem, cujus ductu sæpenumero hostes superassent, præsentem adesse existimarent, dat signum prœlii. Primo concursu ab dextro cornu, ubi septima legio consisterat, hostes pelluntur atque in fugam conjiciuntur; ab sinistro, quem locum duodecima legio tenebat, cum primi ordines hostium transfixi pilis concidissent, tamen acerrime reliqui resistebant, nec dabat suspicionem fugæ quisquam. Ipse dux hostium Camulogenus suis aderat atque eos cohortabatur. Incerto etiam nunc exitu victoriæ, cum septimæ legionis tribunis esset nuncia-

tum, quæ in sinistro cornu gererentur, post tergum hostium legionem ostenderunt signaque intulerunt. Ne eo quidem tempore quisquam loco cessit, sed circumventi omnes interfectique sunt. Eandem fortunam tulit Camulogenus. At ii, qui præsidio contra castra Labieni erant relicti, cum prœlium commissum audissent, subsidio suis ierunt collemque ceperunt neque nostrorum militum victorum impetum sustinere potuerunt. Sic cum suis fugientibus permixti, quos non silvæ montesque texerunt, ab equitatu sunt interfecti. Hoc negotio confecto Labienus revertitur Agendicum, ubi impedimenta totius exercitus relicta erant: inde cum omnibus copiis ad Cæsarem pervenit.

63. Defectione Æduorum cognita bellum augetur. Legationes in omnes partes circummittuntur: quantum gratia, auctoritate, pecunia valent, ad sollicitandas civitates nituntur. Nacti obsides, quos Cæsar apud eos deposuerat, horum supplicio dubitantes territant. Petunt a Vercingetorige Ædui, ad se veniat rationesque belli gerendi communicet. Re impetrata contendunt ut ipsis summa imperii tradatur; et re in controversiam deducta totius Galliæ concilium Bibracte indicitur. Eodem conveniunt undique frequentes. Multitudinis suffragiis res permittitur: ad unum omnes Vercingetorigem probant imperatorem. Ab hoc concilio Remi, Lingones, Treviri afuerunt: illi, quod amicitiam Romanorum sequebantur; Treviri, quod aberant longius et ab Germanis premebantur: quæ fuit causa, quare toto abessent bello et neutris auxilia mitterent. Magno dolore Ædui ferunt se dejectos principatu; queruntur fortunæ commutationem et Cæsaris in se indulgentiam requirunt; neque tamen suscepto bello suum consilium ab reliquis separare audent. Inviti summæ spei adolescentes Eporedorix et Viridomarus Vercingetorigi parent.

64. Ipse imperat reliquis civitatibus obsides diemque huic rei constituit: omnes equites, quindecim

milia numero, celeriter convenire ju.et: peditatu, quem ante habuerat, se fore contentum dicit, neque fortunam tentaturum aut in acie dimicaturum; sed, quoniam abundet equitatu, perfacile esse factu frumentationibus pabulationibusque Romanos prohibere: æquo modo animo sua ipsi frumenta corrumpant ædificiaque incendant, qua rei familiaris jactura perpetuum imperium libertatemque se consequi videant. His constitutis rebus Æduis Segusianisque, qui sunt finitimi provinciæ, decem milia peditum imperat: huc addit equites octingentos. His præficit fratrem Eporedorigis bellumque inferre Allobrogibus jubet. Altera ex parte Gabalos proximosque pagos Arvernorum in Helvios, item Rutenos Cadurcosque ad fines Volcarum Arecomicorum depopulandos mittit. Nihilo minus clandestinis nunciis legationibusque Allobrogas sollicitat, quorum mentes nondum ab superiore bello resedisse sperabat. Horum principibus pecunias, civitati autem imperium totius provinciæ pollicetur.

65. Ad hos omnes casus provisa erant præsidia cohortium duarum et viginti, quæ ex ipsa provincia ab Lucio Cæsare legato ad omnes partes opponebantur. Helvii sua sponte cum finitimis prœlio congressi pelluntur, et Caio Valerio Donnotauro, Caburi filio, principe civitatis compluribusque aliis interfectis, intra oppida murosque compelluntur. Allobroges crebris ad Rhodanum dispositis præsidiis magna cum cura et diligentia suos fines tuentur. Cæsar quod hostes equitatu superiores esse intelligebat, et interclusis omnibus itineribus nulla re ex provincia atque Italia sublevari poterat, trans Rhenum in Germaniam mittit ad eas civitates, quas superioribus annis pacaverat, equitesque ab his arcessit et levis armaturæ pedites, qui inter eos prœliari consueverant. Eorum adventu, quod minus idoneis equis utebantur, a tribunis militum reliq·is·que equitibus Romanis atque evocatis equos sumit Germanisque distribuit.

66. Interea dum hæc geruntur, hostium copiæ ex Arvernis equitesque, qui toti Galliæ erant imperati, conveniunt. Magno horum coacto numero, cum Cæsar in Sequanos per extremos Lingonum fines iter faceret, quo facilius subsidium provinciæ ferri posset, circiter milia passuum decem ab Romanis trinis castris Vercingetorix consedit; convocatisque ad concilium præfectis equitum, venisse tempus victoriæ demonstrat: fugere in provinciam Romanos Galliaque excedere; id sibi ad præsentem obtinendam libertatem satis esse; ad reliqui temporis pacem atque otium parum profici: majoribus enim coactis copiis reversuros neque finem bellandi facturos. Proinde in agmine impeditos adoriantur. Si pedites suis auxilium ferant atque in eo morentur, iter facere non posse; si (id quod magis futurum confidat), relictis impedimentis suæ saluti consulant, et usu rerum necessariarum et dignitate spoliatum iri. Nam de equitibus hostium, quin nemo eorum progredi modo extra agmen audeat, et ipsos quidem non debere dubitare. Id quo majore faciant animo, copias se omnes pro castris habiturum et terrori hostibus futurum. Conclamant equites, sanctissimo jurejurando confirmari oportere, ne tecto recipiatur, ne ad liberos, ne ad parentes, ne ad uxorem aditum habeat, qui non bis per agmen hostium perequitasset.

67. Probata re atque omnibus jurejurando adactis, postero die in tres partes distributo equitatu, duæ se acies ab duobus lateribus ostendunt; una a primo agmine iter impedire cœpit. Qua re nunciata Cæsar suum quoque equitatum tripartito divisum contra hostem ire jubet. Pugnatur una omnibus in partibus; consistit agmen: impedimenta intra legiones recipiuntur. Si qua in parte nostri laborare aut gravius premi videbantur, eo signa inferri Cæsar aciemque constitui jubebat: quæ res et hostes ad insequendum tardabat et nostros spe auxilii confirmabat. Tandem Germani ab dextro latere summum

jugum nacti hostes loco depellunt; fugientes usque ad flumen, ubi Vercingetorix cum pedestribus copiis consederat, persequuntur compluresque interficiunt. Qua re animadversa reliqui, ne circumvenirentur, veriti se fugæ mandant. Omnibus locis fit cædes: tres nobilissimi Ædui capti ad Cæsarem perducuntur: Cotus præfectus equitum, qui controversiam cum Convictolitavi proximis comitiis habuerat; et Cavarillus, qui post defectionem Litavici pedestribus copiis præfuerat; et Eporedorix, quo duce ante adventum Cæsaris Ædui cum Sequanis bello contenderant.

68. Fugato omni equitatu Vercingetorix copias suas, ut pro castris collocaverat, reduxit; protinusque Alesiam, quod est oppidum Mandubiorum, iter facere cœpit; celeriterque impedimenta ex castris educi et se subsequi jussit. Cæsar impedimentis in proximum collem deductis duabusque legionibus præsidio relictis, secutus, quantum diei tempus est passum, circiter tribus milibus hostium ex novissimo agmine interfectis, altero die ad Alesiam castra fecit. Perspecto urbis situ perterritisque hostibus, quod equitatu, qua maxime parte exercitus confidebant, erant pulsi, adhortatus ad laborem milites Alesiam circumvallare instituit.

69. Ipsum erat oppidum in colle summo, admodum edito loco, ut nisi obsidione expugnari non posse videretur. Cujus collis radices duo duabus ex partibus flumina subluebant. Ante id oppidum planities circiter milia passuum tria in longitudinem patebat: reliquis ex omnibus partibus colles, mediocri interjecto spatio, pari altitudinis fastigio, oppidum cingebant. Sub muro, quæ pars collis ad orientem solem spectabat, hunc omnem locum copiæ Gallorum compleverant fossamque et maceriam sex in altitudinem pedum præduxerant. Ejus munitionis, quæ ab Romanis instituebatur, circuitus undecim milium passuum tenebat. Castra opportunis locis erant posita ibiqu castella viginti tria facta; qui-

bus in castellis interdiu stationes ponebantur, ne qua subito eruptio fieret: hæc eadem noctu excubitoribus ac firmis præsidiis tenebantur.

70. Opere instituto fit equestre prœlium in ea planitie, quam intermissam collibus tria milia passuum in longitudinem patere supra demonstravimus. Summa vi ab utrisque contenditur. Laborantibus nostris Cæsar Germanos submittit legionesque pro castris constituit, ne qua subito irruptio ab hostium peditatu fiat. Præsidio legionum addito nostris animus augetur: hostes in fugam conjecti se ipsi multitudine impediunt atque angustioribus portis relictis coacervantur. Germani acrius usque ad munitiones sequuntur. Fit magna cædes: nonnulli relictis equis fossam transire et maceriam transcendere conantur. Paulum legiones Cæsar, quas pro vallo constituerat, promoveri jubet. Non minus, qui intra munitiones erant, perturbantur Galli: veniri ad se confestim existimantes ad arma conclamant; nonnulli perterriti in oppidum irrumpunt. Vercingetorix jubet portas claudi, ne castra nudentur. Multis interfectis, compluribus equis captis, Germani sese recipiunt.

71. Vercingetorix, priusquam munitiones ab Romanis perficiantur, consilium capit, omnem ab se equitatum noctu dimittere. Discedentibus mandat, ut suam quisque eorum civitatem adeat omnesque, qui per ætatem arma ferre possint, ad bellum cogant; sua in illos merita proponit obtestaturque, ut suæ salutis rationem habeant, neu se de communi libertate optime meritum hostibus in cruciatum dedant: quod si indiligentiores fuerint, milia hominum delecta octoginta una secum interitura demonstrat; ratione inita se exigue dierum triginta habere frumentum, sed paulo etiam longius tolerare posse parcendo. His datis mandatis, qua opus erat intermissum, secunda vigilia silentio equitatum mittit; frumentum omne ad se referri jubet; capitis pœnam iis, qui non parœrint, constituit: pecus, cujus magna

erat copia ab Mandubiis compulsa, viritim distribuit; frumentum parce et paulatim metiri instituit: copias omnes, quas pro oppido collocaverat, in oppidum recipit. His rationibus auxilia Galliæ exspectare et bellum administrare parat.

72. Quibus rebus ex perfugis et captivis cognitis Cæsar hæc genera munitionis instituit. Fossam pedum viginti directis lateribus duxit, ut ejus fossæ solum tantundem pateret, quantum summa labra distarent. Reliquas omnes munitiones ab ea fossa pedes quadringentos reduxit: id hoc consilio, quoniam tantum esset necessario spatium complexus, nec facile totum corpus corona militum cingeretur, ne de improviso aut noctu ad munitiones hostium multitudo advolaret; aut interdiu tela in nostros operi destinatos conjicere possent. Hoc intermisso spatio, duas fossas quindecim pedes latas eadem altitudine perduxit: quarum interiorem, campestribus ac demissis locis, aqua ex flumine derivata complevit. Post eas aggerem ac vallum duodecim pedum exstruxit; huic loricam pinnasque adjecit, grandibus cervis eminentibus ad commissuras pluteorum atque aggeris, qui ascensum hostium tardarent; et turres toto opere circumdedit, quæ pedes octoginta inter se distarent.

73. Erat eodem tempore et materiari et frumentari et tantas munitiones fieri necesse deminutis nostris copiis, quæ longius ab castris progrediebantur; ac nonnunquam opera nostra Galli tentare atque eruptionem ex oppido pluribus portis summa vi facere conabantur. Quare ad hæc rursus opera addendum Cæsar putavit, quo minore numero militum munitiones defendi possent. Itaque truncis arborum aut admodum firmis ramis abscisis atque horum delibratis ac præacutis cacuminibus, perpetuæ fossæ quinos pedes altæ ducebantur. Huc illi stipites demissi et ab infimo revincti, ne revelli possent, sub ramis eminebant. Quini erant ordines, coniuncti inter se atque implicati; quo qui intrave-

rant, se ipsi acutissimis vallis induebant. Hos cippos appellabant. Ante quos obliquis ordinibus in quincuncem dispositis scrobes trium in altitudinem pedum fodiebantur paulatim angustiore ad infimum fastigio. Huc teretes stipites feminis crassitudine ab summo præacuti et præusti demittebantur, ita ut non amplius digitis quatuor ex terra eminerent: simul confirmandi et stabiliendi causa singuli ab infimo solo pedes terra exculcabantur: reliqua pars scrobis ad occultandas insidias viminibus ac virgultis integebatur. Hujus generis octoni ordines ducti ternos inter se pedes distabant. Id ex similitudine floris lilium appellabant. Ante hæc taleæ pedem longæ ferreis hamis infixis totæ in terram infodiebantur; mediocribusque intermissis spatiis omnibus locis disserebantur, quos stimulos nominabant.

74. His rebus perfectis regiones secutus quam potuit æquissimas pro loci natura quatuordecim milia passuum complexus, pares ejusdem generis munitiones, diversas ab his, contra exteriorem hostem perfecit, ut ne magna quidem multitudine, si ita accidat, ejus discessu munitionum præsidia circumfundi possent; ac ne cum periculo ex castris egredi cogantur, dierum triginta pabulum frumentumque habere omnes convectum jubet.

75. Dum hæc ad Alesiam geruntur, Galli concilio principum indicto, non omnes eos, qui arma ferre possent, ut censuit Vercingetorix, convocandos statuunt, sed certum numerum cuique ex civitate imperandum; ne tanta multitudine confusa, nec moderari nec discernere suos nec frumentandi rationem habere possent. Imperant Æduis atque eorum clientibus, Segusianis, Ambluaretis, Aulercis Brannovicibus, Brannoviis milia triginta quinque; parem numerum Arvernis, adjunctis Eleuteris, Cadurcis, Gabalis, Vellaviis, qui sub imperio Arvernorum esse consuerunt; Sequanis, Senonibus, Biturigibus, Santonis, Rutenis, Carnutibus duodena milia; Bello-

vacis decem; totidem Lemovicibus; octona Pictonibus et Turonis et Parisiis et Helvetiis; Senonibus, Ambianis, Mediomatricis, Petrocoriis, Nerviis, Morinis, Nitiobrigibus quina milia; Aulercis Cenomanis totidem; Atrebatibus quatuor; Veliocassis, Lexoviis et Aulercis Eburovicibus terna; terna Rauracis et Boiis; triginta universis civitatibus, quæ Oceanum attingunt, quæque eorum consuetudine Armoricæ appellantur, quo sunt in numero Curiosolites, Redones, Ambibarii, Caletes, Osismi, Lemovices, Veneti, Unelli. Ex his Bellovaci suum numerum non compleverunt, quod se suo nomine atque arbitrio cum Romanis bellum gesturos dicerent, neque cujusquam imperio obtemperaturos: rogati tamen ab Commio pro ejus hospitio duo milia una miserunt.

76. Hujus opera Commii, ita ut antea demonstravimus, fideli atque utili superioribus annis erat usus in Britannia Cæsar: quibus ille pro meritis civitatem ejus immunem esse jusserat, jura legesque reddiderat atque ipsi Morinos attribuerat. Tamen tanta universæ Galliæ consensio fuit libertatis vindicandæ et pristinæ belli laudis recuperandæ, ut neque beneficiis neque amicitiæ memoria moverentur; omnesque et animo et opibus in id bellum incumberent, coactis equitum octo milibus et peditum circiter ducentis et quadraginta. Hæc in Æduorum finibus recensebantur numerusque inibatur; præfecti constituebantur; Commio Atrebati, Viridomaro et Eporedorigi Æduis, Vercassivellauno Arverno, consobrino Vercingetorigis, summa imperii traditur. His delecti ex civitatibus attribuuntur, quorum consilio bellum administraretur. Omnes alacres et fiduciæ pleni ad Alesiam proficiscuntur; neque erat omnium quisquam, qui aspectum modo tantæ multitudinis sustineri posse arbitraretur; præsertim ancipiti prœlio, cum ex oppido eruptione pugnaretur, foris tantæ copiæ equitatus peditatusque cernerentur.

77. At ii, qui Alesiæ obsidebantur, præterita die, qua auxilia suorum exspectaverant, consumpto omni frumento, inscii, quid in Æduis gereretur, concilio coacto de exitu fortunarum suarum consultabant. Ac variis dictis sententiis, quarum pars deditionem, pars, dum vires suppeterent, eruptionem censebant, non prætereunda oratio Critognati videtur propter ejus singularem ac nefariam crudelitatem. Hic summo in Arvernis ortus loco et magnæ habitus auctoritatis, "Nihil," inquit, "de eorum sententia dicturus sum, qui turpissimam servitutem deditionis nomine appellant; neque hos habendos civium loco neque ad concilium adhibendos censeo. Cum his mihi res sit, qui eruptionem probant: quorum in consilio omnium vestrum consensu pristinæ residere virtutis memoria videtur. Animi est ista mollities, non virtus, inopiam paulisper ferre non posse. Qui se ultro morti offerant, facilius reperiuntur, quam qui dolorem patienter ferant. Atque ego hanc sententiam probarem (tantum apud me dignitas potest), si nullam præterquam vitæ nostræ jacturam fieri viderem; sed in consilio capiendo omnem Galliam respiciamus, quam ad nostrum auxilium concitavimus. Quid hominum milibus octoginta uno loco interfectis, propinquis consanguineisque nostris animi fore existimatis, si pæne in ipsis cadaveribus prœlio decertare cogentur? Nolite hos vestro auxilio exspoliare, qui vestræ salutis causa suum periculum neglexerunt; nec stultitia ac temeritate vestra aut animi imbecillitate omnem Galliam prosternere et perpetuæ servituti subjicere. An, quod ad diem non venerunt, de eorum fide constantiaque dubitatis? Quid ergo? Romanos in illis ulterioribus munitionibus animine causa quotidie exerceri putatis? Si illorum nunciis confirmari non potestis omni aditu præsepto; his utimini testibus appropinquare eorum adventum; cujus rei timore exterriti diem noctemque in opere versantur. Quid ergo mei consilii est? Facere, quod nostri majores nequaquam pari bello

Cimbrorum Teutonumque fecerunt; qui in oppida compulsi ac simili inopia subacti, eorum corporibus, qui ætate inutiles ad bellum videbantur, vitam toleraverunt neque se hostibus tradiderunt. Cujus rei si exemplum non haberemus, tamen libertatis causa institui et posteris prodi pulcherrimum judicarem. Nam quid illi simile bello fuit? Depopulata Gallia Cimbri magnaque illata calamitate finibus quidem nostris aliquando excesserunt atque alias terras petierunt; jura, leges, agros, libertatem nobis reliquerunt: Romani vero quid petunt aliud, aut quid volunt, nisi invidia adducti, quos fama nobiles potentesque bello cognoverunt, horum in agris civitatibusque considere atque his æternam injungere servitutem? Neque enim unquam alia conditione bella gesserunt. Quod si ea, quæ in longinquis nationibus geruntur, ignoratis, respicite finitimam Galliam, quæ in provinciam redacta, jure et legibus commutatis, securibus subjecta perpetua premitur servitute."

78. Sententiis dictis constituunt, ut ii, qui valetudine aut ætate inutiles sunt bello, oppido excedant, atque omnia prius experiantur, quam ad Critognati sententiam descendant: illo tamen potius utendum consilio, si res cogat atque auxilia morentur, quam aut deditionis aut pacis subeundam conditionem. Mandubii, qui eos oppido receperant, cum liberis atque uxoribus exire coguntur. Hi, cum ad munitiones Romanorum accessissent, flentes omnibus precibus orabant, ut se in servitutem receptos cibo juvarent. At Cæsar dispositis in vallo custodiis recipi prohibebat.

79. Interea Commius et reliqui duces, quibus summa imperii permissa erat, cum omnibus copiis ad Alesiam perveniunt et colle exteriore occupato non longius mille passibus ab nostris munitionibus considunt. Postero die equitatu ex castris educto, omnem eam planitiem, quam in longitudinem tria milia passuum patere demonstravimus, complent

pedestresque copias paulum ab eo loco abditas in locis superioribus constituunt. Erat ex oppido Alesia despectus in campum. Concurrunt his auxiliis visis: fit gratulatio inter eos atque omnium animi ad lætitiam excitantur. Itaque productis copiis ante oppidum considunt et proximam fossam cratibus integunt atque aggere explent seque ad eruptionem atque omnes casus comparant.

80. Cæsar omni exercitu ad utramque partem munitionum disposito, ut, si usus veniat, suum quisque locum teneat et noverit, equitatum ex castris educi et prœlium committi jubet. Erat ex omnibus castris, quæ summum undique jugum tenebant, despectus; atque omnes milites intenti pugnæ proventum exspectabant. Galli inter equites raros sagittarios expeditosque levis armaturæ interjecerant, qui suis cedentibus auxilio succurrerent et nostrorum equitum impetus sustinerent. Ab his complures de improviso vulnerati prœlio excedebant. Cum suos pugnæ superiores esse Galli confiderent et nostros multitudine premi viderent, ex omnibus partibus et ii, qui munitionibus continebantur, et hi, qui ad auxilium convenerant, clamore et ululatu suorum animos confirmabant. Quod in conspectu omnium res gerebatur neque recte ac turpiter factum celari poterat; utrosque et laudis cupiditas et timor ignominiæ ad virtutem excitabant. Cum a meridie prope ad solis occasum dubia victoria pugnaretur, Germani una in parte confertis turmis in hostes impetum fecerunt eosque propulerunt; quibus in fugam conjectis sagittarii circumventi interfectique sunt. Item ex reliquis partibus nostri cedentes usque ad castra insecuti sui colligendi facultatem non dederunt. At ii, qui ab Alesia processerant, mœsti prope victoria desperata se in oppidum receperunt.

81. Uno die intermisso, Galli, atque hoc spatio magno cratium, scalarum, harpagonum numero effecto, media nocte silentio ex castris egressi ad

campestres munitiones accedunt. Subito clamore sublato, qua significatione qui in oppido obsidebantur de suo adventu cognoscere possent, crates projicere, fundis, sagittis, lapidibus nostros de vallo proturbare reliquaque, quæ ad oppugnationem pertinent, parant administrare. Eodem tempore clamore exaudito dat tuba signum suis Vercingetorix atque ex oppido educit. Nostri ut superioribus diebus, ut cuique locus erat attributus, ad munitiones accedunt: fundis, librilibus sudibusque, quas in opere disposuerant, ac glandibus Gallos proterrent. Prospectu tenebris adempto multa utrimque vulnera accipiuntur; complura tormentis tela conjiciuntur. At Marcus Antonius et Caius Trebonius legati, quibus eæ partes ad defendendum obvenerant, qua ex parte nostros premi intellexerant, his auxilio ex ulterioribus castellis deductos summittebant.

82. Dum longius ab munitione aberant Galli, plus multitudine telorum proficiebant: posteaquam propius successerunt, aut se stimulis inopinantes induebant aut in scrobes delati transfodiebantur aut ex vallo ac turribus transjecti pilis muralibus interibant. Multis undique vulneribus acceptis, nulla munitione perrupta, cum lux appeteret, veriti, ne ab latere aperto ex superioribus castris eruptione circumvenirentur, se ad suos receperunt. At interiores, dum ea, quæ a Vercingetorige ad eruptionem præparata erant, proferunt, priores fossas explent; diutius in his rebus administrandis morati, prius suos discessisse cognoverunt, quam munitionibus appropinquarent. Ita re infecta in oppidum reverterunt.

83. Bis magno cum detrimento repulsi Galli, quid agant, consulunt: locorum peritos adhibent: ex his superiorum castrorum situs munitionesque cognoscunt. Erat a septentrionibus collis, quem propter magnitudinem circuitus opere circumplecti non potuerant nostri; necessario pæne iniquo loco et leniter declivi castra fecerant. Hæc Caius Antistius Regi-

nus et Caius Caninius Rebilus legati cum duabus legionibus obtinebant. Cognitis per exploratores regionibus, duces hostium sexaginta milia ex omni numero deligunt earum civitatum, quæ maximam virtutis opinionem habebant; quid quoque pacto agi placeat, occulte inter se constituunt; adeundi tempus definiunt, cum meridies esse videatur. His copiis Vercassivellaunum Arvernum, unum ex quatuor ducibus, propinquum Vercingetorigis, præficiunt. Ille ex castris prima vigilia egressus, prope confecto sub lucem itinere, post montem se occultavit militesque ex nocturno labore sese reficere jussit. Cum jam meridies appropinquare videretur, ad ea castra, quæ supra demonstravimus, contendit: eodemque tempore equitatus ad campestres munitiones accedere et reliquæ copiæ pro castris sese ostendere cœperunt.

84. Vercingetorix ex arce Alesiæ suos conspicatus ex oppido egreditur; a castris longurios, musculos, falces reliquaque, quæ eruptionis causa paraverat, profert. Pugnatur uno tempore omnibus locis acriter atque omnia tentantur: qua minime visa pars firma est, huc concurritur. Romanorum manus tantis munitionibus distinetur, nec facile pluribus locis occurrit. Multum ad terrendos nostros valuit clamor, qui post tergum pugnantibus exstitit, quod suum periculum in aliena vident salute constare: omnia enim plerumque, quæ absunt, vehementius hominum mentes perturbant.

85. Cæsar idoneum locum nactus, quid quaque in parte geratur, cognoscit, laborantibus auxilium submittit. Utrisque ad animum occurrit, unum illud esse tempus, quo maxime contendi conveniat. Galli, nisi perfregerint munitiones, de omni salute desperant: Romani, si rem obtinuerint, finem laborum omnium exspectant. Maxime ad superiores munitiones laboratur, quo Vercassivellaunum missum demonstravimus. Iniquum loci ad declivitatem fastigium magnum habet momentum. Alii tela con-

jiciunt; alii testudine facta subeunt; defatigatis in vicem integri succedunt. Agger ab universis in munitionem conjectus et ascensum dat Gallis et ea, quæ in terra occultaverant Romani, contegit: nec jam arma nostris, nec vires suppetunt.

86. His rebus cognitis Cæsar Labienum cum cohortibus sex subsidio laborantibus mittit: imperat, si sustinere non possit, deductis cohortibus eruptione pugnaret: id nisi necessario ne faciat. Ipse adit reliquos; cohortatur, ne labori succumbant; omnium superiorum dimicationum fructum in eo die atque hora docet consistere. Interiores desperatis campestribus locis propter magnitudinem munitionum loca prærupta ex ascensu tentant: huc ea, quæ paraverant, conferunt: multitudine telorum ex turribus propugnantes deturbant: aggere et cratibus fossas explent: falcibus vallum ac loricam rescindunt.

87. Mittit primo Brutum adolescentem cum cohortibus Cæsar, post cum aliis Caium Fabium legatum: postremo ipse, cum vehementius pugnarent, integros subsidio adducit. Restituto prœlio ac repulsis hostibus, eo, quo Labienum miserat, contendit; cohortes quatuor ex proximo castello deducit; equitum partem se sequi, partem circumire exteriores munitiones et ab tergo hostes adoriri jubet. Labienus, postquam neque aggeres neque fossæ vim hostium sustinere poterant, coactis undequadraginta cohortibus, quas ex proximis præsidiis deductas fors obtulit, Cæsarem per nuncios facit certiorem, quid faciendum existimet. Accelerat Cæsar, ut prœlio intersit.

88. Ejus adventu ex colore vestitus cognito, quo insigni in prœliis uti consueverat, turmisque equitum et cohortibus visis, quas se sequi jusserat, ut de locis superioribus hæc declivia et devexa cernebantur, nostri prœlium committunt. Utrimque clamore sublato, excipit rursus ex vallo atque omnibus munitionibus clamor. Nostri emissis pilis gladiis rem

gerunt. Repente post tergum equitatus cernitur: cohortes aliæ appropinquant: hostes terga vertunt: fugientibus equites occurrunt: fit magna cædes. Sedulius, dux et princeps Lemovicum, occiditur; Vercassivellaunus Arvernus vivus in fuga comprehenditur: signa militaria septuaginta quatuor ad Cæsarem referuntur: pauci ex tanto numero se incolumes in castra recipiunt. Conspicati ex oppido cædem et fugam suorum, desperata salute, copias a munitionibus reducunt. Fit protinus hac re audita ex castris Gallorum fuga. Quod nisi crebris subsidiis ac totius diei labore milites essent defessi, omnes hostium copiæ deleri potuissent. De media nocte missus equitatus novissimum agmen consequitur: magnus numerus capitur atque interficitur, reliqui ex fuga in civitates discedunt.

89. Postero die Vercingetorix concilio convocato, id se bellum suscepisse non suarum necessitatum, sed communis libertatis causa demonstrat; et quoniam sit fortunæ cedendum, ad utramque rem se illis offerre, seu morte sua Romanis satisfacere seu vivum tradere velint. Mittuntur de his rebus ad Cæsarem legati. Jubet arma tradi, principes produci. Ipse in munitione pro castris consedit: eo duces producuntur. Vercingetorix deditur, arma projiciuntur. Reservatis Æduis atque Arvernis, si per eos civitates recuperare posset, ex reliquis captivis toto exercitui capita singula prædæ nomine distribuit.

90. His rebus confectis in Æduos proficiscitur; civitatem recipit. Eo legati ab Arvernis missi, quæ imperaret se facturos pollicentur. Imperat magnum numerum obsidum. Legiones in hiberna mittit. Captivorum circiter viginti milia Æduis Arvernisque reddit. Titum Labienum duabus cum legionibus et equitatu in Sequanos proficisci jubet: huic Marcum Sempronium Rutilum attribuit: Caium Fabium et Lucium Minucium Basilum cum duabus

legionibus in Remis collocat, ne quam ab finitimis Bellovacis calamitatem accipiant. Caium Antistium Reginum in Ambilaretos, Titum Sextium in Bituriges, Caium Caninium Rebilum in Rutenos cum singulis legionibus mittit. Quintum Tullium Ciceronem et Publium Sulpicium Cabilloni et Matiscone in Æduis ad Ararim rei frumentariæ causa collocat. Ipse Bibracte hiemare constituit. His litteris cognitis Romæ dierum viginti supplicatio redditur.

# NOTES.

## REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

A. & S. — Andrews and Stoddard s Latin Grammar, Revised Edition.

H. — Harkness's Latin Grammar.

Arn. L. P. Comp. — Arnold's Latin Prose Composition.

A. U. C. — *Anno urbis conditae*, from the year of the founding of Rome.

A. C. — Ante Christu'n.

Lit. — Literally.

# NOTES TO

# CÆSAR'S COMMENTARIES

ON

# THE GALLIC WAR.

## BOOK I.

Page

**Commentarii.** Sketches, narrations, memoirs, which were professedly not of an elaborate kind or finished style. *Commentarii* is the title of the two historical works composed by Caesar, *De Bello Gallico* and *De Bello Civili*.

Line 1.* **Gallia omnis.** That is, *all Gaul*, excluding the Roman province in the southern part.— **Quarum unam, etc.** The order is unam quarum Belgae incolunt, Aquitani (incolunt) aliam (partem), (ii incolunt) tertiam (partem) qui lingua ipsorum (appellantur) Celtae, nostra (lingua) appellantur Galli. 9*

3. **Ipsorum lingua,** in the language of themselves; that is, in their own language. For the use of *ipsorum*, see A. & S. § 208. (4.)

4. **Inter se,** literally, among themselves. Render, from one another.

5. **Garumna, Matrona, Sequana,** rivers whose modern names are Garonne, Marne, and Seine.

7. **Propterea quod — longissime absunt,** because they are farthest away. *Propterea* is simply *propter ea*, on account of this; and the following *quod*, that, introduces the reason. *Propterea quod* is therefore, simply, "because."

* The figures in the margin refer to the pages of the Latin text, and those at the beginning of each paragraph refer to the number of the line on that page.

Page

9 **8. Provinciae.** That is, the Roman province in Transalpine Gaul, afterwards called *Gallia Narbonensis*, from *Narbo*, its chief city. — **Minimeque, etc.**, and traders resort least frequently to them. Connect *minime* with *saepe*.

**11. Proximique.** Before *proximi, propterea quod* is to be supplied, since it introduces a second reason. — **Rhenum,** the river Rhine.

**13. Virtute praecedunt,** excel in valor. For the ablative *virtute*, see A. & S. § 250; H. § 429.

**15. Suis finibus,** from their territories. Remember that *sui* and *suus* refer to the subject of the proposition in which they stand. Hence *suis* here refers to *Helvetii*. In such cases, *hic, is,* or *ille,* is used in references to persons or things different from the subject. *Eos* and *eorum* therefore refer to *Germanis*. A. & S. § 208; Rem. 37 (*a.*) and § 208 (6) (*a*). H. 449, I. and II.

**16. Quam Gallos, etc.,** which it has been said the Gauls possess. *Gallos obtinere* (that the Gauls possess) depends on *dictum est*. Remember that in translating the subject-accusative, it is nearly always preceded by the word *that*.

**18. Rhodano,** the river Rhone. — **Continetur,** lit., it is held in; that is, it is bounded.

**19. Ab Sequanis, etc.,** in the direction of the Sequanians and Helvetians.

10 **5. Marco Messala, etc.,** Marcus Messala and Marcus Piso being consuls; that is, in the consulship of Marcus Messala, etc. This is one of the Roman methods of designating the year of the occurrence of an event. The date referred to is A. U. C. 693, or A. C. 61. *Messala* and *Pisone,* ablative absolute without a participle (as the verb *sum* has no present participle), to denote the *time* of the action. A. & S. § 257, and Rem. 7, (a). H. 430.

**7. Civitati,** the state; put for the citizens of the state. — **Ut — exirent,** that they should go out. For the subjunctive *exirent,* see A. & S. § 262; H. § 489.

**8. Perfacile esse.** The subject of *esse* is the clause *totius Galliae imperio potiri;* translate, that to possess the sovereignty of all Gaul would be very easy. — **Cum praestarent,** since they excelled. The subjunctive *praestarent* refers the allegation to Orgetorix. See A. & S. § 266, 3; H. 529, 531.

**10. Id hoc facilius, etc.,** lit., he persuaded that to them the more easily on this account; that is, he persuaded them to that step, etc. For the ablative *hoc,* see A. & S. § 256, Rem. 16, and (2.) H. 418 and 1.

Page

15. **Tertia, lacu Lemanno**; that is, *tertia ex parte, etc.*, on a 10
third side by the lake of Geneva.

16. **His rebus fiebat**, from these circumstances it happened. *Rebus*, ablative of cause.

17. **Ut — vagarentur — possent.** For these subjunctives, see A. & S. § 262; H. 489. *Minus late*, less widely; that is, less widely than they could have wished.

19. **Magno dolore, etc.**, were affected with great vexation. The verb *afficio* generally derives its signification from the accompanying noun. Thus, *supplicio afficere*, to affect with punishment; that is, to punish.

21. **Angustos se, etc.**, they thought that they had narrow territories. *Se habere* (that they had) depends on *arbitrabantur*. The word *fines*, in Caesar, generally means "territories," "country," and not "boundaries." See A. & S. § 272; H. 551, I.

22. **Milia**, accusative of *extent of space*. H. 378. — **Passuum.** For the genitive, see A. & S. § 212; H. 396, III. *Passus* was a Roman measure of length, consisting of five Roman feet. A thousand paces (*mille passuum*) was therefore nearly one mile.

25. **Quae — — pertinerent**, which pertained to their departing. *Pertinerent*, subjunctive because allusion is made to the sentiment of the Helvetians themselves. The words *quae pertinerent* imply, "which, as the Helvetians supposed, pertained to their departure." A. & S. § 266, 3; H. 529, 531.

27. **Quam maximum numerum**, as large a number as possible. The student should notice this use of *quam* with the superlative.

28. **Ut in itinere, etc.**, that a supply of corn might be at hand on the journey. *Suppeteret*, subjunctive after *ut*, introducing the purpose of the preceding precautions. A. & S. § 262; H. 489, 1.

33. **Is sibi legationem, etc.**, he undertook the embassy to the states for himself; that is, he assumed that duty for himself. *Sibi* thus refers to the subject of the proposition. A. & S. § 208; Rem. 37, (a.); H. 449, I.

36. **Amicus appellatus erat**, had been called friend. It was considered a distinguished honor to be called "friend" by the Roman Senate, and was bestowed for fidelity to Rome.

37. **Ut regnum occuparet.** The imperfect *occuparet* here depends on *persuadet*, in the present. The latter verb, however, here forms what is called the *historical present*, and is *in effect* a past tense.

3. **Perfacile factu esse, etc.**, he proves to them that to accom- 11
plish their undertakings is very easy to do. *Conata perficere* de-

Page

11 pends on *probat*, and is subject accusative of *esse*. The supine in *u* has both an active and a passive meaning. *Perfacile* qualifies *conata perficere*.

5. **Obtenturus esset**, he was about to seize upon; *i. e.*, he intended to seize upon. The participle in *rus* often denotes intention. The subjunctive *obtenturus esset* refers the assertion to Orgetorix. A. & S. § 266, 3. *Obtenturus erat* would make Caesar responsible for the truth of the declaration. — **Non esse dubium**, that it was not doubtful. The subject of *esse* (represented in the translation by *it*) is the clause *quin totius Galliae, etc.*; this subject, with its infinitive *esse*, depends on *persuadet*, (A. & S. § 272; H. 551, I.,) and is qualified by *dubium*. A. & S. § 205; Rem. 8, (a.) — **Quin totius Galliae, etc.**, but that the Helvetians were the most powerful of all Gaul. *Plurimum possent*, literally, were able the most. The subjunctive *possent* refers the sentiment to Orgetorix. The subjunctive would, however, be required after *quin*, since it introduces the purpose of the preceding statement. *Totius Galliae* is the same as *omnium Gallorum*. A. & S. § 212; H. 396, III.

10. **Totius Galliae**, genitive, governed by *potiri*, not *populos*.

14. **Damnatum, etc.** The order is, *oportebat poenam, ut cremaretur igni, sequi* (eum) *damnatum*. *Poenam sequi* (that the punishment should follow or overtake) depends on *oportebat*; *ut igni cremaretur* defines *poena*. *Damnatum*, that is, if he should be condemned.

15. **Die constituta**, on the appointed day. *Die*, ablative of time when. *Dies*, denoting a day, or twenty-four hours, is masculine; denoting merely duration of time, or a day fixed and determined, it is feminine.

20. **Cum — conaretur — cogerent.** For the subjunctives, see A. & S. § 263, 5, Rem. 2; H. 518, II.

24. **Quin ipse, etc.**, but that he himself decreed death to himself — inflicted death upon himself. *Consciverit*, (from *consciscо*,) subjunctive after *quin*, introducing the purpose of the suspicion. Observe also that the Latin subjunctive here delineates the contingency and doubt natural to the event alluded to.

25. **Nihilo minus**, lit., less in nothing; *i. e.*, nevertheless. *Nihilo*, ablative of degree of difference after *minus*. The two words are sometimes written together, *nihilominus*. — **Helvetii — conantur.** The Helvetians now appear to be anxious, of their own accord, to migrate. From this we may infer that the efforts of Orgetorix to induce them to migrate were not the only cause of his accusation and death.

Page

**31. Domum reditionis, etc.**, the hope of a return home being removed. *Domum*, construed, like the names of towns, in the accusative, after the verbal noun *reditio*, implying motion. A. & S. § 237 & Rem. 4; H. 379, and 3. 11

**4. Vix qua singuli, etc.**, where hardly a single wagon at a time could be drawn. Notice the force of the distributive *singuli*, one at a time. *Ducerentur*, subjunctive to denote possibility. A. & S. 269, II.; H. 485. 12

**13. Allobrogibus sese vel, etc.**, they thought that they would either persuade the Allobrogians. With *persuasuros* supply *esse*, which, the student should remember, is very often omitted in such constructions. *Sese persuasuros* (that they would persuade) depends on *existimabant*. H. 551, I.; A. & S. § 272.

**13. Quod nondum — viderentur**, because they did not yet seem. *Viderentur*, subjunctive because reference is made to the sentiment of the Helvetians. A. & S. § 266, 3; H. 529, 531.

**16. Qua die — conveniant**, on which day they are to assemble. *Conveniant*, subjunctive in a relative clause, expressing a purpose. *Qua die conveniant* is equivalent to *ut ea die conveniant*. H. 500; A. & S. § 264, 5.

**17. Is dies erat, etc.**, that day was the fifth before the Kalends of April, or the 28th of March. This is one of the Roman methods of fixing the *day of the month* on which an event occurred. In determining such a day, the Romans always counted the day *from* which and that *to* which they reckoned. Thus, beginning at the first of April, and counting back five days, will fix the date March 28th. Observe that *ante* governs *Kalendas*, and that *ante diem* is used as an indeclinable noun, and is even made to depend upon a preposition. As, *in ante diem quintum Kal. Novem. Cic. Aprilis* is here, not the name of the month, but an adjective in the plural, agreeing with *Kalendas*. A. & S. § 114, 2; H. 88, III. 1.

**18. L. Pisone, A. Gabinio, etc.** This was A. U. C. 696, or A. C. 58.

**19. Provinciam nostram**; that is, the Roman province in Southern Gaul; also called, simply, *provincia*.

**20. Eos — iter facere conari**, that they were attempting to march. *Eos conari* (that they were attempting) depends on *nuntiatum esset*. *Iter facere*, to make a journey; that is, *to march*.

**22. Galliam ulteriorem**; that is, farther Gaul, or Gaul beyond the Alps; also called *Gallia Transalpina*. *Ulterior* and *citerior*, as applied to *Gallia*, have reference to Rome as the point of departure.

Page

12 **23. Ad Genevam,** near to Geneva. *Genevam* alone would be *to* Geneva.

**27. Helvetii certiores, etc.,** the Helvetians were informed. *Certior fieri,* to be informed; lit., to be made more certain.

**30. Qui dicerent,** who were to say. The relative clause denotes a purpose; hence the subjunctive *dicerent. Qui dicerent* is equivalent to *ut illi dicerent.* These words introduce the speech of the ambassadors, which is given in the *oratio obliqua.* — **Sibi esse in animo,** that they intend. Lit., that it is to them in mind. This is the *main proposition* in the *oratio obliqua.* A. & S. § 266, 2; H. 528 and 530, I. Observe that the subject of *esse* is the clause *sine ullo maleficio iter per provinciam facere.*

**32. Haberent,** they had; not, they might have. *Haberent,* subjunctive in a dependent clause of the *oratio obliqua.* H. 529; A. & S. § 266, 2. — **Rogare,** that they ask. Supply *se.* (Se) *rogare* depends on *dicerent.* A. & S. § 272; H. 551, I.

**34. L. Cassium consulem, etc.,** that Lucius Cassius, the consul, had been slain. With *occisum* supply *esse* or *fuisse.* So also with *pulsum* and *missum.* Observe that the time of *occisum esse, pulsum esse, etc.,* is *past* relatively to that of *memoria tenebat;* hence *occisum esse* is pluperfect. The event alluded to occurred A. C. 107.

**35. Jugum.** The yoke consisted of two spears set upright, and one across their top. Under this the conquered army was obliged to pass, without arms, in token of submission.

**37. Data — faciendi,** the privilege of marching through the province being given. *Faciendi,* a gerundive.

13 **2. Si quid vellent, etc.,** if they wished anything, they might return on the Ides of April. This refers to another Roman method of indicating the day of the month. The Ides fell on the 15th of March, May, July, and October, and on the 13th of the remaining months. *Ad Idus Aprilis* is, therefore, "on the 13th of April." *Vellent,* subjunctive in a dependent clause of the *oratio obliqua.* Cæsar here quotes his own past words. *Reverterentur,* subjunctive to express *liberty.* Hence it would be subjunctive (or imperative) in the *oratio recta,* the tense only being changed. Cæsar said: "*Si quid vultis, ad idus Aprilis revertamini.*" A. & S. § 266, 2; Rem. 1, (a.); H. 529.

**4. Legione — militibus.** These words must be joined in construction with *perducit,* (he constructs.)

**11. Se invito,** he being unwilling, or, against his will. These words are in the ablative absolute. A & S. § 257, Rem. 7, (a); H. 430.

Page

**13. Negat se more, etc.,** he says that, according to the custom and example of the Roman people, he cannot grant, etc. The negative force of *nego* is generally to be applied to the accompanying verb. *Se posse* (that he can) depends on *negat*. For the ablatives *more* and *exemplo*, see A. & S. § 249, II.; H. 414, 3. 13

**16. Ea spe dejecti,** disappointed in that hope; lit., cast down from that hope. *Spe*, ablative, governed by *de* in composition. — **Navibus junctis, etc.,** by means of boats joined together, and a great many rafts constructed.

**17. Alii vadis, etc.,** some (having tried to cross) by the fords of the Rhone. The meaning evidently is, that while the Helvetians generally tried to force a passage in boats and on rafts, yet some of them endeavored to cross by the fords of the river.

**19. Si perrumpere, etc.,** having tried whether they could break through. *Conati* agrees with *Helvetii*. *Si* has frequently the meaning of whether. *Si possent* involves an indirect question. Hence the subjunctive *possent*. H. 525; A. & S. § 265.

**24 Sua sponte,** by themselves; without the aid of others.

**25. Eo deprecatore,** he being intercessor. These words are in the ablative absolute. A. & S. § 257, Rem. 7, (a); H. 430.

**26. Gratia et largitione, etc.,** on account of his popularity and liberal giving, was very powerful, etc. *Plurimum posse*, to be very powerful; lit., to be able very much.

**34. Sequani,** that is, *uti Sequani obsides dent*. So also with *Helvetii*.

**37. Helvetiis esse, etc.,** that the Helvetians intend; lit., that it is to the Helvetians in mind. *Esse* (that it is) depends on *renuntiatur*. The subject of *esse* is *per agrum Sequanorum — — — facere*.

**2. Futurum,** that it would be; meaning that it would be attended. Supply *esse* with *futurum*. The subject of *futurum* (esse) is the clause *ut homines bellicosos, etc.;* the construction depends on *intelligebat*. 14

**3. Locis — finitimos,** adjacent to open and very fertile districts. Join *finitimos* with *homines*.

**13. Compluribus his, etc.,** these having been beaten in many battles. *His pulsis*, ablative absolute. Join *compluribus* with *proeliis*, which latter is ablative of means.

**14. Citerioris provinciae,** of the hither province; that is, Gaul on the Roman side of the Alps, or *Gallia Cisalpina*.

**22. Se suaque,** themselves and their property. *Sua* is here used in a general way to mean everything that they owned, or in which they took an individual or general interest.

Page

14 **23. Ita se omni, etc.**, that they had at all times so deserved of the Roman people, that their lands ought not to be laid waste, etc. *Se meritos esse* (that they had deserved) depends on *legatos mittunt*, which involves the idea of *saying*, (while *rogatum auxilium* is merely the purpose of the saying.) Caesar relates the address of the ambassadors in the *oratio obliqua*.

**27. Aedui Ambarri**, that is a branch of the Aedui.

**28. Caesarem certiorem, etc.**, inform Caesar. An idiom of frequent recurrence.

**32. Sibi praeter, etc.**, that nothing was left to them but the soil of the ground. *Nihil esse* (that nothing is) depends on *demonstrant*. Join *sibi* (dative) with *esse*. A. & S. § 226. *Reliqui*, partitive genitive after *nihil*. H. 396, III. 2, 1).

**34. Non exspectandum, etc.**, lit., determined that it should not be waited by him; that is, that he should not wait. With *exspectandum* supply *esse*, whose subject is the clause *dum omnibus — — pervenirent*.

**37. Arar**, the modern Saone, flowing into the Rhone.

**39. In utram, etc.**, in which direction it flows. *Fluat*, subjunctive of indirect question. A. & S. § 265; H. 525.

15 **3. Tres jam, etc.** The order is, Helvetios jam transduxisse id flumen tres partes copiarum. *Flumen*, governed by *trans* in composition.

**5. Vigilia.** The Romans divided the night into four *vigiliae* or watches. The first began at sunset, the second ended at midnight, and the fourth ended at sunrise. Their length varied with the season of the year.

**13. Memoria**, in a general way, marks the time *when* the event occurred. Hence the ablative.

**15. Sive casu, etc.**, either by chance or by the design.

**16. Quae pars civitatis, etc.**, the part of the Helvetian state which. The antecedent *pars* is here placed in the relative clause, and is again emphatically repeated in *ea*.

**19. Quod ejus, etc.** The order is, quod Tigurini, eodem proelio, quo interfecerant Cassium, (interfecerant,) Lucium Pisonem legatum, avum Lucii Pisonis, ejus soceri. *Ejus* refers to Caesar.

**26. Cum id, etc.** The order is, cum intelligerent illum uno die fecisse id quod ipsi confecerant, etc. *Illum fecisse*, that he had done, depends on *intelligerent*.

**30. Bello Cassiano.** *Bello* here marks the time *when* Divico was *dux Helvetionem*. Hence the ablative.

Page

**32. Iturос atque, etc.**, that the Helvetians would go, etc. *Itur* s 15 *(esse) Helvetios* depends on *agit*, which *implies* a word of saying.

**34. Reminisceretur**, he should remember. Subjunctive in the *oratio obliqua* to denote *duty*, (since the subjunctive or imperative would be necessary in the *oratio recta*.) See A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 1, (a.); also, § 273, 3, (a.); H. 529. A similar remark applies to *tribueret, despiceret*, and *committeret*.

**36. Quod improviso, etc.**, because he had suddenly attacked one canton, when those who had crossed, etc.

**37. Transissent.** The student should notice that dependent clauses in this speech of Divico have their verbs in the subjunctive, in accordance with the rules for the *oratio obliqua*. A. & S. § 266, 2; H. 529.

**3. Quare ne committeret, etc.**, wherefore he should not commit 16 the fault that that place where they had taken their stand should take its name, etc. *Constitissent*, this would be future perfect in the *oratio recta;* ne committas, ut is locus ubi constiterimus, etc. A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 4; H. 533, 4.

**6. Eo sibi minus, etc.**, that less of doubt is afforded him on this account. The reason to which *eo* refers is stated in *quod eas res, etc.* *Eo* is ablative of degree of difference after *minus*. *Minus dari* (that less is given) depends on *respondit*.

**8. Commemorassent.** Let the student bear in mind that the subjunctive is required in the *interrogative, imperative*, and *dependent* clauses of the *oratio obliqua*. A. & S. § 266, 2; H. 529. — **Atque eo gravius, etc.**; lit., and that he bore them more grievously in that (degree) by which they had happened less, etc.; that is, and that he bore them the more grievously the less they had happened according to the desert of the Roman people. *Eo* and *quo*, or similar correlative words, are often neatly rendered by the article *the;* they answer to each other, and are ablatives of degree of difference.

**10. Qui si — — — fuisset**, if they (*populus Romanus*) had been. The relative is thus often elegantly rendered by the personal pronoun, especially at the beginning of a sentence. — **Non fuisse — — cavere**, that it would not have been difficult for them (the Roman people) to be on their guard. With *cavere* supply *eum; eum cavere* (that they should be on their guard) is the subject of *fuisse*, and depends on *respondit*. *Eum* represents *populum Romanum*.

**11. Eo deceptum**; that is, *populum Romanum eo deceptum esse*. *Eo*, in this. — **Commissum a se**, that any fault had been committed by them. With *commissum* supply *esse:* this verb is used impersonally,

Page

16 or, to speak more exactly, the substantive and the verbal idea are both included in *commissum esse.*

**14. Num ——— memoriam ——— posse?** Could he lay aside the memory? The student will observe that, although a question is asked here, the verb (*posse*) is in the infinitive, and not subjunctive, which the general rule for *interrogative* clauses in the *oratio obliqua* requires. The reason is, that the question is one to which no answer is either required or expected. Such questions are in effect *declarative,* and are sometimes called *rhetorical questions.* See H. 530, II., 2; A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 1 (c.)

**17. Quod ——— gloriarentur,** that they boasted. The clauses beginning with *quod* are the subjects of *pertinere.*

**21. Quo ——homines ——doleant,** in order that men may grieve.

**24. Cum ea,** etc., although these things are so.

**25. Facturos** (esse), that they will perform.

**36. Qui videant,** who are to observe. *Qui videant* is equivalent to *ut illi videant;* hence the subjunctive. A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 500.

17 **1. Quo proelio,** etc., the Helvetians elated by this battle. The relative is often neatly translated by the demonstrative.

**7. Ita ——iter fecerunt,** they marched in such a way.

**8. Novissimum agmen** is the rear of an army, as *primum agmen* is the van. With *nostrum primum* supply *agmen.*

**9. Quinis aut senis,** five or six (for each of the fifteen days). Notice the force of the distributives. — **Milibus.** This is ablative of extent of space, and does not depend on *amplius.* A. & S. § 236, and § 256; Rem. 6 (a); H. 417, 3.

**12. Quod essent,** etc., which they had promised in the name of the State. The subjunctive *essent polliciti* refers directly to the promise as made by the Aedui. A. & S. § 266, 3. — **Flagitare,** demanded. *Flagitare* here forms what is called the *historical infinitive,* and is equivalent to the imperfect, *flagitabat. Ducere* and *dicere,* farther on, are additional examples of its use.

**16. Quod ——— subvexerat,** which he had brought up the river Saone in boats. *Flumine* and *navibus* denote means and instrument respectively. *Subvexerat* means to bring up from below, just as *support* in English means to bear up from beneath.

**17. Propterea,** on this account; which is stated in full in *quod iter,* etc.

**19. Diem ex die,** etc., the Aedui delayed from day to day.

**25. Quem Vergobretum,** etc., whom the Aeduans call Vergobretus. This was the title of their chief magistrate.

Page

**34. Esse nonnullos,** that there are some, depends on *proponit,* 17 which implies a word of saying.

**35. Plurimum valeat,** is very powerful. Remember that the subjunctive is required in dependent clauses of the *oratio obliqua.* A. & S. § 266, 2; H. 529.

**38. Quod praestare debeant,** which they ought to furnish. This is now the reading of the most approved texts.

**4. Quaeque,** the same as *et quae;* and those things which. 18

**6. Quin etiam quod, etc.,** moreover, because compelled by necessity, he disclosed the matter to Caesar. *Necessario coactus* is an evident pleonasm.

**11. Pluribus praesentibus,** more persons (than usual) being present.

**16. Ipsum esse, etc.,** that Dumnorix himself, (a man) of the greatest boldness, etc. *Esse Dumnorigem* (that Dumnorix is) depends on *reperit,* which involves a word of *saying.*

**19. Parvo pretio, etc.,** that he had bought up at a small price. *Redempta habere* here forms a kind of compound tense. With *habere* supply *se.*

**20. Illo licente, etc.,** he bidding, no one dared to bid against him.

**25. Largiter posse,** that he had great influence. With *posse* supply *se.*

**26. Matrem — — homini — — collocasse,** that he had given his mother in marriage to, etc. With *collocasse* supply the supine *nuptum,* which is expressed immediately below. *Nuptum collocasse,* lit., to place to be married, *i. e.,* to give in marriage.

**28. Sororem ex matre,** his sister on his mother's side.

**36. Imperio,** in the ablative absolute to denote the *time* and *cause* of *desperare.* H. 430 and 431, 1; A. & S. § 257, Rem. 7 (a).

**38. Quod proelium, etc.** The meaning of this passage is obvious enough, but its construction has been variously explained. The simplest explanation seems to be, to make *quod* a conjunction in the sense of "inasmuch as." We may then render thus: inasmuch as an unsuccessful cavalry engagement had been fought a few days before, the beginning of that flight was made by Dumnorix, etc.

**6. Certissimae res, etc.,** the most positive facts were added. 19 The *res* are enumerated in the clauses beginning with *quod.*

**7. Transduxisset, curasset, fecisset, accusaretur,** subjunctives, to refer the statements made to a person different from the writer. A. & S. § 266, 3; H. 529, 531.

**13. Unum repugnabat,** one consideration opposed itself.

Page

19 **20. Principem, etc.**, a leading man of the province of Gaul.

**21. Cui summam, etc.**, in whom he had the greatest confidence in regard to all things.

**24. Sint dicta — — — dixerit**, subjunctives of indirect question.

**26. Ejus offensione animi**, offence to his feelings.

**29. Quid gravius**, anything too severe.

**30. Se scire**, that he knew, depends on *obsecrare*. — **Nec quemquam, etc.**, nor did any one feel more pain than himself on his account (*ex eo*). *Quemquam capere* (that any one took) depends on *obsecrare*.

**32. Plurimum.** Supply *posset*, which is expressed with *minimum*. *Minimum posset*, was by no means influential.

**39. Neminem, etc.**, that no one would think it had not been done at his desire; that is, every one would think it had been done, etc.

20 **4. Faciat**, subjunctive, depending on *ut* understood. A. & S. § 262, Rem. 4. — **Tanti ejus, etc.**, he shows him that his influence with him is so great. For the genitive *tanti*, see A. & S. § 214.

**17. Qui cognoscerent misit**, he sent persons who were to ascertain. With *misit* supply *milites*. For the subjunctive *cognoscerent*, see A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 500.

**18. Facilem.** *Accensum* must be supplied.

**19. Legatum pro praetore**, his lieutenant with the power of a praetor.

**21. Quid sui, etc.**, what his plan is. For the genitive *consilii*, see A. & S. § 212; H. 396, III. 3), (3).

**26. In M. Crassi**, that is, *in exercitu M. Crassi*.

**32. Equo admisso**, his horse at full speed.

**35. Insignibus**, ornaments. *Se cognovisse* (that he had ascertained) depends on *dicit*.

**36. Aciem instruit**, he draws up his army in battle-array.

21 **2. Multo — — die**, at length late in the day.

**6. Eo die, etc.** The order is, eo die sequitur hostes intervallo quo consuerat. *Intervallo*, ablative. A. & S. § 236; H. 378, 2.

**9. Postridie ejus diei.** For the genitive *diei*, see A. & S. § 212; Rem. 4, Note 6; H. 411, 2.

**13. Rei frumentariae, etc.**, he thought he should provide for a supply of corn. With *prospiciendum* (which is used impersonally) supply *esse sibi*.

**18. Eo magis**, the more on this account. The subjunctives *existimarent, commisissent* and *confiderent* represent the different sentiments as existing in the minds of the Helvetians. A. & S. § 266, 3.

Page

**20. Sive eo, quod, etc.**, or for this reason, that they believed that 21
they (the Romans) might be cut off from a supply of corn. For the ablative *re*, see A. & S. § 251, Note; H. 425.

**27. Triplicem aciem**, a triple line of battle, or his army in three lines.

**35. Confertissima acie**, in very dense array. *Acie* may be regarded as ablative absolute or ablative of manner; the former is preferable, as it also includes the latter.

**36. Phalange.** This *phalanx*, adopted from the Germans, (see chapter 52 of the present book,) consisted of a dense mass of soldiers in a rectangular form, each of whom held his shield over his head, after the manner of the Roman *testudo*.

**38. Suo**, supply *equo remoto*, his own horse having been removed.

**11. Pedem referre**, to retreat. Lit., to carry the foot backward. 22

**15. Agmen ———claudebant**, closed the enemy's line of march.

**16. Latere aperto**, on the open flank. As the shields were carried on the left side, *latere aperto* means, "on the right flank." In general, however, *latere aperto* means the unprotected flank or side.

**22. Ancipiti proelio**, in a double conflict.

**24. Alteri, alteri**, the one party, the other party, refer to the Helvetians, and to the Boii and Tulingi respectively.

**26. Ab hora septima**, from one o'clock in the afternoon. The Romans divided the day into twelve hours. Sunrise and sunset marked the beginning and the end of the day, and the end of the sixth hour was noon. The *septima hora* was therefore one o'clock, P. M.

**27. Aversum hostem**, an enemy turned about, that is, put to flight.

**38. Nullam partem**, accusative of duration of time.

**4. Se eodem loco, etc.**, that he would regard them in the same 23
position in which (he regarded) the Helvetians. *Se habiturum* (esse) depends on *litteras nuntiosque misit*, which implies a word of *saying*.

**11. Quo tum essent**, in which they might then be — wherever they were. The effect of the subjunctive is to give indefiniteness to the expression.

**17. Supplicio afficerentur**, they should be visited with punishment. The meaning of *afficio* must generally be adapted to the accompanying noun.

**25. Reductos in hostium, etc.**, he reckoned them (when) brought back in the number of his enemies. Prisoners of war in such cases were either put to death or sold into slavery.

**33. Id ea maxime, etc.**, he did that chiefly for this reason.

Page

23 **38. Boios, etc.** The order is, concessit Aeduis petentibus, ut collocarent Boios in suis finibus, quod (Boii) erant cogniti egregia virtute. For the ablative *virtute*, see A. & S. § 211, Rem. 6.

24 **5. Litteris, etc.**, made out in Greek letters. The use of Greek letters was known even in Britain, since Caesar in the sixth book ascribes to the Druids a knowledge of them.

**20. Intelligere sese**, that they saw, depends on *gratulatum*.

**21. Helvetiorum injuriis, etc.**, injuries inflicted by the Helvetians on the Roman people. Both genitives depend on *injuriis*. The student will remember that here, as always in the *oratio obliqua*, the main propositions are expressed by the infinitive with the accusative, while dependent clauses take the subjunctive. A. & S. § 266, 2; H. 530, I. & II.

**24. Eo consilio, etc.**, with this design, their affairs being very prosperous. — **Rebus**, ablative absolute with *florentissimis*. A. & S. § 257, Rem. 7; H. 430.

**34. Jurejurando — — — inter se sanxerunt**, they ratified by an oath to one another. The object of *sanxerunt* is the clause *ne quis*, etc. The meaning is, they bound themselves by an oath.

**39. Secreto in occulto**, in a secret place apart (from others). The words are not tautological. *Secreto* means without participation by others. *In occulto* refers to the concealed place of the transaction.

25 **2. Non minus se, etc.**, that they struggled and labored no less for this, that those things, etc. *Id* refers to the clause *ne ea, quae, etc.* For the subjunctives which follow, remember the rules for the *oratio obliqua*. H. 529; A. & S. § 266, 2.

**3. Quae dixissent**, which they might say. In the *oratio recta* it would be *dixerimus*. A similar remark applies to *enuntiatum esset* A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 4; H. 533, 4.

**7. Factiones**, parties. That is, political parties.

**17. Semel atque iterum**, once and again; again and again.

**21. Hospitio.** We see by this that interchanges of hospitality prevailed between states. They were much more frequent between individuals and families of different nations.

**26. Neque recusaturos, etc.**, and that they would not refuse (that they would be) to be forever, etc. *Recusare* with *quo minus*, is simply to refuse. *Recusare quo minus essent*, lit., to make a denial by which they would be less. Observe that *neque* is often neatly rendered by "and not."

**28. Unum se esse**, that he was the only one. Observe that the following subjunctive *potuerit* would be subjunctive in the *oratio recta* on account of *unum*. A. & S. § 264, 10; H. 501, II.

Page

**33. Pejus ——— accidisse,** a worse thing has happened. *Pejus* 25
is subject of *accidisse.*

**39. Harudum ——hominum,** (of) men of the Harudes.

**7. Ut semel,** as soon as. Lit., when once. 26

**10. Nobilissimi cujusque,** of every very distinguished man; that is, of all the most illustrious. — **Et in eos, etc.,** and that he put forth, upon them, all (kinds of) examples and tortures. This passage is sometimes incorrectly rendered "all kinds of tortures;" but the word *edere* is here very forcible — to make known, to publish. Ariovistus made *examples* of his hostages, and did so by the infliction of *tortures.*

**11. Si qua res,** if any thing. Observe that *qua* here stands for *quae.* This frequently occurs after *si, nisi, ne,* and *num.* See H. 190, 2.

**14. Nisi si quid, etc.,** unless there is some help, etc. *Nisi si* has the meaning of *nisi* alone. *Auxilii,* genitive after the partitive *quid.*

**15. Omnibus Gallis,** by all the Gauls. *Gallis,* dative after *esse faciendum.* A. & S. § 225, III.; H. 388, I.

**26. Facerent,** subjunctive of essential part, the clause of which it is an essential part having its verb in the infinitive. A. & S. § 266, 1; H. 527, 2, (2).

**32. Respondere, permanere,** historical infinitives.

**35. Hoc,** on this account, or for this reason. The reason is stated in the clause, *quod soli ne, etc.*

**36. Prae reliquorum,** that is, *prae fortuna reliquorum,* in comparison with the lot of the others.

**2. Sequanis vero.** The order is, vero omnes cruciatus essent 27
perferendi Sequanis, qui recepissent, etc. *Perferendi Sequanis,* to be endured by the Sequanians. *Sequanis,* A. & S. § 225, III.; H. 388, I.

**6. Sibi eam rem, etc.,** that that matter would be an object of care to him. For the datives *sibi* and *curae,* see A. & S. § 227; H. 390, I.

**7. Beneficio suo,** that is, Caesar's. Compare chapters 35, 40, and 43 of the present book.

**10. Secundum ea, etc.,** besides these things many considerations.

**18. Paulatim autem, etc.,** that the Germans should gradually become accustomed ———— and that a large number of them should come, etc. These clauses are the subjects-accusative of *esse,* understood; depending on *videbat.* A. & S. § 272; H. 551, I.

**23. Fecis-ent,** subjunctive to refer to Caesar's own past convic-

Page

27 tion. A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 2. — **Cimbri.** The war against the Cimbri and Teutoni terminated in their complete defeat by Marius, A. C. 101.

**26. Quibus rebus, etc.,** he thought he should oppose these things as early as possible. *Rebus*, dative after *occurrendum*, A. & S. § 224. With *occurrendum*, which is used impersonally, supply *sibi esse*. The relative is often neatly rendered by the demonstrative, particularly when it begins the sentence.

**31. Aliquem — — — utriusque,** some place central with respect to them both. *Utriusque*, genitive depending on *medium*. A. & S. § 213; H. 399.

**36. Se velit,** supply *facere; se facere*, that he should do.

28 **2. Quid — — — negotii esset,** what business there was.

**6. Tanto suo — — affectus,** having been shown so much kindness by himself and the Roman people. Lit., having been affected with his own so great, etc.

**8. Hanc — — gratiam referret,** he was returning such thanks. *Hanc* in the sense of *talem*.

**11. Haec esse quae,** that these are the things which. *Haec esse* (that these are) depends on *legatos mittit*.

**17. Injuria,** unjustly; without cause or provocation.

**20. M. Messala, M. Pisone, etc.** This ablative absolute marks the *time* of the senate's decree, which was A. U. C. 693, or A. C. 61. A. & S. § 257; H. 431, 1.

**22. Obtineret.** The various Roman provinces were more or less desirable, according to the opportunities afforded for acquiring wealth or distinction. They were therefore assigned to the consuls by lot. Compare Cic. Orat. pro Murena, 8, *sub fin.* The subjunctive *obtineret* foreshadows the contingent nature of the result. — **Quod commodo, etc.,** as far as he could do it in accordance with the interest of the republic. The relative *quod* (as far as) is restrictive, and therefore implies *contingency*. Hence it is followed by the subjunctive *posset*. A. & S. § 264, 3; H. 513. Note.

**24. Sese Aeduorum.** Observe that *sese* is repeated on account of the long intervening clause.

**36. Qui — — — faceret,** has the force of "because he was making." *Qui* here introduces a *reason*, and, so used, would be followed by the subjunctive in the *oratio recta*. A. & S. § 264, 8, (1.)

29 **2. Longe iis, etc.,** that the name of brothers of the Roman people would be far away from them; *i. e.*, useless to them.

**3. Quod sibi Caesar, etc.,** that Caesar declared to him.

**5. Congrederetur,** he might meet him (in battle). Subjunctive

Page

in the *oratio obliqua* (instead of the infinitive with the accusative), 29
to denote *liberty*. The subjunctive (or imperative) would therefore be used in the *oratio recta*. A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 1 (a); H. 529.

11. **Aedui questum**; that is, *Aedui veniebant questum*.

14. **Treviri autem**. Supply *dixerunt*, or *veniebant questum*.

27. **Magnopere — — — praecavendum**, that great precaution should be taken by him. Supply *esse*. *Praecavendum* is here used impersonally.

30. **Facultas**, abundance. *Facultatem*, just below, signifies means; *continet*, occupies.

36. **Radices — — contingant**, the banks of the river touch the base of the mountain on each side. *Ripae*, *i. e.*, of one side of the river only. *Ex utraque parte* refers to the mountain.

7. **Asiem oculorum**, the look of their eyes. 30

9. **Non mediocriter**, in no ordinary manner.

13. **Quorum alius, etc.**, one of whom having assigned one reason, another another, which he said was a necessary one for departing, begged, etc. The form, *alius alia, etc.*, is idiomatic. The literal meaning is, "one of whom, another reason being assigned (by another)."

17. **Vultum fingere**, to feign a countenance. That is, to hide their fear by feigning calmness and composure.

23. **Aut rem — — — dicebant**, *or* they said that they feared the supply of corn, that it could not be brought up seasonably enough. The regular Latin construction here would require *res frumentaria*; thus, aut ut res frumentaria satis commode supportari posset. Remember that after verbs of fearing, like *timeo, vereor*, and *metuo, ut* must be translated *that not*, and *ne, lest*.

33. **Se consule**, he (Caesar) being consul, or when he was consul.

1. **Sibi — — persuaderi**, that he was indeed persuaded. Lit., 31
that it was indeed persuaded to him; *persuaderi* having for its subject the clause *eum neque suam, etc.*

7. **Factum** (esse) — — — **periculum**, that a trial had been made. Observe that the primitive meaning of *periculum* is *trial, proof*; and that *danger* is the derived meaning.

10. **Videbatur**. Notice the change from the *oratio obliqua* to the *oratio recta*, indicated by the change from the subjunctive to the indicative.

11. **Factum**. That is, factum esse ejus hostis periculum. — **Servili tumultu**, in the servile war. The ablative here denotes the time *when* the trial was made. The allusion is to the insurrection of the slaves, headed by Spartacus and his gladiators, who were

Page

31 aided by Germans. The war began A. C. 73, and continued about two years.

12. **Aliquid — — — sublevarent**, aided somewhat.

24. **Neque sui — — — fecisset**, and had made no show of himself (for the purpose of fighting). Render *neque*, "and not," or "and no."

27. **Cui rationi, etc.**, that not even he himself expected that our armies could be entrapped by that (stratagem), for which stratagem there had been room against barbarous and inexperienced men.

29. **In rei — — simulationem**, to a pretence about provisions.

36. **Quod non fore, etc.**, that he was nothing moved by this circumstance, that the soldiers are spoken of as not intending to be obedient (*fore audientes*), etc. *Quod* in such cases serves to introduce a reference to statements, or reports, previously made, and is sometimes rendered "as to the fact that."

38. **Quibus cumque.** This dative depends on *defuisse*. In translating, begin with *aut male re, etc.*, thus: that either on account of their affairs being badly managed, good fortune had been wanting to whomsoever an army has not been obedient, etc.

32 4. **Repraesentaturum** (esse), would immediately perform.

5. **Quam primum**, as soon as possible.

9. **Praetoriam cohortem**, a praetorian cohort, or the general's body-guard. The *praetoria cohors* had larger pay and more privileges than other soldiers, with the view of attaching them more closely to the person of the commander.

16. **Ei gratias egit**, thanked him. *Egerunt*, just below, means, acted (in such a manner).

22. **Summa belli**, the management or conduct of the war. Join *suum* with *esse*, to be theirs; that is, belonged to them.

33. **Id per se fieri licere**, it was possible that that could be accomplished by him. *Id fieri* depends on *licere*, which depends on *legatos mittit*.

33 2. **Ultro citroque**, hither and thither; from the one side to the other.

10. **Omnibus equis, etc.**, all the horses having been taken from the Gallic horsemen. Grammatically, this passage is capable of three different renderings. The one given seems the most natural, and is favored by the use of *eo*, referring to *equis*. *Equis* is then ablative absolute with *detractis*, and *equitibus* is dative governed by *detractis*. A. & S. § 224, Rem. 2; H. 385, 4; 386, 2.

10. **Eo**, on them; that is, *in eos equos*.

13. **Quid opus facto**, need of anything being done. *Facto*, perf.

Page

part. in the ablative after *opus*. Arn. L. P. Comp. 171, (f). H. 419, 33
V. 3. 1). A. & S. § 243, Rem. 1 (a).

17. **Ad ——— rescribere**, is enrolling them among the cavalry. This would imply promotion, as service among the cavalry was more desirable than among the infantry.

24. **Ex equis**, on horseback. *Denos*, ten apiece. Notice the force of the distributive.

29. **Quam rem, etc.**, that this thing had both happened to few and was accustomed, etc. The relative (*quam*) is often neatly rendered by the demonstrative. *Quam rem contigisse et consuesse* (that this thing had happened and was accustomed) depends on *commemoravit*. A. & S. § 272; H. 551, I.

31. **Aditum**, access, or means of approach (to the senate).

36. **In eos**, in relation to them. *Ut*, how.

1. **Sui nihil deperdere**, should lose nothing of their own. The 34
genitive *sui* is from *suus*.

8. **At**, at least. *Quos amplius*, any more.

24. **Amicitiam —— esse oportere**, that the friendship of the Roman people ought to be a distinction and a protection.

30. **Id se ——— facere**, he did that for the purpose of fortifying himself, not, etc.

34. **Prius**. Separated from *quam* by tmesis.

36. **Fines egressum** (esse), had passed beyond the territories. *Egressum* here governs the accusative, because it is used in the sense of "to leave, to leave behind."

38. **Hanc Galliam**, this Gaul; that is, this part of Gaul.

2. **Qui ——— interpellaremus**, inasmuch as we were interrupt- 35
ing, or because we were interrupting. The relative clause here introduces a reason, *qui* having the force of *quum nos*, because we. The subjunctive in such cases would be required in the *oratio recta*. H. 519; A. & S. § 264, 8 (1).

4. **Ut non sciret, neque bello, etc.**, that he did not know it, nor that in the late war with the Allobrogians, the Aeduans had brought assistance to the Romans, etc. The object of *sciret* (represented in the translation by *it*) is the preceding statement (*quod fratres Aeduos appellatos*) and not the clause *neque bello Allobrogum, etc.*, otherwise the two negatives *non* and *neque* would be equivalent to an affirmative. If we supply the ellipsis, the true location of the negative force of *neque* is readily seen, thus: (ut) *neque* (sciret) *bello, etc.* ——— (ut) *neque* (sciret) *ipsos, etc.*

8. **Debere se ——— habere**, that he ought to suspect that Caesar with pretended friendship, because he has an army in Gaul, has it

Page

35 for the purpose, etc. *Habeat*, subjunctive in accordance with the rule requiring verbs in dependent clauses of the *oratio obliqua* to be in the subjunctive. H. 529; A. & S. § 266, 2.

**14. Gratum,** a thing pleasing.

**15. Compertum habere,** had ascertained. *Habere* frequently forms a periphrasis in this manner with the perfect participles of other verbs.

**17. Decessisset, tradidisset.** In the *oratio recta* these verbs would be in the future perfect. A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 4; H. 533, 4.

**22. In eam sententiam,** to this purport.

**30. Quod si antiquissimum, etc.,** that if all the most ancient time should be regarded. *Quodque*, lit., every, or each.

**34. Quam bello, etc.,** which conquered in war, they (the senate) had wished should enjoy its own laws.

36 **4. Committendum** (esse), that the fault should be committed. The subject of this infinitive is the clause *ut puleis hostibus, etc.*

**5. Per fidem,** through good faith; that is, through the good faith with which they had entertained Caesar's proposals for a conference.

**8. Gallia Romanis interdixisset.** *Romanis*, dative, and *Gallia*, ablative after *interdixisset*. A. & S. § 251, Rem. 2. The verbs *interdixisset* and *fecissent* are subjunctives of indirect question.

**10. Multo major.** *Multo* is here (and in similar cases) not an adverb, but ablative of degree of difference after *major*. Lit., greater by much. Render, much greater.

**14. Uti aut iterum, etc.** The student will notice the change from the infinitive with the accusative to the subjunctive. In the first case, *legatos mittit* implies a word of *saying;* in the second, it implies a word of *requesting*. See A. & S. § 272, and § 273, 3 (a); also (b).

**24. Civitate — — — erat,** had been presented with citizenship.

**27. In eo peccandi, etc.,** the Germans had no reason for doing injury in his case. *Germanis esset*, lit., there was to the Germans. A. & S. § 226.

**29. Qui hospitio, etc.,** who was wont to enjoy the hospitality of Ariovistus. The imperfect *utebatur* implies that Mettius was in the habit of enjoying the hospitality of Ariovistus.

**33. An speculandi causa?** that is, an speculandi causa venirent? Were they coming for the purpose of reconnoitring? The student should observe that in the preceding question, *quid ad se venirent*, the verb is in the subjunctive, and not in the infinitive. For the rule, see A & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 1 (c); H. 529.

Page

9. **Quos ex omni, etc.**, whom they had selected from the whole 37 number, each one, one, for the sake of his own safety. Observe the force of the distributives: *singuli* refers to the horsemen one by one; *singulos*, to the selected foot-soldiers one by one.

14. **Si quo erat, etc.**, if it was necessary to advance farther anywhere or to retreat more speedily. Remember that the participle in *dus* often denotes propriety or necessity.

16. **Jubis equorum sublevati**, supported by the manes of the horses.

26. **Sedecim milia, etc.**, sixteen unencumbered thousand. *Expedita*, (instead of *expeditorum* to agree with *hominum*,) that is, carrying only their arms, and therefore prepared for rapid movement.

28. **Nihilo secius**, nevertheless. Lit., differently in nothing; *nihilo* being ablative of degree of difference after the comparative *secius*.

35. **Hostibus pugnandi, etc.**, afforded the enemy an opportunity of fighting.

2. **Multis et illatis, etc.**, many wounds having been both in- 38 flicted and received. *Vulneribus*, ablative absolute.

9. **Non esse fas**, etc., that it was not the will of heaven that the Germans should conquer. *Fas*, right, in relation to divine law; hence "the will of heaven."

13. **Alarios**, auxiliaries, who were generally stationed on the wings (*alae*) of the army.

15. **Pro hostium numero**, in comparison with the great number of the enemy. *Ad speciem*, for show.

22. **Qua spes**, for *quae spes*, after *ne*. H. 190, 2.

23. **Eo**, an adverb, equivalent to *in rhedis et carris*.

24. **Passis manibus**, with outstretched hands. *Passis*, from *pando*.

26. **Singulis ——— praefecit**, appointed over each legion a lieutenant and quaestor. Observe the force of the distributives *singulis, singulos*, to each legion one. The *quaestor* combined the functions of quartermaster and paymaster in the army.

28. **A dextro cornu**, on the right wing (of the Roman army). This, of course, was opposite the enemy's left, referred to in *eam partem*.

31. **Itaque**, is here *et ita*, "and so."

33. **Rejectis pilis**, the javelins being thrown aside.

36. **Complures nostri milites**, many of our soldiers.

37. **Qui ——— insilirent**, who leaped upon the phalanxes. The

Page

38 **Germans were arranged by nations** (*generatim*); **there were consequently as many phalanxes as nations.** — **Phalangas** is the Greek accusative plural. *Insilirent*, subjunctive in a relative clause after an indefinite general expression (*reperti sunt milites*). A. & S. § 264, 6; H. 501, 1. *Revellerent* and *vulnerarent* are subjunctives for the same reason.

**40. A dextro cornu,** the reference is now to the German right.

39 **3. Expeditior,** more disengaged. — **Inter aciem versabantur,** were engaged in the line.

**7. Prius,** separated from *quam* by tmesis.

**10. Viribus confisi,** relying on their strength. *Viribus* is ablative here, not dative. A. & S. § 245, II. 1.; H. 419, II.

**14. Duae uxores.** The ancient Germans were distinguished above all other nations for the marked respect which they paid to women. Polygamy did not exist among them, except that their kings and princes sometimes had two or more wives.

**15. Una Sueva natione,** one a Suevian by nation. *Sueva* is in the nominative. For the ablative *natione*, see A. & S. § 250; H. 429.

**17. Duxerat,** had married. The full form is, *in matrimonium duxerat.*

**18. Duae filiae.** Supply *erant.*

**20. Trinis catenis,** with three chains. The distributive numerals are sometimes used as cardinals, especially with nouns plural in form but singular in sense. In such cases the form *trini* and not *terni* is used. H. 174, 1 (3); A. & S. § 120, 4 (a). — **In ipsum Caesarem incidit,** fell in with Caesar himself.

**26. Ejus calamitate,** by his misfortune. — **De tanta — — — gratulatione,** from the very great pleasure and rejoicing. *Tantus* is often more neatly rendered "very great," than "so great."

**27. Quicquam — — — deminuerat,** had fortune diminished aught. For the accusative *quicquam* (from *quisquam*), see H. 380; A. & S. § 234, II.

**28. Ter sortibus consultum** (esse), that it had been thrice consulted by lots. The tenses of the infinitive are present, past, or future only with respect to the governing verb. *Dicebat* is imperfect; hence *consultum esse* has here the force of the pluperfect. Observe that the subject of *consultum esse* are the clauses beginning with *utrum* and *an.*

**36. Duobus bellis.** The Helvetian and the German.

**40. Conventus agendos,** to hold the assizes. That is, to attend to law-suits, redresses of grievances, and all matters pertaining to the civil jurisdiction of the country. *Age-dos*, a gerundive from *ago*, agreeing with *conventus.*

# BOOK II.

Page

**7. Quos vererentur,** ecause they feared. The subjunctives 40
*vererentur* and *sollicitarentur* refer the allegations to the *Belgae.* A. & S. § 266, 3. — **Omni Gallia.** That is, all except Belgic Gaul.

**9. Partim qui — partim qui,** some of whom — others of whom.

**10. Noluerant — ferebant — studebant.** The use of the indicative shows that Caesar is not now relating mere rumors, but is stating his own convictions.

**13. Novis imperiis,** a new government; that is, a change of government.

**14. Ab nonnullis etiam.** Supply *sollicitarentur.*

**15. Conducendos homines,** hiring men.

**17. Imperio,** ablative absolute. *Imperio nostro,* under our government; the idea is, "the government being ours." A. & S. § 257, Rem. 7 (a); H. 431, 1.

**20. Inita aestate,** the summer being entered upon — that is, in the beginning of summer. Ablative absolute to denote *time.* — **Interiorem Galliam,** the interior of Gaul. — **Qui deduceret,** is equivalent to *ut ille deduceret.* Hence the subjunctive. A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 500.

**22. Dat negotium,** he assigns the task; or, he gives orders.

**24. Quae gerantur,** which are being done. *Gerantur,* subjunctive of *essential part.* H. 527, 2. 2); A. & S. § 266, 1.

**27. Dubitandum** (esse), that he ought not to hesitate. (Sibi) *dubitandum* (esse), lit., that it should not be hesitated by him.

**3. Celeriusque — — opinione,** and sooner than every expecta- 41
tion; that is, sooner than any one expected.

**4. Proximi — — — sunt,** are the nearest of the Belgians to Gaul; that is, to Celtic Gaul.

**8. Permittere.** The *se* expressed is the object; another *se* is understood for the subject.

**16. Jure,** right, as the foundation or basis of law.

**24. Gallosque.** *Gallos* is the object of *expulisse.*

**25. Solosque esse,** and that they were the only people.

**27. Prohibuerint.** The verb would be subjunctive in the *oratio recta,* in consequence of *solosque esse.* A. & S. § 264, 10; H. 501, II.

Page

41 **38. Memoria,** here is ablative of *cause;* just above it is ablative of *time when.*

**31. Propinquitatibus,** by blood relationship. *Affinitatibus,* by marriage relationship.

42 **2. Divitiacum,** not Divitiacus the Aeduan.

**3. Cum——— tum,** in such cases mean, "both—and;" or, "as well—as."

**6. Totius belli summam,** the management of the whole war.

**15. Arbitrari,** they supposed. Supply *se.* *Se arbitrari* depends on *Remi dicebant.* H. 551, I.; A. & S. § 272.

**20. Ad diem,** to the day; that is, they were done on the very day appointed by Caesar.

**22. Quanto opere interesit,** how greatly it concerns. For the subjunctive *interesit,* see A. & S. § 265; H. 525.

**24. Confligendum sit,** he would have to contend. Lit., it would be to be contended. Supply *sibi.*

**29. Neque jam longe,** etc., and learned that they were now not far distant, from those scouts, etc. *Neque* in constructions like the present must be rendered *and not, and* serving to connect, and *not* containing the negation.

**31. Axonam.** The modern Aisne.

**34. Et post eum,** etc., and rendered safe from the enemy those parts which were behind him, and brought it about that provisions could be brought to him, etc. The subjunctive *essent* serves to give indefiniteness to the expression; the idea being, "whatever places might be behind him." A. & S. § 260, and II.; H. 486, III.

**38. In altera parte,** on the other side.

**39. Cohortibus.** There were ten cohorts in a legion. The number of men in a legion varied at different times from three thousand to six thousand.

43 **2. Duodeviginti pedum;** that is, *in latitudinem.*

**7. Circumjecta——— moenibus,** a large number of men being thrown around all the walls. *Moenibus,* dative, A. & S. § 224, Rem. 1, (a); H. 386, 2.

**10. Testudine.** The *testudo* was a body of soldiers arranged in a compact mass, each of whom held his shield over his head, the shields of the entire body fitting so closely together as to form a protection against stones, arrows, darts, etc. This arrangement of shields was conceived to resemble the back of a tortoise; hence the name.

**23. Et hostibus;** that is, *et ab hostibus.*

**28. Omnibus copiis.** *Cum* may be supplied. Caesar sometimes

Page

uses, and sometimes omits it. — **Ab milibus - - - - duobus,** less 43
than two miles off. *Ab* must be taken in an adverbial sense, or we may supply *castris Caesaris.* The ablative *milibus* is not governed by it, since *milibus* is ablative of *extent of space.* The comparative *minus* has no effect upon the case of *milibus.* A. & S. § 256, Rem. 6, (a). A similar remark applies to *amplius milibus,* just below.

**33. Proelio supersedere, etc.,** determined to abstain from battle. *Proelio,* ablative governed by *super* in composition. A. & S. § 242.

**37. Loco pro castris, etc.,** the place in front of the camp being suitable and fit by nature, etc. *Loco,* ablative absolute.

**1. Tantum adversus, etc.,** extended in breadth as great a space 44
in front (of the camp) as an army drawn up, etc. *Adversus,* an adjective agreeing with *collis. Adversus collis* embraces only a part of the hill, just as *summus mons* implies only the top of the mountain.

**2. Atque ex utraque, etc.,** and (the hill) had declivities on each side. Lit., had declivities of the side on each side.

**3. Et frontem, etc.,** and sloping gently in front returned gradually to the plain. *Frontem,* accusative by a Greek construction, much more frequent in poetry than in prose. A. & S. § 234, II.; H. 380.

**6. Passuum quadringentorum;** that is, *in longitudinem.*

**7. Tormenta.** The *tormentum* was an engine of war by which large stones, darts, and arrows were hurled against the enemy.

**22. Secundiore equitum, etc.,** the engagement of the cavalry proving more favorable for our men. *Proelio,* ablative absolute without a participle. *Nostris,* dative limiting *secundiore.*

**29. Si - - - - potuissent,** lit., if they should be less able; meaning, if they should not be able. In the conception of the idea by the enemy, the future perfect was used: they thought *"si minus potuerimus." Minus* frequently has nearly the force of *non.*

**30. Populatentur, prohiberent.** Supply *ut,* before expressed.

**3. Neque nostros - - - progredi,** and that our men would not 45
advance. In translating make *neque, "and not."*

**10. Domesticis, etc.,** might use the supplies of corn (which they had) at home.

**20. Fecerunt,** they did it, or they acted, (in such a way).

**21. Hac re statim, etc.** This arrangement of words is quite unusual. The order is, hac re statim cognita per speculatores, Caesar veritus insidias continuit exercitum equitatumque castris, quod nondum, etc.

**32. Ab extremo agmine,** at the end of the line of march; that

Page

45 is, the rear, nearest the pursuing Romans. Remember that *agmen* is an army in marching-order — a line of march.

**34. Priores,** those in the advance. Supply *et* before *priores.*

**39. Quantum — — spatium,** as there was space of the day: as the remainder of the day permitted.

46 **3. Priusquam — — reciperent,** before the enemy should recover themselves from, etc. For the subjunctive *reciperent,* see A. & S. § 263, 3.

**11. Vineas agere,** to advance the sheds. The *vinea* was a shed-like structure, some sixteen feet long and seven broad, resting on posts eight feet high. It was constructed of light materials so as to be easily moved, and was covered on the top and sides with raw hides to protect it against fire. Under cover of such a machine, the Roman soldiers undermined the walls of towns or plied the battering-ram (*aries*).

**14. Aggere jacto,** a mound having been thrown up. The *agger* was a mound of earth or other materials, raised as near as possible to a besieged town, so as to furnish an elevated position from which, by means of the engines of war, stones, darts, etc., might be hurled into the town. On the *agger,* towers were also placed to furnish protection to the besiegers. Besides such towers, there were others of great size, movable on wheels, and, frequently, many stories in height. Such towers, furnished with all the implements of ancient warfare, served the same purposes as the modern heavy artillery.

**22. In deditionem,** on surrender.

**37. Impulsos,** that they having been impelled. Supply *se,* which is subject-accusative of *defecisse* and *intulisse.*

47 **2. Hujus — — principes,** originators of that design.

**5. Petere non solum, etc.,** that not only the Bellovacians, but also the Aeduans for them, begged, etc.

**20. Nihil pati, etc.,** that they suffered no wine nor other things pertaining to luxury to be imported. The *que* must be translated *nor,* because the negative is *nihil,* which governs both *vini* and *rerum.*

**25. Qui — — dedidissent,** a relative clause assigning a reason. The subjunctive in such cases is required in the *oratio recta.* A. & S. § 264, 8, (1); H. 519.

**26. Confirmare,** they declare. Supply *eos.*

**30. Sabim,** the modern Sambre.

48 **5. Eorum dierum, etc.,** the manner of the marching of our army during those days being clearly seen. *Dierum* and *exercitus* are governed by *itineris; itineris* by *consuetudine.*

Page

8. **Inter singulas legiones**, between every two legions. 48

9. **Neque — — negotii**, and that there would be no difficulty.

12. **Hanc — — — adoriri**, to attack this (legion) under their burdens. The *sarcina* was the pack or bundle carried by the Roman soldier while marching. It included his armor, provisions, and quite a number of implements.

19. **Teneris arboribus, etc.**, young trees having been cut into and bent, numerous branches having sprung out breadthwise (*in latitudinem*), and brambles and briers having been placed between, the *Nervii* had brought it about. *Nervii* is the subject of *effecerant*.

22. **Instar muri**, the likeness of a wall.

28. **Collis ab summo, etc.**, a hill sloping evenly from its top stretched, etc. With *summo* supply *colle*.

31. **Adversus — — — contrarius**, opposite to and over against this one. *Infimus apertus*, clear at its base. *Infimus collis* embraces only the base of the hill.

39. **Ratio — — agminis**, the plan and the order of the line of march.

11. **Quam — — — pertinebant**, lit., than to what limit the clear 49
open ground extended; that is, as far as, etc.

17. **Convenerat**, had been agreed upon. — **Ita ut, etc.**, in the same order as they had established their line and their ranks, and as they had encouraged one another (to do). *Ita* and *ut* answer to each other, *ita* referring forward to *provolaverunt*.

24. **Adverso colle**, up the hill. The idea is, "the hill being in front of them." *Colle*, ablative absolute.

28. **Vexillum.** A purple flag raised over the general's tent to indicate that a battle was imminent.

29. **Signum tuba.** This signal called the soldiers together.

32. **Signum dandum**, the watchword was to be given.

39. **Singulisque legionibus**, and from their respective legions.

7. **Milites — — uti**, having exhorted the soldiers in no longer a 50
speech than that —

14. **Pugnantibus occurrit**, he meets them fighting; that is, already engaged. Supply *militibus* or *iis*.

16. **Ad — — accommodenda**, for fitting on the ornaments.

20. **Ad haec constitit**, by these he took his stand.

23. **Quam — — — ordo**, than as the science and method of war.

24. **Cum diversis, etc.**, since, the legions being separated, some (of them) were resisting the enemy in one place, others in another.

33. **Acie**, old form for *aciei*. A. & S. § 90, 2. — **Cursu — — exanimatos**, exhausted with running.

Page

51 **3. Profligatis**; that is, *ex loco superio e.*

**6. Nudatis castris.** Namely, by the withdrawal of the four legions, as mentioned above.

**7. Et non magno, etc.**, and the seventh at no great distance from it. For the ablative *intervallo*, see A. & S. § 236; H. 378, 2.

**9. Duce**, under their leader. Ablative absolute.

**11. Aperto latere**, on their unprotected flank; that is, the space between the left of the seventh and the left wing, which had been uncovered by the four legions.

**12. Summum——locum**, the high ground of the camp. The superlative *summum* refers more especially to the hill on which the camp stood.

**15. Quos pulsos** (esse) **dixeram**, who I said were repulsed. The pluperfect is explained by the fact that between the time when Caesar said it and the present moment, other events had transpired.

**16. Adversis hostibus**, the enemy in front of them. *Hostibus*, dative. A. & S. § 224; H. 386.

**18. Decumana porta**, the decuman gate. A Roman camp had four gates: one on each of the four sides. The *decumana porta* was the gate of principal ingress and egress, and the largest. It was so named because the tenth (*decimus*) cohorts had their stations near it. It was in the rear of the camp and farthest from the enemy.

**23. Aliique——partem**, some in one direction, others in another.

**26. Singularis**, excellent. Singular, in a good sense.

**35. Cohortatione**, mentioned in Chapter 21.

**38. Sibi——impedimento**, a hinderance to themselves.

52 **3. Primopilo**, the chief centurion and chief standard-bearer of the legion. He was the first centurion of the first company (*manipulus*) of the third or rear line (*triarii*) of the legion, composed of veteran soldiers.

**7. Hostes neque, etc.**, and that the enemy did not cease coming up, etc.

**9. Et rem————angusto**, and that matters were in a strait, *i. e.*, in a critical condition.

**10. Scuto——detracto**, a shield having been taken from a soldier in the rear. *Militi*, dative, A. & S. § 224, Rem. 2; H. 385, 4.

**12. Processit.** *Caesar*, the first word in the paragraph, is the subject.

**16. Spe——militibus**, hope being infused into the soldiers. For the dative *militibus*, A. & S. § 224; H. 386.

Page

**23. Et — — inferrent,** and advance their standards turned about 52
against the enemy; that is, to face about (*convertere signa*), and then advance (*signa inferre*) against the enemy (*in hostes*).

**25. Aversi,** being turned away. The meaning seems to be, lest, being attacked in the rear, they should be farther separated from the twelfth legion, and thus be surrounded.

**33. Qui cum — — cognovissent,** when it (the tenth legion) had learned. The relative is often neatly rendered by the personal pronoun. For the subjunctive *cognovissent*, see A. & S. 263, 5, Rem. 2.

**36. Nihil — — — fecerunt,** made all the haste they could. A strictly literal rendering of this passage is impossible. A near approach to it would be, "left nothing undone by them for speed."

**4. Quo — — — praeferrent,** in order that they might bring them- 53
selves before, etc.; that is, that they might excel.

**9. Uti ex tumulo.** Referring to the heap of slain.

**10. Ut non, etc.,** so that it ought to be judged that men of so great bravery had not dared in vain to cross, etc.

**14. Facilia ex difficillimis,** easy from (being) very difficult.

**32. Auxilio Nerviis.** For the two datives, see A. & S. § 227.

**39. Pedum.** For the genitive, see A. & S. § 211, Rem. 6; H. 396, IV.

**8. Obitum,** more commonly denotes the natural death of an indi- 54
vidual.

**9. Alias — alias,** sometimes — sometimes; at one time — at another time. — **Illatum defenderent,** they warded it off (when) waged on them. Supply *bellum sibi*.

**14. Pedum;** that is, *in altitudinem*.

**19. Ab tanto spatio,** at so great a distance.

**20. Instituerentur,** the subjunctive refers the sentiment to the *Aduatuci*. A. & S. § 266, 3. — **Quibusnam, etc.,** with what hands, etc. The word of saying is implied in *increpitare*.

**28. Qui — — locuti — — dixerunt.** The verb is thus separated from its nominative to allow the insertion of the clause from *se* to *possent*, which depends on *locuti*, and is illustrative of the manner (*modum*) in which the *legati* spoke. The precise objects of the speech are then stated, beginning at *se suaque, etc.* With *existimare* supply *se*.

**32. Unum — — deprecari,** that they begged and earnestly entreated one thing. *Deprecari* properly means to seek to avert by prayer, to pray that a thing may not be done.

**34. Audirent,** subjunctive to refer to the sentiment of the *legati*.

**38. Sibi praestare,** that it would be better for them. The subject of *praestare* is the clause beginning *quamvis fortunam, etc.*, and is represented in the English translation by the pronoun *it*.

Page
55 **5. Aries,** the battering-ram, consisted of a heavy beam from 80 to 120 feet in length, to one end of which was attached a mass of bronze or iron in the form of a ram's head. This machine, plied by a hundred or more men, was sufficient to demolish the strongest towers and most massive walls.

**10. Facere,** that they were doing; that is, they were already collecting their arms, as is implied by the use of the present tense. Supply *se.*

**19. Ante inito — — consilio,** the design having been entered into before.

**20. Nostros — — deducturos,** that our men would draw off the garrison. *Deduco,* to lead down, is used in reference to the elevated situation of the town.

**29. Significatione,** a signal. Connect *celeriter* with *facta.* — **Iniquo loco,** in an unfavorable position. *Loco* is ablative absolute without a participle; the idea being, "the place being unfavorable."

**31. Ut — — pugnare debuit,** as it ought to be fought; that is, as we would expect men to fight under such circumstances. *Ut* here follows *ita* without introducing either a purpose or a result; hence it is followed by the indicative.

**32. Eos qui — — jacerent.** The verb is subjunctive because the relative follows *eos* in the sense of *tales,* such. Caesar's men were *such,* that while their enemies fought *iniquo loco,* they fought *ex vallo turribusque.* A. & S. § 264, 1; H. 500, 2.

**34. Ad — — quatuor,** about four. *Ad* is sometimes used thus as an adverb.

**38. Sectionem — — universam,** all the booty. The booty included both men and movable property. The purchasers afterwards divided the booty (*sectio*) into lots, and sold it at retail.

56 **11. Incolerent,** subjunctive of essential part, the clause of which it is an essential part having its verb in the subjunctive. A. & S. § 266, 1; H. 527.

**14. Inita — — aestate,** at the beginning of the next summer.

**19. Dies — — supplicatio,** a thanksgiving of fifteen days. *Dies,* for the accusative, see H. 378; A. & S. § 236. A *supplicatio* was decreed by the senate on the occasion of any signal triumph by a Roman general.

# BOOK III.

Page

**7. Portoriis.** Imposts, exacted for the transit of goods through 57
the country. Originally, duties levied on goods exported or imported.

**18. Cum hic,** since this village. Supply *vicus*.

**24. Eo,** thither; that is, *in hiberna*.

**27. Impenderent,** the subjunctive refers the statement to the *exploratores*. A. & S. § 266, 3; H. 529, 531.

**28. Id,** is not used indefinitely as "it," but definitely as "that," referring to the preceding statement, which is further explained in the clause *ut subito, etc.*

**3. Neque eam plenissimam,** and that not very full. 58

**9. Accedebat,** there was added (as another reason). The subject of *accedebat* are the clauses, *quod suos ab se — — — — persuasum habebant.*

**13. Sibi — — habebant,** had persuaded themselves. Lit., had it persuaded to themselves. *Persuasum* agrees with the clauses *et Romanos — — adjungere. Romanos conari* (that the Romans are endeavoring) depends on *persuasum habebant.*

**24. Neque — — veniri** (posset), and no aid could be sent. With *veniri* supply *posset*, and observe that a strictly literal rendering of *veniri* is impossible, as the verb *come* is not used in the passive voice in English.

**30. Rei — — — experiri,** to prove the event of the matter; that is, to wait and see how the matter would end.

**32. Vix ut hic, etc.,** so that time was hardly given for arranging and accomplishing those things which, etc.

**33. Constituissent,** subjunctive of *essential part*, A. & S. § 266, 1; H. 527, 2, 2.)

**35. Decurrere, conjicere, repugnare, etc.,** are historical infinitives.

**38. Ut quaeque pars,** as soon as any part. *Eo,* thither.

**1. Sed hoc superari,** but they were surpassed in this. *Hoc* re- 59
fers to the clause *quod — — succedebant,* and is ablative of degree of difference after the comparative implied in *superari*. A. & S. § 256, Rem. 16 and (3); H. 418, 1.

Page

59 **2. Proelio excedebant,** kept retiring from the battle. Notice the force of the imperfect, denoting completed actions continuously or successively performed.

**4. Non modo.** For *non modo non,* in which the second *non* is occasionally omitted, especially when, in the subsequent expression, a negative force is implied. The second negative is implied in *ne saucio quidem. Defesso;* that is, *militi,* to a wearied soldier.

**6. Sui recipiendi,** of recovering himself. *Recipiendi,* a gerundive.

**10. Languidioribusque nostris,** ablative absolute. Supply *militibus.*

**12. Resque — — casum,** and the affair had been brought to the last extremity.

**13. Primi pili centurio,** the centurion of the first company (of the legion); that is, the chief centurion of the legion. *Primopilus* has been used (II. 25) to signify the same office. The difference between the two expressions is this: in *pili primi centurio, pilus* means a company of soldiers — the first maniple of the *triarii;* while *primopilus* is the leader of it.

**15. Diximus,** see Chapter 25 of the second book.

**17. Unam — — spem salutis,** that the only hope of safety.

**18. Extremum auxilium,** a last resource.

**20. Intermitterent,** and the other subjunctives are dependent on *ut* understood, following *certiores facit* in the sense of "he advises." A. & S. § 262, Rem. 4; H. 493, 2.

**21. Exciperent,** should take up. Because "*tela nostros defecerent,*" as before stated.

**38. Atque alio se, etc.,** he remembered that he had come into winter-quarters with one purpose, (and) had seen that he had encountered different things (from this).

60 **9. Ita,** thus; that is, under the circumstances mentioned.

**13. Mare Oceanum,** the ocean sea; that is, the Atlantic ocean. *Mare* alone would have designated the Mediterranean. Caesar commonly uses *Oceanus* for the Atlantic.

**15. Praefectos,** prefects or commanders. The term *praefecti* was applied only to the officers of the allies, and corresponds to *tribuni* of the Roman legions.

**21. Civitatis,** governed by *auctoritas. Orae,* by *amplissima.*

**25. Et in magno, etc.,** and (only) a few harbors having been established along the great and unbroken violence of the sea. *Impetu aperto,* clear, unobstructed violence; that is, unbroken by natural or other obstacles.

Page

**28. Retinendi.** This does not mean that Silius and Velanius 60
were detained on subsequent occasions, but that the Veneti were the first to detain Roman envoys, and that their example was followed by others.

**34. Nihil — — acturos (esse),** that they will do nothing.

**37. Acceperant,** why the verb is not subjunctive, see A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 5; H. 531, 3 and 4.

**2. Suos — — sibi,** here, contrary to the general rule, refer to 61
different subjects. A. & S. § 208. *Remittat,* subjunctive depending on *ut* understood, *legationem mittunt* implying "they request." A. & S. § 273, 2 and 3 (a). But much better, H. 530, II.

**5. Naves longas.** These were war-vessels; they were longer than ordinary vessels (*naves onerariae*), and were impelled by oars.

**6. Ligere.** The modern Loire.

**12. Quod nomen,** a name which.

**14. Fuisset.** The subjunctive refers the sentiment to *omnes nationes.*

**14. Legatos retentos — — — conjectos,** is a clause in apposition with *facinus,* and serving to explain its nature.

**17. Hoc majore spe,** their hope being greater on this account. *Hoc,* ablative of degree of difference after *majore.* A. & S. § 256, Rem. 16, and (2); H. 418.

**23. Ut omnia acciderent,** though all things should happen.

**27. Longe aliam,** far different. *Concluso mari,* a confined sea. The reference is to the Mediterranean.

**28. Atque in,** from that in. *Aliam* has the force of a comparative; hence it is followed by *atque* (than) which English idiom requires to be rendered "from."

**30. Venetiam.** The name of the country of the *Veneti.*

**39. Injuriae, rebellio, etc.** These words are in apposition with *multa,* and serve to define it.

**3. Hac parte;** that is, the country of the Veneti and their allies. 62

**5. Novis rebus studere,** are eager for new things; that is, in reference to government — political changes. For the dative *rebus,* see A. & S. § 223; H. 385.

**16. Legionariis,** legionary; that is, selected from the legions.

**21. Eam manum,** that band. The three tribes just mentioned.

**28. Posita;** that is, *oppida,* implied in *oppidorum.*

**29. Extremis lingulis,** the extremities of tongues of land.

**30. Cum — — incitavisset,** when the tide had rushed in from the deep. *Neque navibus,* nor by vessels.

**33. Affligerentur,** would be dashed. The subjunctive here ex-

Page

62 presses mere possibility. A. & S. § 260, and II. — **Utraque re**, by both circumstances. *Re*, ablative of cause.

**35. Extruso mari, etc.**, the sea being kept off by a mound and dikes. *Mari*, ablative absolute, *aggere* ablative of means.

**37. Fortunis**, dative, governed by *desperare*. A. & S. § 224, Rem. 1, (a); H. 386, 2.

**38. Cujus rei**, simply, "of which," the same as *quarum*, referring to *navium*.

63 **4. Summaque, etc.**, and the difficulty of navigating was very great on account of the vast and open sea, the high tides, and there being, etc. *Mari, aestibus, etc.*, are ablative absolute to denote *cause*. A. & S. § 257.

**8. Planiores**, lit., more level; that is, flatter.

**10. Excipere possent**, they might be able to meet. A military term.

**14. Trabibus.** For the ablative, see A. & S. § 211, Rem. 6; H. 428.

**15. Digiti — — crassitudine**, of the thickness of the thumb.

**17. Alutaeque, etc.**, leather thinly dressed.

**22. Cum his, etc.** The order is, congressus nostrae classi (of our fleet) cum his navibus erat ejusmodi, ut praestaret, etc.

**24. Reliqua**, (all) other things. Subject of *essent*.

**26. Rostro**, with the beak. Ancient war-vessels were furnished with projections of pointed iron fitted to the prow and called *rostra*. Their use was precisely similar to that of the modern steam-rams.

**29. Copulis continebantur**, were held by grappling-irons.

**33. Quarum — — casus**, the danger of all these things. The relative at the beginning of a sentence is often neatly rendered by the demonstrative.

64 **2. Omni — — ornatissimae**, well provided with every kind of equipment.

**6. Agerent, insisterent**, subjunctives of indirect question.

**7. Non posse**, connect the negative with *posse*.

**8. Turribus, etc.**, but (even) towers being erected (on our ships), yet the height of the sterns, etc. The *protasis* (even if towers were erected) is here expressed by the ablative absolute, *tamen* introducing the *apodosis*. A. & S. § 261, 2, Rem. 4.

**11. Et missa, etc.**, and those discharged by the Gauls.

**12. Falces praeacutae**, hooks with sharp edges towards the points.

**13. Non absimili, etc.**, of a form not unlike that of mural hooks. *Murales falces* were iron hooks fastened to long poles, and were used to pull down the walls of besieged towns.

Page

**27. Cum singulas, etc.**, when two and three ships at a time had 64
attacked (lit. surrounded) single ones, etc.; that is, in one instance two, in another three. Notice the force of the distributives, *binas* and *ternae*.

**30. Quod — — fieri**, that this was being done.

**37. Singulas — — expugnaverunt**, captured them one by one.

**39. Ab hora quarta**, from about ten o'clock in the morning.

**2. Cum — — tum**, both — — and also. 65

**9. Eo gravius — — quo diligentius**, the more severely for this reason, that — — the more diligently.

**12. Sub corona vendidit**, he sold as slaves. It is said that when captives taken in war were to be sold as slaves, they wore a *corona* or garland on the head. Hence the expression *sub corona vendere*. *His paucis diebus*, during these few days.

**19. Aulerci Eburovices**; that is, one branch of the *Aulerci*.

**31. Nonnihil carperetur**, he was reviled somewhat.

**34. Eo absente**, *i. e.*, Caesar, as is explained in *qui summam, etc.*

**36. Legato.** Connect thus, non existimabat dimicandum (esse) legato cum tanta multitudine hostium, nisi aequo loco aut aliqua, etc. *Dimicandum esse* is here used impersonally.

**6. Neque longius, etc.**, and that it was not farther off, but that 66
on the next night Sabinus would lead his army, etc.

**20. Ut — — victoria**, as if victory were certain. Supply *sit*. Lit., as if victory were examined into or ascertained.

**21. Quibus — — compleant.** *Quibus* is here equivalent to *ut illis*; hence the subjunctive. A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 500.

**23. Paulatim ab, etc.**, ascending gradually from the bottom.

**36. Reliquos — — — paucos**, the remaining few.

**2. Animus**, the courage. *Minime resistens*, by no means resolute. 67

**8. Ex — — Galliae**, lit., of the third part of Gaul; meaning the third part of Gaul.

**11. Interfectus esset.** In the war with Sertorius, who was aided by the Sequani. This is the usual explanation.

**12. Profugisset** See the preceding note.

**16. Tolosa, etc.** The modern names of these cities are Toulouse, (Tolosates,) and Narbonne. *Tolosa, etc.*, are ablatives of *place whence*, the word implying motion being understood. A. & S. § 255; H. 421, and II.

**20. Quo plurimum valebant**, in which they were very powerful.

**21. Agmen**, is an army marching or in marching-order; *acies*, an army drawn up and ready for battle; while *exercitus* is the generic word for an army under any circumstances.

Page

67 **31. Adolescentulo duce,** with a young man as their leader. A. & S. § 257, Rem. 7 (a); H. 431. — **Possent,** for the subjunctive, H. 525; A. & S. § 265. — **Perspici,** the subject is the clause *quid sine — — possent.*

**36. Cuniculis,** subterranean passages or mines, which, by the removal of earth from beneath the fortifications and works of besiegers, caused their destruction.

**37. Cujus rei,** in which; the art of constructing *cuniculi.* *Rei,* genitive. A. & S. § 213; H. 399.

**39. Ubi, etc.** The order is, ubi intellexerunt nihil profici his rebus diligentia nostrorum (on account of the diligence of our men).

68 **8. Soldurios,** a Gallic word, which is supposed to mean the same as *devotis.*

**10. Dediderint,** subjunctive of essential part. A. & S. § 266, 1; H. 527.

**14. Recusaret,** subjunctive after the negative clause *neque repertus est quisquam.* A. & S. § 264, 7; H. 501, I.

**23. Quibus,** after which. *Ventum erat, i. e.,* by the Romans.

**27. Quae — — — Aquitaniae,** which are (states) of hither Spain, bordering on Aquitania. Hither Spain comprised the northern part.

**28. Quorum adventu,** on whose arrival. *Adventu,* ablative of time when. *Auctoritate,* confidence.

**31. Sertorio.** Quintus Sertorius, a famous Roman general, who served in the army of Marius, but afterwards, on the occasion of Sulla's triumph, went to Spain, where he was regarded as a prince, and contributed greatly to civilize the inhabitants.

**34. Loca capere,** to select positions. *Instituunt,* begin.

**35. Quod ubi, etc.** *Quod* is the object of *animadvertit,* and is more fully explained by the clause *suas copias, etc.*

69 **1. In dies,** lit., for days; *i. e.,* for days together. Every day.

**2. Non cunctandum,** *i. e., non sibi esse cunctandum.*

**13. Sese recipere,** to retreat. Literally, to betake themselves.

**17. Cum sua, etc.,** when the enemy had by their delay and the impression of fear made our soldiers more eager for fighting.

**20. Oportere.** The subject is *exspectari diutius.*

**26. Subministrandis,** by supplying. *Comportandis,* by bringing together.

**28. Opinionem pugnantium,** the impression of their fighting.

**33. Ab — — porta,** about the decuman gate.

**35. Praefectos,** commanders. The *praefecti* were officers of the cavalry of the allies, and of the same rank as the *tribuni militum* of the Roman legions.

Page

**39. Intritae,** not worn out; *i. e.*, not exhausted. 69

**4. Prius,** is frequently separated from *quam*. It should always 70
be connected and rendered as a part of the clause in which *quam* stands.

**12. Apertissimis campis,** the ground being very open. Ablative absolute, the sense being, "as the ground was very even and unobstructed," and favorable for the operations of cavalry.

**25. Essent — misissent.** These are subjunctives in a relative clause following *superarant* in the sense of *solō erant*. H. 501, II.; A. & S. 264, 10.

**28. Longe — — Galli,** in a very different manner from the other Gauls.

**39. Longius, etc.,** too far in places rather obstructed. *Locis,* ablative absolute, the sense being, "as the ground was more obstructed than usual."

**6. Magno spatio,** *i. e.*, a large cleared space. 71

**7. Extrema impedimenta,** the last of their baggage; that is, the rear of their baggage.

**11. Sub pellibus,** in their tents. Skins formed the covering of the tents of the Roman soldiers.

# BOOK IV.

Page

72 **1. Ea——hieme,** during that winter. A. & S. § 253; H. 426.— **Annus.** Observe that the date is fixed by naming the consuls for the year. The expression in the text is precisely equivalent to "which was the year when Cn. Pompey and M. Crassus were consuls." The winter mentioned was that of 56–55 A. C.

**7. Premebantur.** The use of the indicative here shows that the facts related were matters of Caesar's own personal knowledge, and were not based on the reports of others.

**9. Omnium.** The position of this word at the close of the sentence gives greater prominence to the idea than if the order had been *omnium Germanorum.* — **Centum pagos.** See book 1, 37. "Pagos centum Suevorum."

**10. Singula———armatorum,** a thousand of armed men each. Notice the force of the distributive; meaning a thousand from each canton.

**12. Alunt,** support; *i. e.*, attend to agriculture and such domestic arts as were necessary to support both.— **Hi — illi,** the latter — the former. A. & S. § 207, Rem. 23, (a); H. 450, 1, 2.

**14. Ratio atque usus,** the theory and practice.

**18. Maximam partem,** for the most part. For the accusative, see H. 380, 2; A. & S. § 234, II., Rem. 3.

**21. Officio.** For the case, see A. & S. § 245, II., 3; H. 419, V. 1.

**22. Faciant.** This subjunctive is explained by supposing it to refer to the account the Suevi would give of their manner of living; or, what amounts to the same thing, the object of the writer is not so much to state a fact, as a conception arising in the mind from the circumstances mentioned.

73 **1. Ut quae, etc.** The order is, ut habeant (*illos*) quibus vendant (*ea*) quae ceperint bello.

**2. Ceperint.** For the mood, A. & S. § 266, 1; H. 527, 2, 2). — **Vendant.** Subjunctive because the relative clause denotes a purpose. A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 489, II.

**3. Quo,** because. *Eo* and *quo* are correlatives and serve to indicate degrees of preference in the reasons assigned.

**6. Quae — haec.** The relative precedes for the sake of emphasis.

Page

7. **Summi — — laboris**, that they are (capable) of the greatest 73
labor. Supply *jumenta* before the limiting genitive, *laboris*.

8. **Equestribus proeliis**, in cavalry engagements. This manner of translating such expressions should not divert the attention of the student from their *essential nature*. The words *equestribus proeliis* are really in the ablative absolute, being equivalent to the English expression, "when the engagements are those of cavalry." The student should not fail to observe how extensive the use of the case absolute is in Latin; that it is used to denote time, cause, effect, condition, and many other relations which, in English, are expressed by means of finite verbs and adjuncts.

18. **Publice**, in a public point of view.—**A Suevis**, from the Suevi. From their frontier.

24. **Ut — — Germanorum**, as the notion of the Germans is.

25. **Et paulo, etc.**, and they are a little more civilized than others of the same stock; that is, than other German races.

27. **Ventitant.** Notice the force of the frequentative.

30. **Gravitatemque**, and power. Weight, in a moral sense.

7. **Rursus reverterunt.** *Rursus* is an example of pleonasm. 74

18. **Infirmitatem**, the fickleness. *Mobiles*, changeable.

29. **E vestigio**, on the spot, *i. e.*, instantly. Compare *sur le champ*. — **Cum — — serviant**, since they are slaves. *Ficta*, stories invented.

37. **Quae postulassent**, which they should ask. In the *oratio recta* the tense would be future perfect, *postulaveritis*; it is therefore rendered by the English imperfect. A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 4; H. 533, 4.

4. **Equitatu.** The cavalry of the Romans was mostly furnished 75
by their allies.

9. **Iter.** The accusative here indicates the distance between Caesar and the enemy.

10. **Germanos — — inferre** depends on the word of saying implied in *fuit oratio*.

14. **Resistere.** Supply *iis*. This infinitive depends on *consuetudo sit*. *Dicere*, they say. Supply *se*.

17. **Attribuant, patiantur.** The principal clause or main proposition is here not expressed by the infinitive with the accusative. See H. 530, II.; A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 1. In the *oratio recta* the verbs would be in the imperative, or in the subjunctive with *ut*, after a verb of requesting.

20. **Reliquum — neminem.** The student should notice the position of these words, which, though joined in construction, stand

Page

75 at the ends of the clause. This arrangement gives the greatest possible prominence to the idea, and, in particular, the position of *neminem* gives it great emphasis. See Arn. L. P. Comp. Introd. Rem. 6, a); H. 594, I., II., and III; A. & S. § 279, 16, Note 3.

**22. Visum est,** it appeared proper. *Respondere* is understood, and governs *quae* in the accusative.

**25. Verum esse,** was it right. The subject of *esse* is the clause *qui suos fines, etc.* The adjective *verum* agrees with this clause.

76 **1. Mosa,** the modern Meuse.

**3. Batavorum,** of the Batavians or Hollanders. They inhabited the southern portion of the present Holland.

**13. Multisque capitibus,** and by many mouths.

**20. Qui agmen antecessissent,** who had preceded the line of march; *i. e.*, who had preceded the infantry. *Antecessissent,* subjunctive of essential part, or subjunctive by attraction.

77 **4. Rursus resistentibus;** that is, *nostris militibus.*

**6. Subfossis equis,** their horses being stabbed under the belly.

**23. His qui——intulissent.** The verb is subjunctive because the relative *qui* follows *his* in the sense of *talibus.* Caesar's object is rather to make a general reflection, than to state a special case.

**26. Dementiae.** For the genitive, see A. & S. § 211, Rem. 8, (3.)

**27. Eos, hostes.** The object is *eos;* the subject, *hostes.*

**33. Dixi.** For the genitive, see H. 411, 2; A. & S. § 212, Rem. 4, Note 6.

**37. Contra atque,** contrary to what. Lit., otherwise than.

**38. Si quid possent,** if they could in any way. *Fallendo,* by deceiving him.

**39. Quos sibi, etc.** The order is, Quos Caesar jussit retineri gavisus illos oblatos (esse) sibi.

78 **9. Discessu suorum.** The allusion is to their leaders and principal men, whom Caesar had detained.

**11. Copiasne———praestaret,** whether it were better.

**22. Clamore,** *i. e.*, of the women and children.

**28. Ad unum,** to a man. *Cum,* although.

79 **11. Sibi dederent;** that is, *ut sibi dederent.* For the omission of *ut,* see A. & S. § 262, Rem. 4; H. 493, 2.

**14. Sui———potestatis,** that any authority or power belonged to him (lit., was his). *Sui* is the personal pronoun, and depends on *esse. Imperii,* partitive genitive, governed by *quicquam.*

**23 Opinionem,** reputation. *Ad,* among.

**28 Proponebatur,** was set before him. Notice the force of the

Page

imperfect; the difficulty was set before him, and so continued until 79
solved or removed.

35. **Id sibi contendendum**, he should strive to do it. This translation gives the sense of the Latin more accurately than what would be called a strictly literal one. The meaning of *id sibi esse contendendum*, rendering each word literally, is, "that it was to be striven by him;" which is inelegant, and not the exact meaning of the phrase. This remark finds frequent application in similar constructions.

37. **Tigna bina sesquipedalia**, two beams a foot and a half thick. The distributive *bina* is used because many such pairs were required. See Page 260.

38. **Ab imo praeacuta**, sharpened at the bottom. — **Dimensa**, proportioned; lit., measured off. The depth of the river being different in different places, the main beams or *tigna* were varied in length accordingly.

39. **Pedum — — — se**, of two feet from one another.

2. **Fistucis**, with pile-drivers, or rammers. — **Sublicae modo**, after 80
the manner of a pile.

4. **Secundum naturam**; that is, in the direction of the current, or down the stream; the top of the beam being farther down the stream than the bottom.

5. **His item contraria, etc.** The order is, item statuebat contraria his (*tignis*) duo (*tigna*) juncta ad eundem modum intervallo quadragenum pedum ab inferiore parte (*fluminis*) conversa contra vim atque impetum fluminis. — **His item contraria**, in like manner opposite to these.

6. **Quadragenum**, contracted from *quadragenorum*.

8. **Haec utraque**, both these (pairs). The reference is to the pairs of beams forty feet apart, or the breadth of the bridge. — **Bipedalibus trabibus, etc.**, by means of beams two feet thick let in from above.

9. **Quantum eorum, etc.**, lit., as much as the joining of the beams stood apart; that is, which was the distance between the two beams — the *tigna bina*, which were two feet apart. The words *quantum eorum tignorum, etc.*, refer back to *bipedalibus*.

10. **Ab extrema parte**, at the end; that is, at each end of the *trabs*, which was forty feet long.

11. **Quibus disclusis, etc.**, these (pairs of beams) being kept apart and being firmly bound together in the opposite direction. The words *in contrariam partem* refer to the direction in which the power of the *fibulae* was exerted — namely, at right angles to the direction of the *trabs*, which latter was in the direction of the river.

Page

80 **12. Ea rerum natura,** such the nature of the materials.

**13. Quo major — hoc artius,** may be neatly rendered "the greater — the more tightly."

**14. Haec directa, etc.,** these (*trabes*) were connected by timber placed on lengthwise, and were covered with long poles (or rafters) and hurdles. This completed the flooring of the bridge.

**17. Oblique agebantur,** were driven in obliquely.

**19. Supra pontem,** above the bridge; that is, in the stream a short distance above the bridge.

**25. Ad utramque — pontis,** at each end of the bridge.

**34. In solitudinem.** The accusative is used here with *in* because the idea is that of going and hiding. The idea of going is implied rather in the form of the expression, than by any particular word in it.

**38. Si — — premerentur.** The subjunctive is used here because mere contingency is implied. A. & S. § 260, and II.; H. 485.

81 **6. Medium — — — earum,** nearly central with respect to those regions. The genitive *regionum* depends on *medium*. A. & S. § 213. *Medius* is found similarly construed in Book I., 34; H. 399.

**10. Ut — — — injiceret.** The three clauses beginning with *ut* are merely explanatory of *quarum rerum causa, etc.*

**13. Satis — — — profectum** (esse), that enough had been accomplished. *Profectum*, here, comes from *proficio*.

**20. Inde,** thence; that is, from Britain.

**25. Temere,** commonly. The idea is, "without some special and definite purpose."

**31. Quem usum belli,** what experience in war. The same nearly as *quid in bello possent*, before employed, II. 4.

**35. Priusquam faceret.** For the subjunctive, see H. 521, II. and 523, II; A. & S. § 263, 3.

82 **3. Quam superiore, etc.** The relative clause here precedes; the antecedent is *classem*.

**4. Consilio ejus cognito.** The ablative absolute is in general not characterized by the same want of connection with preceding and succeeding clauses, as the nominative case absolute in English. The words *consilio ejus cognito* are equivalent to "as his design became known," which implies a ground or reason for the action following.

**7. Qui polliceantur,** the same as *ut illi polliceantur;* hence the subjunctive.

**14. In iis regionibus;** that is, of Britain. Some editors refer the expression to Gaul; it would however be little to Caesar's

Page

purpose to send a man highly esteemed in Gaul to conciliate the 82
inhabitants of Britain.

**16. Ut ——— sequantur,** that they should pursue confidence in the Roman people; *i. e.*, that they should repose confidence in the Roman people and believe them to be well disposed.

**19. Qui navi, etc.,** since he did not dare to disembark, etc. *Qui non auderet* is here equivalent to *cum non auderet*, since he did not dare. Hence the subjunctive. H. 517, 1; A. & S. § 264, 8, (1.)

**32. Has tantularum, etc.,** these occupations with such trifling matters. *Britanniae*, dative.

**36. Coactis contractisque,** collected and assembled. The difference between *coactis* and *contractis* seems to be, that the former embraces a larger district than the latter.

**39. Praefectis.** This shows that Caesar took with him auxiliaries besides the two legions.

**2. Quo minus ——— possent,** so that they could not. Lit., by 83
which they were able the less. *Minus* has frequently a negative force.

**11. Solvit,** he sets sail. The full form is, *solvit naves*, he unties or loosens his ships, *i. e.*, from the shore.

**16. Expositas,** displayed. *Continebatur*, was bounded.

**25. Ut rei militaris.** The order is, omnes res administrarentur ab iis ad nutum et ad tempus, ut ratio militaris rei, maxime ut maritimae res postularent, ut quae haberent celerem atque, etc. — **Rei militaris ratio,** the science or principles of war. For the subjunctive *haberent*, see A. & S. § 264, 8, (1) and (2); H. 519, and 3, 1).

**34. Essedariis,** were those who fought from the *essedae*, a kind of two-wheeled war-chariot in use among the ancient Gauls and Britons.

**38. Nisi in alto,** except in deep water; that is, at a considerable distance from the shore. — **Militibus,** (by the soldiers,) is to be construed with *desiliendum, consistendum*, and *pugnandum*.

**6. Insuefactos,** accustomed to it; *i. e.*, to such exercises, and to 84
going into the water.

**13. Ad latus apertum,** on the unprotected side.

**18. Paulum modo,** only a little.

**20. Aquilam.** This was the principal standard of the legion, and was borne by the chief centurion, before called *primopilus*.

**21. Res,** here refers to his intended leaping into the water.

**32. Ordines,** here means the ranks or lines of soldiers in order of battle.

Page

84 **33. Alius a.ia, etc.**, one from one ship, another from another, was ranging himself under whatever standards, etc.

**36. Singulares**, one by one, or one at a time.

**39. In universos**, at the whole body. The words *in universos* are explained as referring to whole ship's crews, and as opposed to *singulares* mentioned above.

85 **2. Speculatoria navigia**, vessels of observation. These were fast-sailing vessels, used in exploring coasts or observing the movements of an enemy.

**8. Insulam capere**, to reach the island, *i. e.*, to land on it.

**16. Oratoris modo**, in the character of an ambassador.

**19. Ejus rei**, refers to the imprisonment of Commius.

**30. Post diem quartum quam**, is the same as *die quarto post quam*. *Post* is not a preposition, but an adverb, and is separated from *quam*. *Diem quartum* implies *dies quatuor*. Hence the accusative. A. & S. § 236; H. 378.

**33. Sustulerant**, had taken up; *i. e.*, on board.

**36. Aliae — aliae**, some — others.

**39. Sui periculo**, danger to them. *Sui*, the personal pronoun.— **Dejicerentur**, were driven. The word is expressive of the violence of the storm. Lit., were thrown down.

86 **2. Adversa nocte**, during an unfavorable night. Ablative absolute to express *time* and *cause*. The sense is, "as the night was unfavorable."

**4. Luna plena.** To the student unacquainted with astronomy it may be interesting to learn, that from all the data it is not a difficult problem to determine the "full moon" referred to: it occurred on the night of the 30th and 31st of August, A. C. 55.— **Qui dies**, which day, *i. e.*, when the moon was full.

**5. Aestus maximos**, the highest tides. The tides are produced by the joint attractions of the sun and moon; and when the moon is either new or full, their joint efforts to produce tides are the greatest. This will explain the statement in the text.

**11. Administrandi**, of managing them.

**25. Hoc**, on this account, or for this reason. Lit., by this: ablative of degree of difference after the comparative *angustiora*.

**27. Optimum factu**, the best thing to be done. The supine in *u* has both an active and a passive meaning.

**36. Eventu navium**, the event of the ships, *i. e.*, what had happened to them. *Subsidia*, resources.

87 **12. Ventitaret.** Notice the force of the frequentative. — **In statione**, on guard.

Page

16. **Id quod erat**, what it was. — **Aliquid novi, etc.**, that some 87
new design had been entered into by, etc. This defines *id*. With *initum* (from *ineo*) supply *esse*.

17. **Cohortes**. There was one cohort on guard at each of the four gates.

22. **Conferta legione**, the legion being crowded together. Ablative absolute. *Conferta*, from *confercio*.

28. **Incertis ordinibus**, their ranks being confused.

36. **Illi**, referring, not to the *aurigae*, but to the warriors.

2. **Incitatos equos sustinere**, to rein in their horses moving 88
swiftly. *Brevi*, in a moment. Supply *tempore*.

6. **Quibus rebus**, under these circumstances. *Rebus* refers to the suddenness of the attack, the novel mode of fighting, etc. It is better to regard *quibus rebus* as ablative absolute to denote these circumstances, and to make *novitate* ablative after *perturbatis*. *Nostris* may be either ablative absolute, or dative after *auxilium tulit*.

13. **Qui — — — discesserunt**. *Qui* refers to those Britons who had been left at their homes, and who afterwards left them (*discesserunt*) to join their countrymen in the army.

16. **Continerent**, subjunctive because the relative *quae* has the force of *ut illae* (*tempestates*), *tempestates* here having the force of *tantae tempestates*.

20. **Sui liberandi**, of freeing themselves. The use of *sui* here is very peculiar and indeed ungrammatical. *Sui* is evidently plural, yet the gerundive *liberandi* is singular. The grammatical form would be, *se liberandi*, the gerund being used.

25. **Essent hostes pulsi**, the enemy should be beaten, not, might have been beaten. When the idea was conceived in the mind of Caesar, it was in the future perfect indicative; *si hostes pulsi erunt*.

38. **Die aequinoctii**, the day of the equinox. The autumnal equinox is meant, which occurs on the 21st or 22d of September.

39. **Hiemi navigationem, etc.**, he did not think that navigation (sailing in his ships) should be exposed to a storm. The allusion is to the stormy weather known as "the equinoctial storm."

4. **Quos reliqui**; *i. e.*, *quos reliqui* ceperunt. *Capere*, to reach. 89

11. **Orbe facto**, a circular line of battle being formed. The *orbis* was formed when a small force was attacked by a much superior one. The advantage of it was, that every part of such a line was a point of resistance.

18. **Postea**, separated from *quam* by *tmesis*.

Page

89 **25 Quo——haberent,** had not whither (any place where) they could betake themselves.

**26. Quo perfugio,** refers to *paludes,* mentioned above.

**35. Ex litteris,** from the letters. These words may be taken in connection with *supplicatio decreta est;* but the meaning is, that the senate having learned the exploits of Caesar from the letters containing his reports, decreed a thanksgiving.

---

# BOOK V.

90 **1. Consulibus.** The date given corresponds to 54 A. C.

**7. Subductionesque,** and drawing them on shore. When not in use, and especially in winter, the Romans drew their vessels on shore. This was expressed by *naves subducere.*

**8. Nostro mari.** Among Roman writers, *nostrum mare* always means the Mediterranean sea.

**9. Commutationes aestuum.** In inland seas with small outlets, like the Mediterranean, the tides are much less perceptible than in the open ocean.

**13. Actuarias,** light and swift-sailing. Lit., driven; from *ago* (*actum*). They were propelled both by oars and sails.

**17. Illyricum,** formed part of Caesar's province, on the eastern side of the Adriatic.

91 **1. Litem,** properly a law-suit; here damages, as the result of the suit.

**8. Cujus.** This genitive is explained by supplying the ellipsis: *cujus generis naves.*

**10. Deduci,** to be drawn down into the water, or launched. *Subducere naves* is to draw ships from the water to the beach. *Deducere naves,* to launch them.

**33. Arduennam,** the forest of Ardennes. A portion of this forest still remains.

92 **1. Civitati consulere,** to provide for the state, *i. e.,* to take measures for its safety and welfare.

**6. Laberetur,** might fall off, *i. e.,* from their duty.

**20. Merito——fieri,** was done by him in accordance with his desert. *Ejus* refers to *Cingetorix.*

Page

**21. Magni interesse**, that it was a matter of great concern. The 92
subject of *interesse* is the clause, *ejus auctoritatem inter suos, etc.* For the genitive *magni*, see A. & S. § 214, and Rem. 1, (a). H. 402, III. and 1.

**25. Et qui — — fuisset**, and inasmuch as he had been. *Qui* here has the force of *cum is*. Hence the subjunctive.

**30. Eodem**, *i. e.*, to the port Itius.

**37. Cum ipse abesset.** The meaning is, not merely *when* he was absent, but *because* he was absent. Hence the subjunctive. A. & S. § 263, 5, Remark 1, (a); H. 518, II.

**2. In primis**; lit., among the first, *i. e.*, in particular. 93

**6. Quod dictum** (esse), that this should have been said.

**12. Religionibus**, by religious duties. The reference is probably to the performance of vows previously made.

**20. Fidem — — — interponere**, he pledged his honor to the rest.

**30. Corus ventus**, the northwest wind.

**31. Partem**, accusative of duration of time.

**32. Dabat operam**, he was seeing to it, or taking care.

**36. Impeditis**, being hindered, *i. e.*, from watching him.

**4. Pro sano**, as a sane man. *Qui — neglexisset*, since he had 94
slighted. *Qui* is here equivalent to *quum is*, hence the subjunctive. A. & S. § 264, 8, (1). H. 519, and 1.

**15. Pro tempore et pro re**, according to the time and the circumstance.

**16. Quem in continenti.** The meaning is, Cæsar took with him into Britain the same number of cavalry that he left behind him in Gaul.

**18. Leni Africo**, by a gentle southwest wind. The wind derived its name from Africa, the quarter whence it blew.

**31. Annotinis**, (navibus,) the ships built during the preceding year. Year old ships (from *annus*).

**32. Sui — commodi**, (causa,) for the sake of his own convenience. Supply *causa*, which is occasionally omitted.

**2. Molli atque aperto**, a smooth and open, *i. e.*, not steep and 95
rocky.

**3. Praesidio navibus**, over the guard for the ships. For the dative *praesidio*, see A. & S. § 224, and for *navibus*, § 211, Rem. 5.

**29. Subsisterent**, could hold out. The subjunctive refers the allegation to the *equites*. A. & S. § 266, 3; H. 529, 531.

**2. His legionibus**, with those legions, *i. e.*, employing them. — 96
**Quae sunt.** For the indicative here, instead of the subjunctive, see H. 531, 3. A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 5.

Page

96 **12. Summa — — administrandi,** the chief command and direction of the war. *Tamesis,* the river Thames.

**17. Continentia bella,** continuous wars.

**20. Quos natos** (esse), who were born. These words depend on *dicunt,* and form the subject-accusative of *proditum* (esse).

**29. Taleis ferreis,** small iron stakes. *Examinatis,* made; lit., weighed or tried.

**30. Plumbum album,** tin; the same as *stannum.* The locality is Cornwall in the southwest of England.

**32. Materia,** timber, or wood. *Animi,* of amusement.

97 **1. Cantium,** the modern Kent, in the eastern part.

**7. Transmissus, i. e., ex Hibernia.** *Atque ex Gallia,* as from Gaul.

**9. Mona,** is very generally believed to be the Isle of Man.

**11. Dies continuos — — noctem,** that at the winter solstice it is night for thirty successive days. The winter solstice occurs Dec. 22d. The report mentioned in the text is physically impossible. A night of thirty days occurs only at much higher latitudes.

**13: Ex aqua,** by means of water. The allusion is to the water-clock or *clepsydra,* water performing the part of sand in the hour-glass.

**29. Capillo — — — promisso,** they have long hair; lit., they are (a people) of long hair. *Capillo,* the limiting ablative.

**34. Quo,** to whom. An adverb, instead of *ad quos.* — **Deducta est.** Caesar uses the Roman phraseology. *Deducere* means "to lead the bride home."

**36. Tamen ut,** yet in such a way that. *Ita tamen ut.*

98 **6. Atque his — — duarum,** and these the first of two legions. These are mentioned particularly, because the first cohorts of the legions contained the bravest men.

**10. Quintus Laberius Durus.** A Roman name consisted of three parts: thus, *Quintus* is the *praenomen* or that which belongs only to the individual; *Laberius* is the *nomen,* belonging to the whole *gens* or clan; and *Durus* is the *cognomen,* belonging to the *familia.* To these an *agnomen* was sometimes added by way of distinction; as in *Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus,* the latter name being derived from the decisive battle of Zama *in Africa.*

**26. Alios alii — exciperent,** relieved one another in succession.

99 **3. Ex hac — — protinus,** immediately after this flight.

**19. Ripasque dimitterent,** and left the banks.

**22. Amplioribus copiis,** the larger portion of his forces.

**24. Itinera — — servabat,** kept watching our marches.

Page

**32. Hoc metu,** lit., through this fear, *i. e.*, through fear of this. 99

**34. Et tantum in, etc.,** and that the enemy could be injured as much, etc. Lit., it could be injured to the enemy.

**7. Qui praesit, etc.,** that he may preside over it and possess the 100
government. *Qui praesit* is equivalent to *ut ille praesit.* Hence the subjunctive.

**11. Ad numerum,** to the number; that is, the number prescribed.

**34. Castra navalia,** the naval camp. The allusion is to the ships which Caesar had connected with the camp.

**5. Atque id facile, etc.,** and he saw that that might easily be 101
wasted; *i. e.*, the remainder of the summer.

**13. Duobus commeatibus,** by two passages or transportations.

**34. Quinto Ciceroni.** A brother of the great Roman orator.

**8. Inopiae frumentariae mederi,** to remedy the want of corn. 102

**12. Quoad legiones, etc.,** until he should have located the legions and had learned that the winter-quarters were fortified. With *munita* supply *esse.*

**15. Summo loco,** the same as *summo genere,* of noble family.

**29. Locumque hibernis,** and that a place for winter-quarters.

**34. Sabino ——— fuissent,** had met Sabinus and Cotta.

**11. Missu Caesaris,** having been sent by Caesar. Lit., by the 103
sending of Caesar. The same as *mittente Caesare.*

**25. Id se facile ——— posse,** that he could easily prove that from his own want of power (*humilitate*).

**30. Alterae.** The more usual form of the dative is *alteri.*

**33. Pro pietate,** in relation to his duty to his country. *Pietas* embraces not only our duty to God, but also to our parents, friends, relations, and to our country.

**34. Habere ——— Caesaris,** that he now had regard to his duty for the kindness of Caesar (benefits conferred by Caesar).

**38. Ipsorum esse consilium,** that the subject of their deliberation was. *Consilium* cannot be rendered *design* or *purpose,* because it would not assume that character until after deliberation and decision. Hence it here means "subject for deliberation." The subject accusative of *esse* is the clause *velintne ——— deducere.*

**22. Multis ultro ——— illatis,** many wounds having been will- 104
ingly inflicted. The meaning is, that the Romans had eagerly met the attacks of the enemy and had wounded many of them without being specially commanded to do so.

**26. Quid esse levius aut turpius?** What was more discreditable or more shameful? Observe that the main proposition or principal clause is here expressed by the infinitive with the accusative,

Page

104 although a question is asked. The question, however, is merely rhetorical, and is in effect declarative. Hence the subjunctive is not used. H. 530, II. 2; A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 1, (c.)

28. **Sero facturos clamitabat,** kept crying out that they would do it too late. With *facturos* supply *se esse.* Observe the force of the frequentative *clamitabat.*

32. **Caesarem arbitrari, etc.,** that he supposed Caesar had gone. With *arbitrari* supply *se,* and *esse* with *profectum.*

38. **Ariovisti mortem.** This is the first intimation Caesar gives of the death of Ariovistus.

105 1. **Redactam;** *i. e.,* se ardere Galliam esse redactam.

3. **Sine certa re,** without a definite reason.

5. **Si nil sit durius,** if there should be nothing more difficult; *i. e.,* if no uncommon danger should befall them.

15. **Vincite,** lit., conquer; *i. e.,* have your way — carry your opinion.

17. **Neque is sum;** that is, *neque talis sum.* Hence the subjunctive *terrear* after *qui.* A. & S. § 264, 1, (a,) Note; H. 500, 2.

20. **Perendino die,** on the day after to-morrow.

30. **Dat Cotta manus,** lit., Cotta gives his hands. A figurative expression to denote that he "yields" the contest or his opinion.

34. **Ex — — hibernorum,** of the utensils and furniture of the winter-quarters. *Instrumentum* denotes the general "equipments," such as implements, furniture, utensils, etc.

38. **Ut quibus, etc.,** as if they had not been persuaded. Lit., as (those) to whom it had not been persuaded.

106 18. **Qui cogitasset.** The relative clause here assigns a reason, and means, "because he had thought." Hence the subjunctive. A. & S. § 264, 8, (1); H. 519, and 1.

23. **Omnia obire,** to perform all things. Lit., to go round.

36. **Consilium non defuit,** judgment was not wanting.

107 1. **Erant — — — pares,** for fighting they (the enemy) were equal (to the Romans) both in courage and in number.

10. **Nihil iis — — posse,** that it was not possible to injure them. Lit., that injury could not be done to them.

25. **Quod esset.** The verb is subjunctive in a relative clause following *nihil.* A. & S. § 264, 7; H. 498, 2.

26. **Primum pilum;** that is, the first company of the third line (*triarii*).

28. **Ejusdem ordinis,** of the same rank; *i. e.,* a centurion of the first company of the legion.

31. **In adversum os,** full in the mouth. *In* is here used in

Page

connection with *vulneratur*, because the idea of aiming at is implied. 107

**39. Ipsi vero — — iri,** but that no injury should be done to him. The verb *nocitum iri* is here used impersonally; or, to speak more exactly, the verb and its subject are both included in the same word (*nocitum iri*). In such cases the substantive implied in the meaning of the word should be made the subject of the verb in translating. Thus, in the present case, the substantive implied is *harm* or *injury*. So, also, in the expression given above, *nihil iis noceri posse*, which was accordingly rendered, "that no harm could be done to them." A literal *verbatim* translation in such cases would not be a translation of the *passage*.

**36. Nihil esse negotii,** would be no trouble. The subject of *esse* is the clause *subito oppressam, etc.* 108

**7. Munitionisque,** and of fortifying; *i. e.*, collecting such materials as would be necessary to fortify. 109

**18. Magnis — — — pertulissent.** The antecedent is here omitted. Supply as follows: *magnis praemiis propositis* (*iis qui ferebant litteras*) *si pertulissent.*

**21. Admodum,** with numerals, means *quite, fully.*

**30. Muralium pilorum,** of mural javelins, *i. e.*, such as were thrown from the walls of besieged places. They were larger than the ordinary kind.

**32. Pinnae loricaeque,** battlements and parapets.

**33. Quum esset,** although he was in very delicate health. For the subjunctive *esset*, see A. & S. § 263, 5, Rem. 1, (a); H. 518, I.

**35. Ultro — — vocibus,** by the voluntary coming together and entreaties of the soldiers. *Ultro* here implies that the soldiers of their own accord besought Cicero to spare himself.

**5. Fidei — — causa,** for the purpose of securing belief. 110

**22. Sed nulla — — copia,** but there being no supply. *Copia*, ablative absolute without a participle.

**32. Ferventes — — glandes,** red-hot balls of pliant clay.

**33. Casas,** were the huts of the winter-quarters.

**20. Qui — — appropinquarent,** who were approaching. The subjunctive is here used in one of its most refined senses. The object of the relative clause is not to state a fact — namely, that the officers named were *actually* about to become centurions of the first rank. The object is rather to enlarge upon the subject of the principal clause, the bravery of the officers. While the principal clause is special in its application, the relative clause is general; 111

Page

the idea is, the centurions were very brave men, such as you would suppose men to be who were about to become chief centurions.

112 **9. Sic — — — — versavit,** thus fortune changed with (lit., turned) each in their striving and contest.

**14. Quanto gravior — tanto crebriores,** the more severe — the more frequent. *Tanto — quanto,* in such cases, is neatly rendered by the article, *the — the.*

113 **5. Litteras publicas,** the public documents. These were such accounts as a commanding general would necessarily be obliged to keep.

**13. Praesertim quos, etc.,** especially since he knew that they were elated by their recent victory. The relative is often more neatly rendered by the personal pronoun, and as the relative clause here assigns a reason, *quos* is equivalent to "since they."

**16. Perscribit.** Observe the force of *per* in composition: he writes a full account of the affair.

**19. Opinione — — dejectus,** disappointed in his expectation of the three legions.

**26. Graecis conscriptam litteris.** Opinion is divided as to whether this means that the letter was written in the Greek language, or in Latin and only in Greek characters. The weight of authority favors the latter view.

114 **18. Eoque, etc.,** and for that reason he thought he should altogether relax in speed. Lit., that it should be altogether relaxed by him (sc. *sibi*) in speed.

**20. Atque haec,** *i. e.,* castra.

**23. Viarum.** The Roman camp was laid out with great uniformity and precision. It was divided into sections by streets at right angles with each other. The word *viarum* alludes to these streets or avenues.

**28. Ad aquam,** near the water; *i. e.,* near the stream in the vicinity of the camp.

115 **11. Obstructis — — — cespitum,** the gates being blocked up for appearance by a single row of sods. *In speciem,* for mere show. The distributive *singulis* refers to the fact that while there was but a single row of sods in each gate, yet there were several gates.

**12. Ea,** in that part. Used adverbially; or supply *parte.* The reference is to the gates.

**13. Manu.** Not, of course, to be taken literally; the reference is to such instruments as were wielded by the hand.

**20. Neque — — — videbat,** and he saw that the place was left with no small loss to them. The idea is clearly as follows: Caesar

Page

did not venture to pursue the enemy farther on account of the 115
intervening woods and marshes, and, besides that, the enemy had not deserted the field of battle (locum) without having lost severely.

**24. Non decimum — — vulnere,** lit., that not every tenth soldier had been left without a wound; *i. e.*, more than one in ten were wounded.

**38. Laetatio.** This word is found in no other classical author. It signifies "joy, exultation, the act of rejoicing."

**6. Quo clamore — fieret.** The subjunctive here depends on *quo; quo clamore fieret* having the force of *ut eo clamore fieret.* A. & S. § 264, 1, (a,) and (b); H. 500, 2. 116

**12. Trinis hibernis,** in three (different) winter-quarters. The distributives are sometimes used without a distributive force, or simply as cardinals, particularly with plural nouns which have no singular. In such cases *uni* and *trini* must be used, not *singuli* and *terni.* H. 174, 2, 3); A. & S. § 120, 4, (a.)

**20. Neque ullum fere tempus,** and scarcely any time of the whole winter. Lit., nor almost any time. For the accusative *tempus,* A. & S. § 236; H. 378.

**23. In his,** *i. e., in his nunciis,* among these tidings.

**3. Satisfaciendi;** that is, of excusing themselves or apologising. 117

**5. Tantum — — valuit,** so great an influence did it exert. The subject of *valuit* and of the following verb *attulit* is the clause *esse repertos aliquos, etc.;* in the English translation this subject is represented by the pronoun *it.* — **Esse repertos aliquos, etc.,** that some had been found who commenced waging war. Lit., that some beginners of waging war had been found.

**9. Alteros — alteros,** the one — the other. The first *alteros* refers to the *Aedui;* the second, to the *Remi.*

**10. Pro recentibus Gallici, etc.,** on account of their recent services in the Gallic war.

**12. Idque adeo haud, etc.,** and I do not know whether this ought so much to be wondered at, as well (cum) for many other reasons, as (tum) particularly, because, etc.

**13. Quod qui virtute, etc.** The order is, quod (ii) qui virtute belli praeferebantur omnibus gentibus, dolebant gravissime se deperdidisse tantum ejus opinionis, ut perferrent imperia a Romano populo.

**22. Neque tamen ulli civitati, etc.** In passages like the present, the student should observe that a verbatim literal translation would neither be good English, nor would it express the sense of

Page

117 the original. We may say that "a person is persuaded of a thing," but we cannot say "a thing is persuaded to a person,"—which however may be said in Latin with entire propriety. The *exact* meaning of the present passage is, "Yet none of the German states could be persuaded to cross the Rhine;" or, more literally, "nor yet could any state of the Germans be persuaded that it should cross the Rhine." The student will find frequent occasion for the application of these remarks. — **Persuaderi potuit.** The subject of *potuit* is the clause, *ut Rhenum transiret.*

**33. Ultro ad se veniri,** that men or people came to him of their own accord. See remarks in the preceding note.

**34. Conscientia facinoris.** The allusion is to the fact that the first of the nations named had attempted to kill their king, while the second had actually slain theirs, and that both kings had the regal power conferred upon them by Cæsar.

118 **9. Huc,** *i. e.*, into the territories of the Senones and Carnutes.

**15. Occasionem rei, etc.,** an opportunity of managing the affair well, *i. e.*, of performing some exploit.

**21. Sub castris ejus,** close to his camp.

**22. Alias — alias,** sometimes — sometimes. At one time — at another time.

**25. Timorisque opinionem augebat,** and increased the impression of fear. Notice the force of the imperfect, which is here expressive of continued action.

**27. In dies,** from day to day; day after day. Lit., "for days."

**28. Nocte una,** on a certain night.

**31. Nulla ratione,** in no way.

**37. Ubi visum est,** when it seemed proper, *i. e.*, when it seemed the proper time.

**39. Præcipit atque interdicit, etc.,** he enjoins and he forbids, that, the enemy being terrified and put to flight (which he saw would happen as it did), they should all aim at Indutiomarus; that no one (*neu quis*) shall wound any one before he shall have seen, etc. The verb of commanding *præcipit* requires after it the subjunctive with *ut* (expressed or understood), while the verb of forbidding, *interdicit*, requires the subjunctive with *ne* (neu); hence *præcipit* has reference only to the clause *unum omnes petant, etc.*, and *interdicit*, to the clause *neu quis quem prius vulneret.*

119 **4. Mora reliquorum — — — effugere,** that he should escape, having found time (*spatium*) by the delay of the others.

**7. Comprobat — — fortuna,** fortune favors the man's plan. *Hominis, i. e., Labieni.*

# BOOK VI.

Page

4. **Proconsule.** Pompey was proconsul of Spain at the time. 120

5. **Ad urbem,** near the city, *i. e.*, Rome. — **Cum imperio,** with command, *i. e.*, although absent from Spain.

7. **Consulis — — — rogavisset,** had questioned by the consul's oath. *Rogavisset* refers to the fact that the soldiers were "asked" to bind themselves by oath to obedience to the consul.

9. **Ad opinionem Galliae,** for an impression on Gaul.

25. **Obsidibusque — — cavent,** and in regard to the money they take precautions by means of hostages, *i. e.*, they take hostages to secure its payment.

18. **Lutetiam Parisiorum,** to Lutetia of the Parisians. The 121
exact locality of the modern Paris.

21. **Consilio,** design or plot. Observe the difference between *concilium* above, and the present word.

22. **Pro suggestu,** from the tribunal or stand.

27. **Conantibus,** *i. e., convenire.*

29. **Per Aeduos,** *i. e.*, through their intercession.

5. **Pro explorato habebat,** he regarded as ascertained; that is, 122
as certain.

13. **Illi detrahenda.** For the dative, A. & S. § 224, Note 2, Rem. 2; H. 385, 4; 386, 2.

13. **In dubium non devocaturum,** that he will not place in 123
doubt, *i. e.*, will not expose.

15. **Ut ex magno, etc.** The order is, ut natura cogebat nonnullos ex magno numero equitatus Gallorum favere Gallicis rebus.

18. **Primisque ordinibus,** *i. e.*, the chief centurions.

28. **Longum esse,** that it would be too long.

37. **Habetis, inquit, etc.** A speech in the *oratio recta.*

9. **Impetum modo ferre,** even to bear the onset. 124

26. **Nota atque instituta ratione,** the plan being known and having been determined, *i. e.*, it was known because it had been determined on a previous expedition.

34. **Communi odio Germanorum,** on account of his general hatred of the Germans.

Page

124 **36. Cognita — causa,** the (state of the) case having been ascertained.

125 **16. Penitus — — recepisse,** had betaken themselves inwardly towards the extremities of their territories, *i. e.*, had gone inland and towards those borders of their country farthest from Caesar.

**23. Non alienum esse videtur,** it does not seem foreign (to the subject). The subject of *videtur* is the clause *de Galliae — — — proponere.*

**37. In summa totius Galliae,** in the constitution of all Gaul.

126 **5. Magnis jacturis,** by great sacrifices, *i. e.*, gifts or rewards.

**23. Quos quod adaequare, etc.,** because it was perceived that they (*quos, i. e., Remos*) were equal in influence with Caesar.

**31. Qui aliquo — — honore,** who are of any account and honor.

**35. Aere alieno,** by debt. Lit., another's money.

127 **2. Religiones interpretantur,** expound the doctrines of religion.

**21. Totius Galliae media,** central with respect to all Gaul.

**27. Illo;** that is, in Britanniam.

**32. In disciplinam conveniunt,** come into their system of instruction.

**34. Ediscere,** to learn by heart. In this manner long and numerous poems, like those of Ossian, have been traditionally preserved from very ancient times.

**36. Ea;** that is, the poems referred to.

**38. Rationibus,** affairs. — **Graecis litteris,** *i. e.*, merely the Greek characters.

128 **6. Sed ab aliis post, etc.** The doctrine of the transmigration of souls, or metempsychosis.

**15. Aut illatas,** *i. e.*, aut injurias sibi illatas.

**18. Ambactos,** retainers. The word is of Gallic origin. — **Hanc unam — — noverunt,** they are acquainted with this (kind of) influence and power only.

**28. Ejusdem generis;** that is, the offering of human sacrifice.

**29. Simulacra,** *i. e.*, of the gods of the Gauls.

**37. Mercurium.** The meaning is, that the Gallic god referred to possessed attributes corresponding to those of the Roman god Mercury. Similar remarks apply to the names of the other gods mentioned.

129 **17. Ab Dite patre,** from Dis as their father. Dis is commonly called Pluto. The meaning of the passage is, that the Gauls claimed to be the original inhabitants of Gaul, being descendants of Pluto, who was god of the lower world.

**21. Ut — — subsequatur,** that the day follows the night, *i. e.*,

Page

the end of any *complete* day is followed immediately by night. In other words, the day is made to begin at sunset and continues till the next sunset. 129

**30. Hujus omnis — — — servantur,** an account of all this money is kept conjointly and the interest is saved.

**38. In servilem modum,** after the manner of slaves.

**39. Si compertum est,** if any discovery is made. The verb is here used impersonally; or, to speak more exactly, the subject is implied in the verb: thus, *pugnatum est,* a battle is fought; *concurritur,* a rushing together takes place, etc.

**1. Pro cultu Gallorum,** for the manner of living of the Gauls. *Cultus* denotes the state of civilization, with special reference to the social condition. 130

**4. Hanc memoriam,** this, *i. e.,* present recollection.

**5. Justis funeribus confectis,** the funeral rites being (thus) made complete. The meaning is, in Caesar's time certain rites were necessary; before the period of his recollection, all these rites and others superadded were necessary to make *justa funera.*

**8. Sanctum.** This participle belongs to the clause *si quis quid — — — — — alio communicet.*

**20. Neque sacrificiis student,** nor do they give much attention to sacrifices. *Vulcanum, i. e.,* the active agency of fire.

**32. Parvis — — — tegimentis,** small coverings of deer-skins.

**38. Gentibus cognationibusque,** to tribes and families.

**12. Hoc proprium virtutis,** this a peculiar mark of valor. For the genitive *virtutis,* see A. & S. § 213; H. 399, and 3, 3). 131

**33. Sanctosque habent,** and regard as inviolable.

**1. Eratosthenl.** Eratosthenes, a learned geographer of Cyrene, who had charge of the Alexandrian library under king Ptolemy Euergetes. He died 192 A. C. 132

**14. Novem — — patet,** extends a journey of nine days for one unencumbered. *Iter,* accusative, A. & S. § 236; H. 378.

**15. Aliter,** *i. e.,* otherwise than by days' journeys.

**17. Rectaque — — regione,** in the exact course of the river Danube, *i e.,* along its banks.

**21. Hujus Germaniae;** *i. e., in hac parte Germaniae.*

**22. Dicat.** For the subjunctive, see A. & S. § 264, 7; H. 501, 1.

**28. Bos.** The animal referred to is very generally believed to be the reindeer. The description is, of course, from hearsay and inaccurate. *Quam late,* quite extensively.

**34. Alces,** elks. The description is inaccurate.

**6. Summa species.** Lit., the greatest appearance; *i. e.,* every appearance. 133

Page

133 **9. Ur.**, mountain bulls, or wild oxen. A word of German origin.

**17. Quae sint testimonio**; *i. e.*, ut ea sint testimonio. Hence the subjunctive. A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 500.

**21. Ab labris**, around the rims.

**32. In extremo ponte**, at the end of the bridge.

134 **4. Si quid celeritate — — — possit**, (to see) if he can effect anything by celerity of march, etc. *Si proficere possit* expresses a purpose conditionally, and is the same as *ut, si possit, proficiat.* Hence the subjunctive.

**7. Sese subsequi dicit**, he says that he follows, meaning that "he will follow." As an intention is expressed, the future would properly be required, *sese subsecuturum esse.* The present *subsequi* however gives an air of positiveness and decision to the expression

**13. Multum cum in — — — fortuna**, fortune exerts a power as well in all matters as especially in military affairs. *Cum — — — — tum*, (as well — — — — as especially) directs special attention to the latter clause, *in re militari.*

**16. Priusque ejus, etc.** The *prius* belongs to the clause *quam fama aut nuncius*, etc. *Quam* is properly a conjunction after the comparative *prius.*

**20. Ipsum effugere mortem**, that he escaped death. These words form the subject of the verb in *magnae fuit fortunae*, "was a piece of good-fortune." The construction *ipsum effugere* (that he should escape) in such cases depends upon some word understood, as *credo, non dubium est*, etc.

**26. Illum in equum**, him on horseback.

**27. Sic et ad subeundum, etc.** *Ad subeundum periculum* (for encountering danger) refers to the easy success of the Romans, and *ad vitandum* (periculum) to the fortunate escape of Ambiorix.

**30. Ambiorix copias suas, etc.**, it is a matter of doubt whether Ambiorix did not draw his forces together through choice (*judicio*, through choice, as an act of the judgment).

**39. Alienissimis**, to entire strangers.

135 **4. Precibus detestatus**, having execrated with curses.

**5. Taxo**; *i. e.*, with the juice of the berry of the yew-tree.

**13. Nihil se cogitasse.** A much stronger negation than if it had been "*non se cogitasse.*"

**17. Se violaturum negavit**, said that he would not injure. The negative force of *nego* is generally to be applied to the accompanying verb.

**31. Versus in eas partes**, towards those parts. *Versus* is prop-

Page

erly a participle (turned or directed); in *adversus* it follows *ad;* here it precedes *in*.

12. **Vicinitatibus,** *i. e.,* to persons in the neighborhood. 136

14. **Non in summa, etc.,** not in protecting the whole of the army. — **Nullum enim, etc.** The order is, enim nullum periculum poterat accidere universis ab perterritis ac dispersis (hostibus).

39. **Appetebat,** was approaching.

7. **Ultro omnes — — evocari,** that all were freely called out. 137

13. **Primos Eburonum fines.** That is, those territories of the Eburones which were nearest to them.

19. **Profectum longius;** *i. e.,* eum profectum esse longius.

21. **Quid vos hanc miseram, etc.** An instance of the *oratio recta*.

31. **Qui — — continuisset ac — — passus esset,** although he had kept and had not even suffered. The relative is here equivalent to *quamquam ie, etsi ie,* etc.; hence the subjunctive. A. & S. § 264, 2; H. 515, II. See also Crombie's Gymnasium, vol. i., pp. 376, 377, where this passage is discussed.

1. **Quo, novem, etc.** The *quo* must be taken with *offendi posset,* 138
"by which any harm could be done."

2. **Oppositis legionibus,** *i. e.,* opposed to the enemy.

3. **In milibus passuum, etc.,** at the distance of three thousand paces (from his camp).

9. **Sub vexillo,** under a standard; *i. e.,* the three hundred, composed of soldiers from different legions, marched out under the *vexillum*. The *vexillum* was properly a purple flag displayed from the general's tent as a signal of battle.

14. **Ab decumana porta,** by the decuman gate. In the rear of the camp and opposite the principal gate.

16. **Qui sub vallo, etc.,** the traders who had their tents close to the rampart. *Tendere* is used here for *tendere tabernacula,* and is the same as *tentoria habere*.

29. **Religiones fingunt,** form superstitious notions.

37. **Qui primum pilum, etc.,** who had led the first company of the legion with Caesar; *i. e.,* who had been chief centurion with Caesar as commander.

2. **In summo rem esse, etc.,** that the affair was at the height 139
of danger.

6. **Relinquit animus Sextium,** consciousness forsakes Sextius, that is, he faints.

21. **Despecta paucitate,** *i. e.,* the smallness of their number was not merely seen, but despised.

Page

139 **25. Alii cuneo facto.** The order is, alii censent ut celeriter perrumpant cuneo facto, quoniam, etc. The advantage of the cuneus or wedge was, that it allowed all the soldiers composing it to discharge their weapons at the same part of the enemy.

**28. At,** yet. Alii, *i. e., censent.*

**38. Neque in eo, etc.** The order is, potuerunt neque permanere in eo consilio, quod probaverant, ut defenderent se superiore loco, neque imitari eam vim celeritatemque, quam viderant profuisse aliis.

140 **17. Fidem non faceret,** could not secure belief.

**19. Paene alienata mente,** almost out of their senses. Lit., the mind being almost made strange.

**21. Incolumi exercitu,** the ablative absolute here has the force of the protasis in a conditional sentence, — if the army had been safe. A. & S. § 261, 2, Rem. 4; H. 503, III. 2.

**25. Ex statione et praesidio,** off from guard and the garrison.

**26. Ne minimo quidem casu,** not even to the least chance. *Casu,* an old form of the dative, *casui.*

**39. Agebatur.** The word *agebatur* is used because the booty consisted in part at least of cattle, which "was driven."

141 **5. Ac saepe in eum, etc.,** and often matters reached such a point.

**7. Modo visum ab se,** had just been seen by them.

**8. Nec plane — — — conspectu,** and that he had not yet entirely gone out of sight.

**19. Damno,** with the loss. — **Durocortorum.** This s the accusative, the name of a city.

# BOOK VII.

Page

**4 Conjurarent,** here means, "should take up arms." The word alludes to the fact that the soldiers took the oath together, or in a body (*conjurare*). 142

**14. Posse recidere,** may happen in turn. Notice the force of *re* in composition.

**17. Deposcunt, qui — — faciant,** *i. e., deposcunt eos (tales) qui faciant.* Hence the subjunctive.

**1. Principesque — — facturos,** and that they will make war first of all. 143

**11. Genabum,** afterwards called Aureliani, from which the present name, Orleans, was formed.

**22. De consilio legatorum,** in accordance with the advice of the lieutenants. 144

**21. Cevenna.** The modern Sevennes. 145

**24. Discussa nive — — pedum,** the snow six feet in depth being cleared away.

**28. Singulari homini,** to a single person.

**38. Quod haec — — praeceperat,** because he had conceived in thought that these things would happen in the case of Vercingetorix. Notice the idiom *usu venire,* the same as *accidere,* "to happen," "to come to pass."

**11. Quid de sua consilii,** any design against his safety. 146

**24. In eo,** i. e., **in Caesare.** *Videret, i. e., Gallia.*

**25. Ne ab re — — — laboraret,** lest he should suffer distress in relation to a supply of corn, on account of the difficult transportation.

**35. Altero die,** on the second day.

**11. Continebat,** lit., held together, *i. e.,* connected. The allusion is to the fact that the town lay on both sides of the river. 147

**18. Perpaucis — — — desideratis, quin, etc.,** very few out of the number of the enemy being missed, but that all, etc. *Quin* introduces the result of *perpaucis desideratis,* hence the subjunctive *caperentur.* The words *quin cuncti, etc.,* do not imply that *all* were taken alive; the reservation exists rather in the form of the whole expression, than in the force of any single word.

**25. Obviam Caesari proficiscitur,** sets out to meet Caesar. For the dative *Caesari,* see A. & S. § 228, 1; H. 392, II., 2.

Page

147 **39. Suaeque vitae consuleret,** and that he would spare their lives. Literally, provide for.

**36. Simulatque,** *i. e., simul atque,* as soon as.

148 **10. Comprehensos eos.** In constructions like this, the participle is conveniently and neatly rendered by a verb: they seized and brought to Caesar those, etc.

**21. Omnibus modis — — etc.,** that attention should be given to this thing by all means. *Studendum* is here used impersonally; that is, the agent and the act are both implied in *studendum esse.*

**25. Dispersos,** that is, in scattered parties.

**34. Neque interesse,** and that it makes no difference.

**35. Ne — ne.** In double questions like the present, *utrum — an* is the ordinary form.

149 **3. Aestimare, i. e., se aestimare,** that he thought. In some editions, *debere* follows *aestimare;* the meaning is then, "that they ought to think."

**12. Incendi placeret.** In double questions, the first interrogative particle *utrum* is often omitted. The full form is, *utrum incendi placeret, an defendi.*

**26. In singula diei tempora,** for each hour of the day. *Tempora,* not necessarily hours, but definite subdivisions of the day.

**32. Ab nostris occurrebatur,** it was met, *i. e.,* provided for, by our men.

150 **6. Usque eo — — dies,** to that degree, that for several days.

**15. Meruisse,** lit., had earned pay; *i. e.,* had served in the army. *Stipendia merere,* lit., to earn pay, commonly means "to serve as a soldier."

**19. Non — parentarent,** they should not avenge. *Parentare,* properly, to perform funeral rites for near relations.

**32. In artiores silvas,** in the denser parts of the woods.

151 **1. Generatimque — — — civitates,** and being arranged tribe by tribe, according to their states.

**24. Non haec omnia, etc.** This is the main proposition, depending on *insimulatus,* the preceding clauses beginning with *quod* being merely explanatory and dependent, not declarative.

**30. Qui — — — defenderet,** which itself would defend them by its fortification; *i. e.,* the place, by its natural fortifications, would be a defence to them.

**31. Equitum vero operam, etc.,** but the assistance of the cavalry ought not to be missed in a marshy place. *Neque* has here simply the meaning of *non.*

152 **5. Quin etiam — — remittere,** moreover he would submit it

Page

to them. With *remittere* supply *se*. The object of *remittere* is the clause *si sibi magis, etc.* 152

7. **Haec ut intelligatis.** The student should notice the change from the *oratio obliqua* to the *oratio recta*.

21. **Victorem.** The substantive used as an adjective.

26. **In eo,** in the case of one, or of him.

33. **Summam victoriae,** the whole of the victory, *i. e.*, the credit and glory of achieving it.

39. **Falces.** The *falces murales*, before mentioned, which were iron hooks attached to long poles, used by besiegers in pulling down the walls.

2. **Subtrahebant,** they pulled down from under. Notice the force of *sub* in composition. 153

4. **Murum turribus contabulaverant,** they had covered the wall with towers.

7. **Inferebant — adoriebantur.** Observe the use of the imperfect tense to denote completed actions which were frequently *repeated*.

9. **Quantum has, etc.,** as much as the daily addition to the mound had raised them. *Expresserat*, lit., "had pressed out."

10. **Commissis — — — malis,** the beams of their own towers being joined together, *i. e.*, in order to increase the height of their towers, new beams were joined to the existing main beams.

16. **Perpetuae in longitudinem,** continuous in length; *i. e.*, though composed of several pieces, yet their length was continuous by their being joined together.

18. **Introrsus,** on the inside. The reference is to cross-beams which served to connect the parallel longitudinal rows.

24. **Singulae — — — contineantur,** each row (of beams) is tightly held by a row of stones placed between. *Singulae* (*trabes*) refers to the successive layers of beams, and *singulis saxis* to the successive layers of stones. *Interjectis* refers to the space between any two layers of beams.

13. **Pluresque,** *i. e., pluresque legiones. Partitis temporibus,* the times having been portioned out. 154

15. **Aggeremque interscinderent,** and cut the mound asunder, *i. e.*, separated the part on fire from the rest.

25. **Quod — — — visum,** which having appeared worthy of remembrance.

28. **E regione turris,** opposite to the tower.

29. **Scorpione.** The *scorpio* was a military engine in shape much like a large cross-bow; by means of it large darts, arrows, stones, etc., were hurled against the enemy.

Page

155 **17. Directisque operibus,** and the works having been arranged.

**31. Obviam contra,** towards and against them. The two words have nearly the same meaning, but *obviam* has a physical and *contra* a moral application; the first denotes direction, the second intention.

156 **9. Procul in via, etc.** This was done to secure the separation and distribution mentioned below.

**11. Ad suos,** to their countrymen.

**26. Consensu.** This is the old form of the dative, *consensui*, depending on *ob* in composition.

**36. Re integra,** lit., the affair being untouched, *i. e.*, the thing being not yet done.

157 **33. Singuli magistratus,** a single magistrate. The distributive is used because the reference is to the usage of successive years.

158 **4. Suas cujusque, etc.,** lit., that there are the adherents of each of them, *i. e.*, each of them has his own adherents. Supply *esse*.

**8. Detrimentosum.** This word is found in no other Latin author

**23. Atque oportuerit,** from what it should have been.

**24. Renunciatum** (*esse*), had been announced (as having been elected).

**39. Secundum flumen Elaver,** along the river Elaver.

159 **1. Quintis castris,** after a march of five days. Lit., in five camps. At the end of each day's march the Romans pitched their camp; hence *castra*, when used as a measure of distance, signifies "a day's march."

160 **21. Et imperio natos,** and born for dominion; corresponding to the English expression, "born to rule."

**26. Sic tamen, ut, etc.,** yet in such a way, that he obtained from him (*apud eum*) (only) a very just decision, *i. e.*, he had obtained no more than was his due.

**32. Vel,** here means "even."

161 **3. Quo proficiscimur.** A speech in the *oratio recta*.

**7. Indicta causa,** lit., their cause not having been pleaded, *i. e.*, without having been tried.

162 **39. Quibus propter magnitudinem, etc.,** to them it happened that the same persons had to remain continuously upon the rampart on account of the great size of the camp. *Quibus*, dative of the possessor after *esset*, whose subject is *perpetuo eisdem in vallo permanendum*.

163 **16. Rem proclinatam,** the tottering posture of affairs, *i. e.*, he aids in prostrating that which is already bending forward and ready to fall.

**20. Cabillono.** The modern Chalons.

Page

**32. Capti — — — bonis,** delighted with the gain from the plun- 163
dered property.

**15. Dorsum;** that is, the level surface on the top of the hill. 164
Comp. Virg. Aen. I. v. 110. *Dorsum immane mari summo.*

**16. Hunc silvestrem,** *i. e., collem,* mentioned above.

**28. Equitum specie ac simulatione,** with the appearance and in imitation of cavalry.

**34. Quid certi esset,** what it certainly or really was.

**35. Eodem jugo,** toward the same hill. The use of the dative in such constructions is rare. We should rather expect *ad idem jugum.*

**39. Insignibus.** The reference is to the ornaments worn on the helmets, shields, etc.

**1. Raros milites,** soldiers in small parties. 165

**8. Occasionis — — — proelii,** that the affair was one of opportunity, not of conflict.

**12. Recta regione,** in a straight line.

**13. Quicquid huic, etc.** The order is, quicquid circuitus (whatever of circuitous path) accesserat huic ad molliendum (for softening) clivum, id augebat spatium itineris (the length of the march.)

**29. Receptui cani jussit,** lit., ordered it to be sounded for a retreat, *i. e.,* ordered the retreat to be sounded.

**30. Signa constituit,** he halted the standards, *i. e.,* he ordered the legion to halt preparatory to retreating.

**11. Avaricensibus praemiis;** that is, by such rewards as Caesar 166
had given the soldiers at Avaricum. — **Neque commissurum** (esse), and that he would not allow. *Prius,* before him; *i. e., prius, quam ille murum ascendisset.*

**12. Manipulares;** that is, soldiers belonging to the same maniple or company.

**28. Et spatio pugnae,** and by the duration of the battle.

**6. Exsertis,** uncovered. Lit., thrust out, *i. e.,* from their clothing. 167

**16. Quoniam me una, etc.** An example of the *oratio recta.*

**12. Quod plus se quam, etc.,** because they supposed that they 168
knew better (*plus se sentire*) than the commander, etc.

**1. Quos et quam humiles,** what sort of persons and how power- 169
less. *Quos* is here used in the sense of *quales,* and is further explained by *quam humiles.*

**23. Tantum commodum,** *i. e.,* of securing Noviodunum.

**29. Frumenti quod,** the same as *quantum frumenti.*

**4. Ut nemo non tum quidem,** as everybody at that time indeed. 170
The two negatives are equivalent to an affirmative.

**8. Labieno — legionibus,** datives after *timebat.*

Page

170 **33. Impediret**; that is, rendered the place difficult to pass.

171 **2. Eo**, into them, *i. e.*, *navibus*, into the vessels.

**7. Secundo flumine**, down the river, *i. e.*, in the direction of the current. *Secundus* is derived from *sequor*, and *secundo flumine* is literally, "the river favoring." The expression is derived from the fact that vessels going down stream are favored by the current. The opposite expression is, *adverso flumine*, up the river, literally, "the river being adverse," *flumine* in both cases being ablative absolute. The student should notice the difference between *secundo flumine* and *secundum flumen*, the latter of which means "along or in the direction of the river," whether up or down stream, *secundum* being a preposition.

172 **1. Adverso flumine.** See the preceding note.

**21. E regione castrorum**, opposite to the camp.

173 **17. Ad sollicitandas.** *Tantum* may be supplied before *ad*, to correspond to *quantum*. The omission of one of these correlatives, however, is of frequent occurrence.

**33. Et Caesaris in se, etc.**, and they miss Caesar's indulgence toward them. *Requirunt*, lit., they seek for, *i. e.*, they seek but do not find, hence, "they miss."

174 **18. Nondum ab superiore bello resedisse**, had not yet calmed down from the former war. *Resedisse*, from *resido*.

**23. Lucio Caesare.** A relative of Julius Caesar.

**38. Evocatis**, volunteer veterans. The *evocati* were soldiers who, having served out their time, were afterwards persuaded to serve again.

175 **6. Trinis Castris**, in three camps. The distributive has here merely the force of the cardinal, *tribus*. This usage occurs with nouns having a plural form and a singular meaning.

**12. Parum profici**, but little progress is made.

**19. Nam de equitibus.** The order is, nam et ipsos quidem non debere dubitare de equitibus hostium, quin nemo eorum audeat progredi modo extra agmen.

**33. Una**, at the same time.

176 **8. Proximis comitiis**, at the last election. *Comitiis*, ablative of time *when*. Caesar here uses Roman phraseology in speaking of the event.

**14. Ut**, in the same order as.

**15. Alesiam.** The modern Alise is situated at the foot of the hill on which the ancient Alesia stood.

**23. Equitatu, erant pulsi**, with respect to their cavalry they had been routed. For the ablative *equitatu*, see A. & S. § 250; H. 429.

Page

**26. In colle summo,** not, on a very high hill, but, "on the top of a hill;" the height is then alluded to in "*admodum edito loco.*" 176

**35. Maceriam.** A wall made of stones, but without cement.

**9. Qua irruptio,** that is, *quae irruptio,* after *ne.* 177

**12. Angustioribus portis relictis,** the narrower gates having been left open, *i. e.,* only the narrower ones.

**19. Veniri ad se,** that they (the enemy) are immediately coming against them. *Veniri* is here used impersonally.

**34. Ratione inita,** a computation having been made. — **Se exigue habere,** that he scarcely had.

**38. Capitis poenam,** penalty of the head, *i. e.,* capital punishment.

**8. Pedum viginti,** that is, *in latitudinem.* Some editors however 178
prefer *in altitudinem.* — **Directis lateribus,** with straight sides, *i. e.,* perpendicular sides. The ditch was, consequently, as wide at the bottom as at the top, (*summa labra,* the edges at the top).

**13. Totum corpus; i. e., totum corpus munitionum,** the whole body of the fortifications. — **Corona militum,** the circle of soldiers, *i. e.,* the circle of soldiers stationed around the works.

**21. Loricam pinnasque,** a parapet and battlements.

**22. Cervis,** forked palisades. These were large stakes or trunks of trees, with projections branching from the top, after the manner of a stag's horns. — **Ad commissuras — — aggeris,** at the junctions of the parapet and rampart. The *lorica* and *pinnae* composed the *plutei.*

**24. Quae — — distarent,** *i. e.,* (turres) *tales ut distarent.* Hence the subjunctive.

**32. Addendum, i. e., sibi addendum esse,** that addition should be made, or, he ought to add. *Addendum* includes both the substantive and the verbal idea: addition — to be made.

**35. Perpetuae fossae,** a continued trench. It is probable that the trench was first constructed in sections, which were afterwards connected into one. This will explain the use of *perpetuae,* and of the distributive *quinos* (each five).

**37. Huc illi stipites — — revincti,** these stakes being sunk into it (*huc*) and being fastened at the bottom.

**38. Ab ramis eminebant,** projected (above the ground) from the branches, *i. e.,* from the part where the branches began.

**1. Se ipsi acutissimis, etc.,** became entangled among the very 179
sharp palisades. Lit., entangled themselves. The dative *vallis* comes from *vallus* (not *vallum*).

**2. Obliquis ordinibus — — dispositis,** the oblique rows being

Page

179 **arranged in quincunx, (after the manner of the five points on dice);** thus, ⁘ This arrangement may be extended indefinitely in all directions, thus, ⁙ &c., in which the rows of three are arranged in an oblique direction.

**4. Paulatim angustiore, etc.,** with a gradually narrower slope to the bottom. That is, each pit formed a cone with the vertex pointing downward.

**7. Digitis quatuor,** than four finger-breadths. A *digitus* was the sixteenth part of a Roman foot.

**9. Singuli ab infimo, etc.,** one foot deep from the bottom (*ab infimo solo*) in each pit was trodden with earth. The expression *singuli pedes* refers to the fact that there were many pits. A similar remark applies to *octoni ordines* and *ternos pedes,* just below.

**21. Diversas ab his,** opposite to these, *i. e.,* outside of the main works, as implied in *contra exteriorem hostem.*

**23. Ejus discessu,** *i. e., equitatus discessu,* or *discessu hostis exterioris.* Others, however, refer *ejus* to Caesar.

**32. Frumentandi rationem,** means of supplying corn.

180 **17. Ut demonstravimus.** See Book IV., chapter 21.

**27. Ducentis et quadraginta.** Supply *milibus.*

**28. Numerusque inibatur,** and their number was counted. With *numerus* supply *eorum.*

**33. Quorum consilio bellum administraretur** is equivalent to *ut eorum consilio bellum administraretur.* Hence the subjunctive, A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 500.

**36. Arbitraretur,** subjunctive after the negative clause *neque erat quisquam.* A. & S. § 264, 7; H. 501, I.

**37. Ancipiti proelio,** in a double conflict. The words *ancipiti proelio* frequently denote "in a doubtful conflict." Caesar uses the expression twice (see Book I., chap. 26), and in both cases the evident meaning is, "in a double or twofold conflict," since in each case the twofold nature of the battle is distinctly stated.

181 **5. Deditionem — — censebant,** were of the opinion that a surrender should be made. With *deditionem* supply *esse faciendam.* The same ellipsis occurs with *eruptionem,* just below.

**10. Nihil de eorum sententia, etc.** A speech in the *oratio recta.*

**24. Quid — — — animi,** what state of mind?

**29. Nec, i. e., nec velitis — — — subjicere.** The first negative occurs in *nolite,* which is equivalent to *ne velitis.*

**31. An, quod ad diem, etc.** In interrogative expressions, *an* is used only in the second member of a double question. Fre-

Page

quently, however, as in the present instance, the first member of 181
the double question is left to be supplied by the mind, thus: "Is there any other reason for your indecision, or do you entertain a doubt (*an dubitatis*)?"

**34. Animi causa,** for the sake of amusement.

**19. Securibus,** *i. e.*, the axes borne by the Roman lictors. 182

**22. Inutiles sunt.** The regular Latin construction would require the subjunctive, *sint*, since the clause *qui valetudine — — sunt bello* is *essential* to the general thought.

**9. Ad utramque partem,** *i. e.*, so as to guard against sudden 183
attack from the city, as well as against the enemy without.

**11. Noverit,** a preteritive verb; hence construed here with the force of the present tense, with *teneat*.

**12. Ex omnibus castris,** from the whole camp, *i. e.*, from all parts of it.

**28. Dubia victoria,** ablative absolute.

**38. Harpagonum,** of grappling-hooks. These were hooks fastened to long poles, used in pulling down walls, etc.

**10. Libralibus,** with stones weighing a pound. — **Glandibus,** 184
with bullets. These were of lead, and of different shapes and sizes.

**26. Interiores,** *i. e.*, those in the city of Alesia.

**5. Quid quoque pacto — placeat,** what it pleases them should be 185
done, and in what manner (it should be done).

**19. Musculos,** sheds or mantelets. They afforded protection to the soldiers while attacking walls or ramparts. Caesar describes their form and construction in *Bello Civili*, 2, 10.

**38. Iniquum loci ad — — — momentum,** an eminence with a declivity, (although) unfavorable with respect to position, has great importance. The order is, fastigium ad declivitatem iniquum loci habet magnum momentum.

**14. Praerupta ex ascensu,** steep from the ascent, *i. e.*, from the 186
beginning of the ascent.

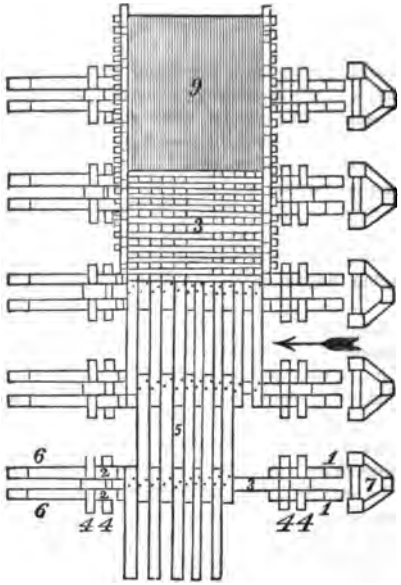
**32. Ex colore vestitus.** The reference is more especially to the general's cloak. It was called *paludamentum*, and was of a scarlet color.

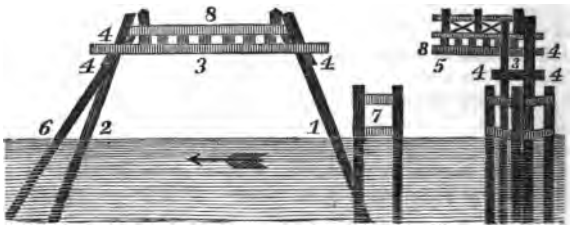
**37. Excipit rursus ex vallo, etc.,** a shout from the rampart and from all the works takes it up in turn. With *excipit* supply *clamorem*.

**11. Crebris subsidiis,** by the frequent assistance (given to one 187
another.)

**28. Capita singula,** one to each (soldier).

## PLAN OF THE BRIDGE.




1. Bina tigna sesquipedalia prona ac fastigata secundum fluminis naturam. — 2. Alia bina ex adverso defixa. — 3. Trabes bipedales. — 4. Binae fibulae. — 5. Materia directa. — 6. Sublicae obliquae. — 7. Defensores. — 8. Longurii. — 9. Crates.

# LATIN-ENGLISH LEXICON.

## A.

*A, ab, abs, prep.* with *ablat.* *A* is used before consonants; *ab* before vowels; *abs* before *q* and *t*. From, by; of, after, at; on account of, on, among; at the distance of; on the side of.

*Abdo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum,* (*ab, do.*) To hide, conceal, remove.

*Abdūco, cĕre, duxi, ductum.* To lead away, withdraw, take away.

*Abeo, īre, ĭi, (īvi,) ĭtum.* To go away, depart, go.

*Abies, ĕtis, f.* A fir-tree.

*Abjĭcio, jĭcĕre, jēci, jectum.* To throw away, cast, throw down.

*Abjungo, gĕre, xi, ctum.* To remove, separate, disjoin.

*Abrĭpio, ipĕre, ipŭi, eptum,* (*ab, rapio.*) To take away, carry off by force, snatch away.

*Abscīdo, ĕre, ĭdi, īsum,* (*abs, caedo.*) To cut, cut off, cut away.

*Abscindo, ĕre, ĭdi, issum.* To cut off, cut or tear away.

*Absens, tis, adject.* Absent, remote.

*Absimĭlis, is, e, adj.* Unlike, dissimilar.

*Absisto, ĕre, stĭti, —.* To stop, cease, depart.

*Abstĭneo, ēre, ŭi, entum,* (*abs, tĕneo.*) To abstain, keep aloof from.

*Abstrăho, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To draw, or drag away, take away by force.

*Absum, abesse, abfui,* (*afui.*) To be absent, distant, remote; to stand aloof, take no part in.

*Abundo, āre, āvi, ātum,* (*ab, undo, unda.*) To overflow, abound.

*Ac, conj.* = *atque*, and. *After aliter, contra, juxta, pariter, simul,* &c., than or as.

*Accēdo, ĕre, essi, essum.* To approach, be added, arrive at, come to, go. *Accedēbat,* it was added, *followed by quod or ut.*

*Accelĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To hasten, make haste.

*Acceptus, a, um, part. and adj.* (*accipio.*) Accepted, received; acceptable, pleasant, welcome, grateful.

*Accĭdo, ĕre, ĭdi, —,* (*ad, cădo.*) To fall, fall down; happen, occur, fall out. *Accĭdit,* it happens.

*Accīdo, ĕre, ĭdi, īsum,* (*ad, caedo.*) To cut off, cut down, lop, fell.

*Accipio, ĕre, ēpi, eptum,* (*ad, capio.*) To receive, take, obtain, acquire; hear, understand, approve, accept of.

*Acclīvis, is, e, adj.,* (*ad, clivus.*) Steep, up-hill, rising, ascending.

*Acclīvitas, ātis, f.* A sloping upward, ascent, acclivity, steepness.

*Accommŏdo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To suit, adjust, accommodate, adapt.

*Accurāte, adv.* comp. *accurātius.* Carefully, exactly, attentively, with care.

*Accurro, ĕre, curri & cucurri, cursum.* To run to, hasten to, run.

*Accūso, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, causa.)* To accuse, blame, reprimand, censure.

*Acer, acris, e, adj.* Sharp, fierce, sour, pungent.

*Acerbe, adv.,* comp. *acerbius,* sup. *acerbissime.* Sharply, bitterly, harshly, keenly.

*Acerbĭtas, ātis, f.* Sharpness, harshness, bitterness.

*Acerbus, a, um, adj.* Unripe, sour; severe, hard, disagreeable.

*Acerrĭme.* See *Acriter.*

*Acervus, i. m.* A heap, hoard, pile.

*Acies, ēi, f.* A sharp edge or point; an army in array; fierceness, keenness; the eye. *Acies instructa,* an army drawn up for battle. *In acie,* in battle-array.

*Acquīro, ĕre, sīvi, sītum, (ad, quaero.)* To acquire, get, procure, obtain.

*Acrĭter, acrius, acerrime, adv.* Sharply, keenly, vehemently, courageously, eagerly.

*Actuarius, a, um, adj., (ago.)* Nimble, light. *Navis actuaria,* a light galley, pinnace, brigantine.

*Acūtus, a, um, adj., (acuo.)* Sharp-edged, pointed, sharp.

*Ad, prep.* with *accus.* To, unto, on, among, at, by, near, as far as, according to, against, after, with.

*Adaequo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To equal, equalize, make equal.

*Adămo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To love greatly, take pleasure in.

*Adaugeo, ēre, xi, ctum.* To augment, increase, enlarge.

*Addūco, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To give up, assign, surrender; to devote; confiscate.

*Addo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, (ad, do.)* To add, give, mingle with.

*Addūco, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To bring, conduct, convey to; induce, move, lead.

*Adĕo, adv., (ad, eo.)* So, so far, so much, to such a degree.

*Adĕo, īre, ĭi* or *īvi, ĭtum.* To go to, approach, attack, encounter.

*Adequĭto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To ride up to, or near to.

*Adhaereo, ēre, haesi, haesum.* To adhere, stick close to, grow to.

*Adhĭbeo, ēre, ŭi, ĭtum, (ad, habeo.)* To use, receive, admit, furnish; bring, bring on, call in, call for; apply, employ.

*Adhortor, āri, ātus sum, depon.* To exhort, encourage.

*Adhuc, adv.* Until now, hitherto, thus far, as yet.

*Adĭgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum, (ad, ago.)* To drive, drive in, drive to, thrust, impel; bring, conduct, force.

*Adĭmo, ĕre, ēmi, emptum, (ad, emo.)* To take away, remove, deprive of, take.

*Adipiscor, i, eptus sum, depon., (ad, apiscor.)* To acquire, get, procure, obtain.

*Adĭtus, ūs, m., (adeo.)* An approach, entrance, access.

*Adjăceo, ēre, ŭi, —.* To lie contiguous, border upon, lie near.

*Adjĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum, (ad, jacio.)* To throw to, add, join, bring in contact with.

*Adjudĭco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To adjudge, assign, award.

*Adjungo, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To join, add, annex, unite.

*Adjūtor, ōris, m., (adjuvo.)* An aider, helper, assistant, promoter.

*Adjŭvo, āre, jūvi, jūtum.* To assist, help, aid, succor, favor.

*Admatūro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To accelerate, hasten, mature.

*Administer, stri, m.* A servant, manager, minister, promoter.

*Administro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To wait upon, serve, execute, attend, administer to; conduct, direct, govern.

*Admīror, āri, ātus sum, depon.* To admire, wonder at, be surprised.

*Admitto, ĕre, īsi, issum.* To admit, receive, allow, commit.

*Admŏdum, adv.* (*ad, modus.*) Very, much, exceedingly. *With numerals,* about, fully, quite.

*Admŏneo, ēre, ŭi, ĭtum.* To remind, put in mind, warn, suggest, advise.

*Adŏlescens, tis, m.* et *f.* A youth, a young person.

*Adolescentia, ae, f.,* (*adolescens.*) Youth, the age succeeding boyhood.

*Adolescentŭlus, i, m., dimin.,* (*adolescens.*) A young man, youth, stripling.

*Adolesco, ĕre, ēvi, ultum,* (*ad, olesco.*) To grow, grow up, increase.

*Adŏrior, īri, ortus sum, depon.* To attack, assail, invade; attempt, begin.

*Adscisco.* See *Ascisco.*

*Adsum, esse, fui, irreg.* To be present, at hand; to be near; to aid, assist.

*Adventus, ūs, m.* An arrival, a coming, approach.

*Adversarius, i, m.* An adversary.

*Adversarius, a, um, adj.* Hostile, contrary to, inimical.

*Adversus, a, um, adj.,* (*adverto.*) Opposite, over against, fronting; unfavorable, unsuccessful.

*Adversus, prep.* with *accus.* and *adv.,* (*adverto.*) Against, in front of, opposite, facing, towards.

*Adverto, ĕre, ti, sum.* To turn to *or* towards; with *animum,* to apply one's thoughts, observe, perceive.

*Advŏco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To call, call to, summon.

*Advŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To fly to *or* towards; to run to, hasten to.

*Aedifĭcium, i, n.* An edifice, a building, a house.

*Aedĭfico, āre, āvi, ātum,* (*aedes, facio.*) To build, erect a building; fabricate, construct.

*Aeger, gra, grum, adj.* Weak, infirm, faint, sick.

*Aegre, adv.,* (*aeger,*) comp. *aegrius;* sup. *aegerrime.* Hardly, with difficulty, scarcely.

*Aequālĭter, adv.* Equally, uniformly.

*Aequinoctium, i, n.,* (*aequus, nox.*) The equinox, *i. e.* when the day and night are of equal length.

*Aequĭtas, ātis, f.* Equality; equity, impartiality. *Animi aequitas,* contentment.

*Aequo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To level, make smooth, equal.

*Aequus, a, um, adj.* Level, smooth, equal, favorable, advantageous.

*Aerarius, a, um, adj.,* (*aes.*) Relating to copper, brass *or* bronze.

*Aes, aeris, n.* Copper, brass *or* bronze. *Aes alienum,* another's money, *i. e.* debt.

*Aestas, ātis, f.* Summer.

*Aestimatio, ōnis, f.* An estimate, a valuation, value, apprisal.

*Aestĭmo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To estimate, value, appreciate, esteem, regard, believe, think.

*Aestīvus, a, um, adj.* Relating to the summer; summer.

*Aestuarium, i, n.* An arm of the sea, a creek, a marsh, an estuary.

*Aestus, ūs, m.* Heat, burning *or* scorching heat; the tide.

*Aetas, ātis, f.* Age, time of life.

*Aeternus, a, um, adj.* Eternal, everlasting, perpetual, durable.

*Affero, afferre, attŭli, allātum, irreg.* To bring to; to take, carry; impart, give; gain, cause.

*Afficio, ĕre, ēci, ectum,* (*ad, facio.*) To affect, influence, move. *Afficere supplicio*=to punish. *Beneficio affectus,* kindly treated. *Afficere beneficio,* to bestow kindness on.

*Affīgo, ĕre, xi, xum.* To fix *or* fasten to, attach to, fix upon, affix.

*Affingo, ĕre, inxi, ictum.* To form, fashion, make; add by fashioning; attach; attribute, bestow.

*Affīnĭtas, ātis, f.* Vicinity, connection, alliance by marriage.

*Affirmatio, onis, f.* (affirmo). An affirmation, declaration.

*Afflicto, ā:, āvi, ātum.* To agitate, shatter, damage.

*Afflictus, a, um, part.* and *adj.* Dashed against, dashed down, agitated; damaged; troubled; harassed; prostrated.

*Affligo. ĕre, xi, ctum.* To throw violently or dash against, overthrow, afflict, ruin, lay waste, destroy.

*Affŏrem, &c., defect., (ad, forem,)* for *adessem, &c.,* subj. imperf. of *adsum. Affore = adfuturum esse.* To be about to be present.

*Africus, i, m.* The southwest wind.

*Ager, agri, m.* A field, a territory, tract, country.

*Agger, ĕris, m.* A mound; a heap, a rampart.

*Aggrĕdior, i, essus sum, depon., (ad, gradior.)* To go to, come near, attack, attempt.

*Aggrĕgo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To collect, associate, join, unite, attach.

*Agĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, (ago.)* To drive, conduct, follow, pursue; debate, discuss.

*Agmen, ĭnis, n., (ago.)* An army on a march, a file, a troop, band; the act of marching, a march.

*Ago, ĕre, ēgi, actum.* To conduct, drive, lead; do, live, treat. *Cum aliquo,* to discourse with, discuss, &c. *Agere se,* to conduct one's self, to behave.

*Agricultūra, ae, f.* Agriculture, husbandry.

*Alăcer, cris, e, adj.* Brisk, lively, cheerful, active; fierce, eager.

*Alacrĭtas, atis, f.* Eagerness, cheerfulness, ardor, alacrity.

*Alārius, a, um.* Belonging to the wings, stationed on the wings; *alarii,* the auxiliaries, *who were stationed on the wings.*

*Albus, a, um, adj.* White, pale.

*Alces, is, f.* A wild animal, probably the elk.

*Alias, adv.* At another time, otherwise. *Alias . . . alias,* sometimes . . . sometimes.

*Alĭēno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To alienate, estrange.

*Alĭēnus, a, um, adj.* Of another, foreign, unfavorable.

*Alio, adv.* In another place, elsewhere.

*Aliquamdiu, adv.* For some time.

*Aliquando, adv.* At some time, sometimes, occasionally, at length.

*Aliquantus, a, um, adj.,* some, a little, somewhat. *Aliquando. With comparatives,* somewhat, considerably.

*Alĭquis, qua, quod,* or *quid, pron.* Some, somebody, any, any one, something.

*Alĭquot, numer. indecl.* Some, several, some certain, a few, not many.

*Alĭter, adv.* In a different way or manner, otherwise; else. *Aliter ac,* otherwise than.

*Alius, a, ud, adj.* Another, other. *Alii . . . alii,* some . . . others.

*Allĭgo, ĕre, ēgi, ectum, (ad, lego.)* To choose, elect, admit by election.

*Allĭcio, ĕre, exi, ectum, (ad, lacio.)* To attract, allure, entice, decoy.

*Alo, ĕre, alŭi, altum* and *altum.* To increase, nourish, cherish, feed, support, maintain.

*Alter, ĕra, ĕrum.* One of two, the other, the second. *Alter . . . alter,* the one . . . the other.

*Alternus, a, um, adj.* One after another, interchangeable, mutual, alternate, every other.

*Altitūdo, ĭnis, f.* Loftiness, height; depth.

*Altus, a, um, adj.* High, tall, lofty; deep. *Altum, i, n.,* the deep, the sea, the ocean.

*Alūta, ae, f.* Soft tanned leather.

*Ambactus, i, m.* A servant, vassal.

*Ambo, ae, o, adj.* Both.

*Amentia, ae, f.* Madness, folly, absurdity.

*Amentum, i, n.* A strap or thong, by means of which javelins and

other missiles were thr wn with greater force.

*Amīcĭtia, ae, f.* Friendship, amity, alliance.

*Amīcus, i, m.* A friend, an ally.

*Amīcus, a, um, adj.* Friendly, benevolent, kind.

*Amitto, ĕre, īsi, issum.* To send away, dismiss, let go, lose.

*Amor, ōris, m.* Love, desire, affection.

*Ample*, adv. Amply, largely, highly. Comp. *Amplius.* More, further.

*Amplĭfĭco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To enlarge, amplify, augment, increase.

*Amplitūdo, ĭnis, f.* Ampleness, extent, greatness, largeness.

*Amplus, a, um, adj.* Large, ample, great, extensive; noble, illustrious.

*An, adv. & conj.* Whether? or. In direct questions it is not translated.

*Anceps, ĭpĭtis, adj.*, (*am* (= *circum*), and *caput.*) Double, uncertain, doubtful, dangerous.

*Ancŏra, ae, f.* An anchor.

*Anfractus* or *amfractus, ūs, m.* The turning *or* winding of a way; a winding, or bending; a circuit, compass.

*Angŭlus, i, m.* An angle, corner, nook.

*Anguste, adv.* Straitly, closely, narrowly; sparingly, scantily, scarcely, hardly.

*Angustĭa, ae, f.* Narrowness, straitness; a defile; difficulty, distress.

*Angustus, a, um, adj.* Strait, narrow, close, confined, steep.

*Anima, ae, f.* Air, breath; life, the soul.

*Animadverto, ĕre, ti, sum.* To take heed, attend, observe, perceive; to punish.

*Animal, ālis, n.* (*anima.*) An animal.

*Animus, i, m.* The mind, life, courage, spirit, heart.

*Annōtĭnus, a, um, adj.* Of a year, a year old.

*Annus, i, m.* A year.

*Annuus, a, um, adj.* Yearly, annual.

*Anser, ĕris, m.* A goose, a gander.

*Ante, prep.* with accus. Before, previous to.

*Ante, adv.* Before, previously.

*Antĕā, adv.* Before, aforetime, formerly.

*Antecēdo, ĕre, essi, essum.* To go before, precede, surpass, outdo, excel.

*Antecursor, ōris, m.* A forerunner, pioneer, advanced guard, precursor.

*Antefĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum.* To bear before, set before, prefer.

*Antenna, ae, f.* A sail-yard.

*Antepōno, ĕre, sui, sĭtum.* To set *or* place before, prefer.

*Anteverto, ĕre, ti, sum.* To precede, prevent, forestall, anticipate; prefer.

*Antĭquĭtus, adv.* Anciently, formerly.

*Antĭquus, a, um, adj.* Old, ancient, antique, former.

*Apĕrio, īre, erŭi, ertum*, (*ad, pario.*) To open, or set open, uncover.

*Aperte, adv.* Openly, publicly.

*Apertus, a, um, adj.*, (*aperio.*) Open, lying open; uncovered, unprotected, exposed, naked.

*Appăro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To prepare, put in order; furnish, equip, provide.

*Appello, āre, āvi, ātum.* To call, address, name, term, entitle.

*Appello, ĕre, ūli, ulsum.* To drive *or* cause to go to *or* towards, bring to, go near, approach; make for, steer, direct.

*Appĕto, ĕre, īvi, ītum.* To try to get, seek for, strive for, covet, aim at; approach.

*Applĭco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To apply, bring near *or* in contact with, attach.

*Apporto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To bring *or* carry to, conduct, convey.

*Approbo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To approve, commend, applaud, praise.

*Appropinquo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To draw nigh, approach, come on.

*Aprīlis, is, m.* The month of April.

*Aptus, a, um, adj.* Apt, suitable, proper, fit, adapted.

*Apud, prep.* with *accus.* At, near, with, by, among, before, in presence of; at *or* in the house of.

*Aqua, ae, f.* Water.

*Aquātio, ōnis, f., (aquor.)* The act of getting water; a watering.

*Aquila, ae, f.* An eagle; the Roman ensign.

*Aquilīfer, ĕri, m.* The eagle-bearer, standard-bearer of the legion.

*Arbĭter, tri, m.* An arbitrator, umpire, judge.

*Arbĭtrium, i, n., (arbiter.)* Judgment of an arbitrator; a determination, decision; will, pleasure.

*Arbitror, āri, atus sum, depon., (arbiter.)* To judge, think, imagine.

*Arbor, (arbos,) ŏris, f.* A tree.

*Arcesso, ĕre, īvi, ītum.* To call, send for, invite, summon.

*Arcte* and *arte, adv., (arctus.)* Closely, tightly, narrowly.

*Arctus* and *artus, a, um, adj.* Narrow, confined, close, strait.

*Ardeo, ēre, si, sum.* To burn, be on fire, blaze; to burn, glow; to be eager, impatient.

*Arduus, a, um, adj.* High, lofty, steep, arduous.

*Argentum, i, n.* Silver.

*Argilla, ae, f.* White clay, potter's earth, argil.

*Arĭdus, a, um, adj.* Dry, thirsty, arid. *Ex arido,* on dry land.

*Arĭes, ĕtis, m.* A ram, a battering-ram.

*Arma, ōrum, n.* Arms for defence, armor, *both offensive and defensive;* war, warfare; implements *for all uses;* rigging, tackling *of a ship.*

*Armamenta, ōrum, n.* Utensils *for all purposes;* cordage, tackling *or* rigging *of a ship;* oars, rudder, sails.

*Armatūra, ae, f.* Armor *of various kinds;* soldiers, soldiery.

*Armatus, a, um, part.* and *adj.* Armed, equipped. *Armati, orum, m.* Armed men, soldiers.

*Armo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To arm, fit out, equip; to strengthen, fortify.

*Armoricae civitates.* The Armoric states, *the general name of the states of Celtic Gaul, on the west coast between the Loire and the Seine.*

*Arroganter, adv.* Insolently, presumptuously, proudly, arrogantly.

*Arrogantia, ae, f.* Arrogance, presumption, pride, haughtiness.

*Ars, artis, f.* An art, faculty, quality, method, way, contrivance, skill, stratagem.

*Artĭcŭlus, i, m., (artus.)* A joint, juncture, knot.

*Artus, a, um.* See *Arctus.*

*Artificium, i, n.* Art, skill, workmanship, science, ingenuity.

*Arx, arcis, f.* A lofty place, a steep, tower, fortress, citadel.

*Ascendo, ĕre, di, sum, (ad, scando.)* To ascend, mount, climb.

*Ascensus, ūs, m.* The act of ascending, an ascent, acclivity.

*Ascisco, ĕre, īvi, ītum, (ad, sciscо.)* To take, receive, admit, unite.

*Aspectus, ūs, m.* A looking at, beholding; the sight, presence, appearance.

*Asper, ĕra, ĕrum, adj.* Rough, uneven, harsh, sour, fierce, cruel, severe.

*Assĭduus, a, um, adj.* Continual, incessant, frequent; diligent.

*Assisto, ĕre, stĭti, —.* To stand near *or* by, be present.

*Assuefăcio, ĕre, ēci, actum, (assuetus, facio.)* To accustom, habituate, inure, use to a thing.

*Assuesco, ĕre, ēvi, ētum.* To accustom one's self, accustom, habituate; to be accustomed.

*At, conj.* But, yet; but at least.
*Atque, conj.* And, than, as.
*Attămen, conj.*, (*at, tamen.*) But, but yet, however.
*Attexo, ĕre, xŭi, xtum.* To weave; unite, join, add.
*Attingo, ĕre, ĭgi, actum.* To touch, reach, arrive at.
*Attrĭbuo, ĕre, ŭi, ūtum.* To attribute, bestow, give, ascribe, impute, assign.
*Auctor, ōris, m.*, (*augeo.*) An author, originator, inventor, institutor, maker, adviser, approver, director.
*Auctōrĭtas, ātis, f.* Authority, power, influence, reputation.
*Audacia, ae, f.* Boldness, audacity, impudence, presumption.
*Audacĕter* and *audacter, adv.*, (*audax,*) comp. *audacius*, sup. *audacissime.* Boldly, confidently, audaciously, spiritedly.
*Audeo, ēre, ausus sum, neut. pass.* To dare, adventure, attempt, presume.
*Audio, īre, īvi, ītum.* To hear, hearken, listen, perceive, obey, mind, heed.
*Audītio, ōnis, f.* The act of hearing, a hearing, hearsay, report, rumor.
*Augeo, ēre, auxi, auctum.* To increase, amplify, enlarge, improve, advance, augment.
*Aurīga, ae, m.* A charioteer.
*Auris, is, f.* The external part of the ear; the ear.
*Aut, conj.* Or, or else, either. Aut — aut, either — or.
*Autem, conj.* But, but however, moreover.
*Autumnus, i, m.* Autumn, the time of harvest and vintage.
*Auxĭlĭāris, is, e, adj.* Assisting, aiding, succoring, auxiliary.
*Auxĭlior, āri, atus sum, depon.* To assist, aid, help.
*Auxĭlium, ii, n.*, (*augeo.*) Assistance, help, succor; auxiliary force, a resource, remedy.
*Avaricensis, e, adj.* Of *or* belonging to Avaricum.
*Avaritia, ae, f.* Avarice, covetousness, greedy desire.
*Aversus, a, um, part.* from *averto, adj.* Turned away. *Hostis aversus,* an enemy who has turned his back, *i. e.* a flying enemy.
*Averto, ĕre, ti, sum.* To turn off *or* away, avert, remove; alienate, estrange.
*Avis, is, f.* A bird, fowl.
*Avus, i, m.* A grandfather.

B.

*Balteus, i, m.*, and *balteum, i, n.* A belt, a sword-belt.
*Barbarus, a, um, adj.* Barbaric, not Greek or Roman; wild, uncultivated, uncivilized, savage, barbarous.
*Bellicōsus, a, um, adj.* Warlike, martial, valorous.
*Bellĭcus, a, um, adj.* Of war, warlike.
*Bello, āre, āvi, ātum*, (*bellum.*) To war, to wage or carry on war, to contend.
*Bellum, i, n.* War, battle, fight.
*Bĕne, adv.*, comp. *melius*, sup, *optime.* Well, successfully, happily.
*Benefĭcium, i, n.* A kindness, favor, benefit.
*Benevolentia, ae, f.* Benevolence, good-will, kindness.
*Biduum, i, n.* The period of two days, two days.
*Biennium, i, n.* The space of two years, two years.
*Bīni, ae, a, adj.*, (*bis.*) Two by two, two.
*Bipartīto, adv.* In two parts or divisions.
*Bipĕdālis, is, e, adj.* Two feet long, wide, or thick.
*Bis, adv.* Twice, on two occasions.
*Bonitas, ātis, f.* Goodness, favor, advantage, excellence.

*Bŏnus, a, um, adj.*, comp. *melior*, sup. *optimus*. Good, fit, apt; well-disposed, friendly; large, considerable. *Bonum, i, n.*, any good, good thing; benefit, advantage. *Bona, n. pl.*, goods, property, effects.

*Bos, bŏvis, m. and f.* An ox *or* cow.

*Brachium, i, n.* The arm, an arm *or* bough of a tree.

*Brĕvis, is, e, adj.* Short, transitory, brief. *Brevi*, in a short time.

*Brevitas, ātis, f.* Shortness, brevity.

*Brevĭter, adv.* Shortly, summarily.

*Brūma, ae, f.* The winter solstice, winter.

C.

*C.* for *Caius*.

*Cacūmen, ĭnis, n.* The top *or* summit of any thing; the peak; extremity, end.

*Cadāver, ĕris, n.*, (*cado.*) A dead body, a corpse, a carcass.

*Cădo, ĕre, cĕcĭdi, cāsum.* To fall, fall in battle, die, perish.

*Caedes, is, f.* A cutting, striking, slaughter, murder.

*Caedo, ĕre, cĕcīdi, caesum.* To cut, cut down, lop, fell; beat; strike; kill, destroy; sacrifice.

*Caerimōnia, ae, f.* A religious ceremony, sacred rites.

*Caeruleus, a, um, adj.* Cerulian, azure, blue.

*Calămĭtas, ātis, f.* A loss, injury, damage, calamity.

*Calendae, ārum, f.* The first day of the month, the Calends.

*Callĭdus, a, um, adj.*, (*calleo.*) Skilful, tried, experienced, shrewd, cunning, crafty.

*Cālo, ōnis, m.* A soldier's slave *or* boy.

*Campester, stris, stre, adj.*, (*campus.*) Of *or* belonging to a plain or field; level, flat.

*Campus, i, m.* A field, plain.

*Căno, ĕre, cĕcĭni, cantum.* To sing, chant, play upon an instrument; to prophesy, foretell.

*Capillus, i, m.* A hair, the hair of the head.

*Căpio, ĕre, cēpi, captum.* To take, take up; seize, captivate, take prisoner; obtain, acquire, enjoy; choose, select.

*Caprea, ae, f.* A roe, a she-goat.

*Captīvus, a, um, adj.*, (*capio.*) Captive, taken prisoner, enslaved.

*Captus, ūs, m.* A taking *or* seizing; capacity, talent; state, condition.

*Caput, ĭtis, n.* A head; man, person; life; mouth of a river; fountain, source.

*Careo, ēre, ui, —.* To be without, in want of; free from.

*Carīna, ae, f.* The keel *or* bottom of a ship.

*Căro, carnis, f.* The flesh of animals.

*Carpo, ĕre, psi, ptum.* To gather, pull, pluck, blame, upbraid; slander; weaken.

*Carrus, i, m.*, and *cărrum, i, n.* A car, wagon.

*Cārus, a, um, adj.* Dear, precious, beloved.

*Casa, ae, f.* A cottage *or* cabin of turf *or* straw; a soldier's hut.

*Caseus, i, m.* Cheese.

*Cassianus, a, um, adj.* Of *or* belonging to Cassius, Cassian.

*Cassis, ĭdis, f.* A helmet.

*Castellum, i, n.* A castle, fort, redoubt.

*Castīgo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To chastise, punish, correct; reprove; mend, improve.

*Castra, ōrum, n.* A camp, encampment.

*Casus, ūs, m.*, (*cado.*) A fall *or* falling; chance, accident, misfortune, danger, extremity.

*Catēna, ae, f.* A chain; fetters.

*Causa, ae, f.* A cause, reason, case; a suit at law; pretence, pretext; state, condition. *Causa* with *genit.*, on account of, for the sake of.

*Caute, adv.* Cautiously, prudently, warily.

*Cautes, is, f.* A rock, cliff.
*Cautus, a, um, adj.* Legally secured; cautious, careful, wary.
*Caveo, ēre, cāvi, cautum.* To beware, take care, to be on one's guard, to avoid.
*Cēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum.* To yield, retreat, go, withdraw, retire, depart.
*Celer, ĕris, ĕre, adj.* Swift, speedy, quick.
*Celerĭtas, ātis, f.* Speed, rapidity, celerity.
*Celerĭter, adv.*, comp. *celerius*, sup. *celerrĭme.* Speedily, quickly, immediately.
*Cēlo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To hide, conceal, cover.
*Censeo, ēre, ui, censum.* To think, judge, decree, resolve.
*Census, us, m.* A census; tribute, tax; numbering.
*Centum, ind. num. adj.* A hundred.
*Centuria, ae, f.* A century *or* hundred; a company of foot, a hundred in number; a squadron of horse; a division of the Roman people.
*Centŭrio, ōnis, m.* A centurion.
*Cerno, ĕre, crēvi, crētum.* To sift; decide, decree; to see, perceive, understand.
*Certāmen, ĭnis, n., (certo.)* A contest, debate, battle, engagement, fight.
*Certe, adv.* Certainly, assuredly; at least, yet.
*Certo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To contend, contest, strive, struggle, fight; attempt.
*Certus, a, um, adj.* Determined, resolved, established, certain, trusty, accurate. *Certior fieri*, to be informed.
*Cervus, i, m.* A stag; stakes *resembling a stag's horns.*
*Cespes, ĭtis, m.* A turf, peat *or* sod.
*Cetĕrus, ĕra, ĕrum, adj.* The rest, other.
*Cibārius, a, um, adj.* Relating to food. *Cibaria, orum, n.* Food, provisions, victuals.
*Cibus, i, m.* Food, victuals, provender.
*Cingo, ĕre, cinxi, cinctum.* To gird, surround, encompass, environ.
*Cippus, i, m.* A cippus; sharp stake *or* palisade.
*Circa, prep.* with *accus.* About, around.
*Circĭnus, i, m.* A pair of compasses.
*Circĭter, adv.* About, near, somewhere about.
*Circueo.* See *Circumeo.*
*Circuĭtus, ūs, m.* A going round, circuit, revolution; circumference.
*Circum, prep.* with *accus.* Around, about. Also *adv.*, around, near.
*Circumcīdo, ĕre, cīdi, cīsum, (circum, caedo.)* To cut about *or* around.
*Circumcīsus, a, um, part. & adj.* Cut around, steep, craggy.
*Circumclūdo, ĕre, si, sum.* To shut up on every side, hem in, surround, invest.
*Circumdo, ăre, dĕdi, dătum.* To put *or* set round, to surround, encompass, draw around.
*Circumdūco, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To lead *or* draw round.
*Circumeo, īre, īvi, (ii,) circumĭtum.* To go round *or* about; to encompass, surround, environ.
*Circumfundo, ĕre, ūdi, ūsum.* To pour round, sprinkle about; surround, encompass. *Pass.*, to flock *or* meet together, to collect.
*Circumjicio, ĕre, ĕci, ectum.* To cast *or* throw round; compass, comprise.
*Circummitto, ĕre, īsi, issum.* To send around.
*Circummunio, īre, īvi, ītum.* To fortify all around.
*Circumplector, ti, exus sum, depon.* To embrace *or* clasp round; to surround.
*Circumsisto, ĕre, stĕti & stĕti, stitum.* To surround, beset, besiege.
*Circumspicio, ĕre, exi, ectum.* To look round, take heed, weigh, ponder over.

*Circumsto, āre, stĕti, —.* To stand around, surround.
*Circumvallo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To surround with a rampart, circumvallate, besiege, invest.
*Circumvĕho, ĕre, exi, ectum.* To carry round.
*Circumvĕnio, īre, ēni, entum.* To come *or* stand round, to surround, encompass, invest, besiege, over-reach.
*Cis, prep.* with *accus.* On this side.
*Cisalpinus, a, um, adj.* Cisalpine, on the side of the Alps nearest to Rome.
*Cisrhenanus, a, um, adj.* On this side the Rhine.
*Citātus, a, um, part.* from *cito; adj.* Swift, hurried, speedy, quick.
*Citerior, us, adj.*, comparat. Nearer, hither.
*Cito, adv.* Quickly, soon, shortly.
*Cito, āre, āvi, ātum.* To excite, rouse, stir up; hasten, summon.
*Citrā, prep.* with *accus.* On this side.
*Citro, adv.* Hitherwards. *Ultro citroque,* this way and that, to and fro.
*Civis, is, m.* and *f.* A citizen, a free man *or* woman.
*Civitas, ātis, f.* The body of citizens; a city, state; the privilege of citizenship.
*Clam, adv.* Privately, privily, secretly.
*Clāmito, āre, āvi, ātum.* To cry aloud, vociferate.
*Clāmo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To cry, shout, cry aloud, exclaim.
*Clāmor, ōris, f.* A loud cry, shout; clamor, any noise *or* sound.
*Clandestīnus, a, um, adj.*, (*clam.*) Secret, hidden, unknown, private.
*Clārē, adv.* Clearly, brightly, distinctly, manifestly.
*Clārus, a, um, adj.* Clear, bright, illustrious, splendid; manifest, evident.
*Classis, is, f.* A class *or* order of citizens, a company; a fleet, an armament.
*Claudo, ĕre, si, sum.* To shut, close, enclose, surround, encompass; conclude. *Claudere agmen,* to bring up the rear.
*Clavus, i, m.* A nail.
*Clēmenter, adv.* Gently, mildly, quietly, placidly.
*Clēmentia, ae, f.* Mildness, clemency, kindness, humanity.
*Cliens, tis, m.* and *f.* A client, a retainer, dependant, subject, vassal.
*Clientēla, ae, f.* Clientship, patronage, protection. *In plural,* clients *or* dependants.
*Clīvus, i, m.* An ascent, an acclivity, height, steep.
*Coacervo, āre, āvi, ātum,* (*con, acervo.*) To heap together, heap up, accumulate, amass.
*Coactus, ūs, m.* A forcing, constraining, compulsion.
*Coagmento, āre, āvi, ātum.* To join together; connect, compact.
*Coarcto,* (*coarto,*) *āre, āvi, ātum,* (*con, arcto* or *arto.*) To straiten, press together, compress.
*Coelestis, is, e, adj.* Celestial, heavenly. *Coelestes, ium,* the gods.
*Cŏĕmo, ĕre, ēmi, emptum,* (*con, emo.*) To buy up, purchase.
*Coeo, īre, īvi,* (*ii,*) *ĭtum,* (*con, eo.*) To go *or* come together, assemble, meet, collect.
*Coepi, isse, defective verb.* I began. *Perf. pass., coeptus sum* is used only when an *inf. pass.* follows.
*Coerceo, ēre, cui, ĭtum,* (*con, arceo.*) To embrace, encompass; check, repress, curb.
*Cogitatio, ōnis, f.* A thinking, considering, care, consideration.
*Cogĭto, āre, āvi, ātum,* (*con, agito.*) To think, ponder, consider, meditate, design, intend.
*Cognātio, ōnis, f.,* (*con, nascor.*) Relation by blood, kindred, family.

*Cognosco, ĕre, ōvi, ĭtum,* (*con, nosco.*) To examine, investigate, discover, ascertain.

*Cōgo, ĕre, coēgi, coactum,* (*con, ago.*) To drive together, collect, draw together, impel, compel, force, urge.

*Cŏhors, tis, f.* A cohort.

*Cohortatio ōnis.* An exhorting, encouraging.

*Cohortor, āri, ātus sum, depon.* To exhort, encourage.

*Collaudo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To commend, extol, praise.

*Collĕga, ae, m.* A colleague.

*Colligo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To bind *or* tie together, connect, bind.

*Colligo, ĕre, ēgi, ectum,* (*con, lego.*) To gather together, collect, assemble, obtain, acquire.

*Collis, is, m.* A hill, hillock, ascent.

*Collŏco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To set, place, set up, erect; station; arrange.

*Collŏquium, i, n.* Conversation, interview, conference.

*Collŏquor, i, cūtus* (*quūtus*) *sum, depon.* To speak together, converse, confer.

*Cŏlo, ĕre, ui, cultum.* To cultivate, attend to; worship, honor, venerate.

*Colōnia, ae, f.* A colony, settlement.

*Color, ōris, m.* A color, complexion, tint, hue.

*Combūro, ĕre, ussi, ustum,* (*con, uro.*) To burn together, burn utterly.

*Cŏmes, ĭtis, m.* and *f.* A comrade, companion, associate, attendant.

*Comĭnus, adv.,* (*con, manus.*) Hand to hand, in close combat.

*Comĭtium, i, n.,* (*comes.*) The comitium, or place in the forum where causes were tried and the *comitia centuriata* held. *Comitia, pl.,* the comitia, *i.e.* the people assembled for making laws, choosing magistrates, &c.

*Comĭtor, āri, ātus, depon.,* (*comes.*) To accompany, attend, wait upon, follow.

*Commeātus, ūs, m.,* (*commeo.*) A passing *or* passage, furlough; provisions, supplies, victuals.

*Commĕmŏro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To call to mind, mention, recount.

*Commendo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To commit, commend, intrust with.

*Commeo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To go, to come and go, resort.

*Commilito, onis, m.* A fellow-soldier, comrade.

*Commissūra, ae, f.* A joining together, joint, juncture.

*Committo, ĕre, ĭsi, issum.* To bring together, unite, commit, intrust, risk, cause. *Committere proelium,* to join battle, to engage.

*Commŏde, adv.* Fitly, aptly, conveniently, suitably.

*Commŏdum, i, n.* Convenience, advantage, profit, utility.

*Commŏdus, a, um, adj.* Convenient, apt, fit, suitable, advantageous; agreeable.

*Commonefacio, ĕre, ēci, actum.* To put in mind, remind, warn, advise.

*Commŏror, āri, ātus sum, depon.* To stop, pause, stay, abide.

*Commŏveo, ēre, ōvi, ōtum.* To move, stir, excite, disturb; affect, disquiet, alarm.

*Communĭco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To communicate, impart, share, concert.

*Communio, īre, īvi, (ii,) ītum.* To fortify, secure.

*Commūnis, is, e, adj.* Common, general, belonging to the public.

*Commūtatio, ōnis, f.* A changing, change, alteration.

*Commūto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To change, alter, exchange.

*Compăro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To prepare, get ready, provide, acquire, get; compare.

*Compello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum.* To drive together, collect, assemble; force, compel.

*Compendium, i, n.* Gain, profit, advantage.

*Compĕrio, īre, pĕri, pertum,* (*con, pario.*) To find out, discover, learn, know, ascertain.

*Complector, i, xus, sum, depon.,* (*con, plecto.*) To encircle, compass, embrace. enclose.

*Compleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum.* To fill, fill up, complete, finish.

*Complexus, ūs, m.* Circumference, compass.

*Complūres, es, a,* (and *ĭa,*) *adj.* Many, very many, several.

*Compōno, ĕre, sŭi, sĭtum.* To put *or* place together; dispose, order; build, compose.

*Comporto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To convey *or* bring together, collect, bring.

*Comprehendo, ĕre, di, sum.* To seize, apprehend; embrace, include, comprehend.

*Comprŏbo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To approve, prove, confirm, verify.

*Conātum, i, n.* An endeavor, effort, attempt.

*Conatus, ūs, m.* An attempt, effort, endeavor, undertaking.

*Concēdo, ĕre, essi, essum.* To yield, grant, permit, depart, withdraw.

*Concerto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To strive together, contest, dispute, debate.

*Concessus, ūs, m.,* (*concedo.*) A permitting, allowing, permission.

*Concīdo, ĕre, ĭdi, īsum,* (*con, caedo.*) To cut in pieces, slay, destroy, kill.

*Concĭdo, ĕre, ĭdi, —,* (*con, cado.*) To fall *or* drop down, subside, fall, die.

*Concilio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To join together, gain over, reconcile, unite.

*Concilium, i, n.,* (*concieo.*) An assembly, meeting, council.

*Concio, ōnis, f.,* (*concieo.*) An assembly; an oration, harangue.

*Concionor, āri, ātus sum, depon.* To make a speech, harangue, address the people.

*Concĭpio, ĕre, ēpi, eptum.* To take, receive, contract, conceive, comprehend, understand.

*Concĭto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To stir up, excite, arouse, provoke, stimulate.

*Conclāmo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To cry out together, call out, proclaim, shout.

*Conclūdo, ere, si, sum.* To shut up, enclose, confine, end.

*Concrĕpo, āre, ui, —.* To make a noise, resound, rattle, ring.

*Concurro, ĕre, curri, cursum.* To run *or* rush together, to meet; concur, agree; engage in fight, charge.

*Concurso, āre, āvi, ātum.* To run to and fro, run up and down.

*Concursus, ūs, m.* A running *or* rushing together; a meeting, engagement, concourse.

*Condemno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To condemn, charge with.

*Condĭtio, ōnis, f.,* (*condo.*) A condition, stipulation, terms, law, rule, nature, quality.

*Condōno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To give, grant, bestow, pardon.

*Condūco, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To bring together, conduct, assemble, collect, hire.

*Confercio, īre, si, tum,* (*con, farcio.*) To stuff *or* cram together.

*Confĕro, ferre, contŭli, collātum.* To bring together, collect, gather, compare, betake, ascribe, impute.

*Confertus, a, um, part. & adj.* See *Confercio.*

*Confestim, adv.* Forthwith, immediately.

*Conficio, ĕre, ēci, ectum.* To collect; prepare, finish, execute, accomplish, equip, exhaust.

*Confīdo, ĕre, fīsus sum, neut. pass.* To trust, be assured, believe, hope, confide in.

*Confīgo, ĕre, xi, xum.* To fix to-

gether, fix in, fasten together, pierce, stab.

*Confĭnis, is, e.* Next to, adjoining, bordering upon, contiguous.

*Confinium, i, n.* A confine, boundary, limit, frontier.

*Confirmātio, ōnis, f.* A confirming, establishing; confirmation, proof, assurance.

*Confirmo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To confirm, establish, strengthen, encourage, secure, affirm.

*Confĭteor, ēri, essus sum, depon., (con, fateor.)* To confess, acknowledge, own, concede, admit, grant.

*Conflăgro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To burn, be on fire.

*Conflicto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To strike *or* dash together, struggle with; to be troubled *or* harassed.

*Confĭgo, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To strike *or* dash together; engage, fight, contend.

*Confluens, tis, m.* The place where two streams meet, the confluence of two or more streams.

*Confluo, ĕre, xi, xum.* To flow *or* run together, meet, flock together.

*Confŭgio, ĕre, ūgi, ūgĭtum.* To flee for succor, flee.

*Confundo, ĕre, ūdi, ūsum.* To pour together, mingle, mix, blend together; to confuse.

*Congĕro, ĕre, essi, estum.* To carry together, pile up, accumulate, amass, hoard up.

*Congredior, i, essus sum, depon., (con, gradior.)* To go *or* move with; accost, meet; engage, fight.

*Conjectūra, ae, f.* Conjecture, guess; conclusion.

*Conjĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum.* To throw *or* hurl together, fling, cast, discharge; impel; put, place; conjecture; divine.

*Conjunctim, adv.* Conjointly, together.

*Conjungo, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To join together, connect, associate, unite.

*Conjuratio, ōnis, f.* Conspiracy, combination, confederacy.

*Conjūro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To swear together; conspire.

*Conjux, ŭgis, m.* and *f.* Husband, wife, consort.

*Cōnor, āri, ātus sum, depon.* To strive, undertake, endeavor, attempt.

*Conquiesco, ĕre, ēvi, ētum.* To rest, be at rest, repose.

*Conquīro, ĕre, īvi, ītum, (con, quaero.)* To seek after, search for, collect.

*Consanguineus, a, um, adj.* Related by blood, of the same kindred, allied.

*Conscendo, ĕre, di sum, (con, scando.)* To climb *or* go up, mount, ascend.

*Conscientia, ae, f.* Joint knowledge; conscience, consciousness.

*Conscisco, ĕre, īvi, ītum.* To vote together, determine, resolve, execute.

*Conscius, a, um, adj.* Conscious, privy to, witness of.

*Conscrĭbo, ĕre, psi, ptum.* To write together, enrol, enlist, levy.

*Consĕcro, are, āvi, ātum.* To make sacred, consecrate, devote.

*Consector, āri, ātus sum, depon.* To follow after eagerly, pursue, overtake.

*Consensio, ōnis, f.* Consent, agreement; unanimity; plot, conspiracy.

*Consensus, ūs, m.* Consent, agreement.

*Consentio, ire, sensi, sensum.* To consent, agree, accord, combine.

*Consĕquor, i, cūtus (quūtus) sum, depon.* To follow, go after, pursue, overtake; obtain, acquire.

*Conservo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To preserve, maintain, protect, save.

*Consīdo, ĕre, ēdi, essum.* To sit down, settle, encamp; stop, delay; fall, sink.

*Consilium, i, n.* Deliberation, counsel, advice; design, plan, stratagem; determination, judgment, resolve; a council.

*Consimilis, is, e, adj.* Like, similar.

*Consisto, ĕre, stĭti, stĭtum.* To stand fast, stop, halt, withstand; consist, exist.

*Consobrīnus, i, m.* A cousin-german, a first-cousin.

*Consōlor, āri, ātus sum, depon.* To console, comfort, solace, cheer.

*Conspectus, ūs, m.* A seeing, look, sight, view.

*Conspĭcio, ĕre, exi, ectum.* To see, behold, observe, discern.

*Conspĭcor, ari, atus sum, depon.* To see, behold, descry, observe, perceive.

*Conspīro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To agree, unite, conspire.

*Constanter, adv.* Consistently, firmly, constantly, uniformly.

*Constantia, ae, f.* Firmness, resolution, constancy.

*Consterno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To alarm, terrify, dismay.

*Consterno, ĕre, strāvi, strātum.* To strew *or* cover over, spread.

*Constīpo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To crowd together, thicken, cram.

*Constĭtuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum.* To place, dispose, station; appoint, determine, settle; decree, regulate.

*Consto, āre, ĭti, ātum.* To stand, consist of; persist, continue; agree, exist. *Constat,* it is evident; it appears.

*Consuesco, ĕre, ēvi, ētum.* To be accustomed, accustom one's self.

*Consuetūdo, ĭnis, f.,* (*consuesco.*) Custom, use, habit, intimacy.

*Consul, ŭlis, m.* A consul.

*Consulatus, ūs, m.* The office of consul, consulship, consulate.

*Consŭlo, ĕre, lui, ultum.* To consult, deliberate, take counsel, advise, provide for.

*Consulto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To ask advice, consult, deliberate; take care, provide, look to.

*Consulto, adv.* Designedly, on purpose.

*Consultum, i, n.* Decision, decree, statute.

*Consūmo, ĕre, psi, ptum.* To consume, waste, devour, destroy; employ, pass.

*Consurgo, ĕre, rexi, rectum.* To rise together, rise up, rise.

*Contabulatio, ōnis, f.* A covering over with boards *or* planks, flooring, floor, story.

*Contăbŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To cover with boards *or* planks, to plank *or* floor with boards.

*Contagio, ōnis, f.,* (*contingo.*) A touching, contact; contagion, infection.

*Contāmĭno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To pollute, stain, defile, contaminate.

*Contĕgo, ĕre, exi, ctum.* To cover, hide, conceal.

*Contemno, ĕre, mpsi, mptum.* To despise, slight, contemn.

*Contemptio, onis, f.* Despising, contempt, scorn, disdain.

*Contemptus, ūs, m.* Contempt, scorn, disdain, derision.

*Contendo, ĕre, di, tum.* To stretch, strain, endeavor; contend, fight; go to, hasten.

*Contentio, ōnis, f.* Straining, stretching, endeavor, contest, zeal, dispute.

*Contestor, āri, ātus sum, depon.* To call to witness, invoke, conjure.

*Contexo, ĕre, ui, tum.* To weave, entwine, join together, interweave.

*Continens, tis, part.* and *adj.* Holding, containing; contiguous, adjoining; continual, uninterrupted.

*Continenter, adv.* Continually, uninterruptedly.

*Continentia, ae, f.* Checking, holding back, forbearance, moderation, temperance.

*Contĭneo, ĕre, tĭnui, tentum.* To hold together, keep, contain, bound, environ, confine, restrain.

*Contingo, ere, ĭgi, tactum.* To touch, concern, affect, reach, happen.
*Continuatio, ōnis, f.* Continuation, connection, continuance.
*Continuo, adv.* Immediately, forthwith.
*Continuus, a, um, adj.* Continual, uninterrupted, successive.
*Contra, prep.* with *accus.* and *adv.* Against, contrary to, in opposition to; on the contrary, on the other hand.
*Contrăho, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To draw together, unite, collect; draw in, contract.
*Contrārius, a, um, adj.* Opposite, contrary, at variance with, repugnant.
*Controversia, ae, f.* A controversy, debate, dispute.
*Contumelia, ae, f.* Affront, outrage, insult, injury, violence.
*Convalesco, ĕre, ui, —.* To gain strength, grow strong, become strong, convalesce.
*Convallis, is, f.* A valley, vale.
*Convĕho, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To carry *or* bring together.
*Convĕnio, īre, ēni, entum.* To come together, meet, flock, assemble; suit, be agreed upon. *Convenit,* it is fit, proper, &c.; it is agreed upon, settled, &c.
*Conventus, ūs, m.,* (*convenio.*) A meeting, assembly, collection; the assizes.
*Converto, ĕre, ti, sum.* To turn about, whirl about, turn, turn back, return; change, convert.
*Convinco, ĕre, ĭci, ictum.* To conquer, conquer by argument; convict, prove.
*Convŏco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To call together, assemble, summon.
*Coorior, īri, ortus sum, depon.,* (*con, orior.*) To rise together, rise.
*Copia, ae, f.* Plenty, abundance, supply; provisions, effects, troops, forces.
*Copiōsus, a, um.* Copious, plentiful, wealthy, rich.
*Copŭla, ae, f.* A grappling-hook.
*Cor, cordis, n.* The heart.
*Coram, prep.* with *ablat.* Before, in presence of, openly, in person.
*Corium, i, n.* The skin *or* hide of a beast; leather.
*Cornu, n.* A horn; a trumpet, horn; the wing of an army.
*Corōna, ae, f.* A crown, chaplet, wreath.
*Corpus, ŏris, n.* A body, solid substance; the body, person.
*Corrĭpio, ĕre, ŭpui, eptum.* To take, snatch, seize, lay hold of, snatch away; attack, diminish; reprove.
*Corrumpo, ĕre, ūpi, uptum.* To waste, injure, destroy, corrupt.
*Cortex, ĭcis, m.* and *f.* The bark of a tree, cork.
*Corus, i, m.* The north-west wind.
*Crassitūdo, ĭnis, f.* Thickness.
*Crātes, is, f.* A hurdle, a texture of wattled rods, fascines.
*Crĕber, ra, rum, adj.* Frequent, repeated, thick, crowded.
*Crebro, adv.* Frequently, ofttimes.
*Credo, ĕre, ĭdi, ĭtum.* To believe, trust, rely; intrust, commend.
*Crĕmo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To burn, set on fire.
*Creo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To make, create, form, produce; appoint, elect.
*Cres, ētis, m. acc. pl. Cretas, adj. Cretan. Subs.* A Cretan.
*Cresco, ĕre, crēvi, crētum.* To grow, increase, thrive, become greater.
*Crīmen, ĭnis, n.* A charge, accusation; fault, offence.
*Crīnis, is, m.* The hair of the head hair.
*Cruciātus, ūs, m.* Torment, torture, anguish, distress.
*Crudēlis, is, e, adj.,* (*crudus.*) Cruel, fierce, savage, barbarous.
*Crudēlitas, ātis, f.* Cruelty, savageness.
*Crudelĭter, adv.* Cruelly, barbarously.
*Crus, crūris, n.* The leg from the knee to the ankle.

*Cŭbīle, is, n.*, (*cubo.*) A resting-place, bed, couch, den.
*Culmen, ĭnis, n.* The top *or* summit of a thing.
*Culpa, ae, f.* A fault, blame, guilt.
*Cultus, ūs, m.* Cultivation, culture, civilization, dress, mode of living.
*Cum, prep.* with *ablat.* With, along with, together with.
*Cum, or Quum, conj.* When, while; since, as, inasmuch as; although. *Cum primum,* as soon as.
*Cunctatio, ōnis, f.* A delaying, lingering, doubt, hesitation.
*Cunctor, āri, ātus sum, depon.* To delay, linger; hesitate, doubt.
*Cunctus, a, um, adj.* All together, all, the whole, entire.
*Cuneātim, adv.* In the form of a wedge.
*Cuneus, i, m.* A wedge.
*Cunicŭlus, i, m.* A rabbit; burrow, mine; subterranean passage.
*Cupĭde, adv.* Eagerly, keenly.
*Cupiditas, ātis, f.* Desire, eagerness, thirst for gain, avarice.
*Cupĭdus, a, um, adj.* Desirous, fond, eager, ardent.
*Cupio, ĕre, īvi, (ĭi,) ītum.* To covet, desire, wish, long for.
*Cur, adv.* Why? wherefore? to what purpose?
*Cūra, ae, f.* Care, diligence, attention; trouble, thought, concern.
*Cūro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To take care of, provide, regard, attend to.
*Curro, ĕre, cucurri, cursum.* To run, flow.
*Currus, ūs, m.* A chariot, car, wagon.
*Cursus, ūs, m.* A running, race, speed, course, voyage.
*Cuspis, ĭdis, f.* The point of a weapon; a spear, javelin.
*Custōdia, ae, f.* The act of keeping, guarding; care, charge, guard.
*Custodio, īre, īvi, ītum.* To keep, guard, watch, observe.
*Custos, ōdis, m.* and *f.* A keeper, preserver, guardian, watch, spy.

D.

*Damno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To condemn, doom, sentence.
*Damnum, i, n.* Loss, damage, injury.
*De, prep.* with *ablat.* Of, from, concerning; out of, on account of; by, by virtue of; after.
*Debeo, ēre, ui, ĭtum.* To owe, be in debt. *Pass.*, to be due, become due. *Debet,* it behooves, ought.
*Decēdo, ĕre, essi, essum.* To depart, withdraw, retire, retreat.
*Děcem, num. adj., indecl.* Ten.
*Decerno, ĕre, crēvi, crētum.* To judge, deliberate, resolve, decide, decree; fight, contend.
*Decerto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To contend, strive, fight for, dispute.
*Decessus, ūs, m.* A going away, departure.
*Decĭdo, ĕre, ĭdi, —, (de, cado.)* To fall from, fall down.
*Decimānus.* See *Decumanus.*
*Decĭmus, a, um, adj.* The tenth.
*Decĭpio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum, (de, capio.)* To deceive, beguile.
*Declāro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To show, declare, evince, proclaim.
*Declīvis, is, e, adj., (de, clivus.)* Bending downward, steep, sloping.
*Declivitas, ātis, f.* A declivity, descent.
*Decrētum, i, n., (decerno.)* A decree, act, statute.
*Decumānus, a, um.* Of *or* belonging to the tenth, *Decuman.*
*Decurio, ōnis, m.* The commander of a *decuria, or* ten horsemen.
*Decurro, ĕre, curri, (cŭcurri,) cursum.* To run down, run, hasten.
*Dedēcus, ŏris, n., (de, decus.)* Disgrace, dishonor, infamy.
*Dedĭtio, ōnis, f., (dedo.)* A yielding up, surrender, capitulation.
*Deditīcius, or dediticius, a, um, adj.* One who has surrendered.
*Dedo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum.* To give, give up, deliver; surrender, submit; devote one's self.

*Dedūco, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To bring down, convey, conduct, remove, withdraw; to conduct *a bride to her husband*, to accompany; move, induce; reduce.

*Defatīgatio, ōnis, f.* A wearying, tiring; weariness, fatigue.

*Defatīgo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To weary, tire out, fatigue.

*Defectio, ōnis, f.*, (*deficio.*) A failing, failure, want; revolt.

*Defendo, ĕre, di, sum.* To keep off, keep away, repel; defend, keep, protect.

*Defensio, ōnis, f.* A defending, defence.

*Defensor, ōris, m.* One who wards off, a defender, advocate.

*Defĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum.* To carry down, carry, convey; produce; offer, give; narrate, inform.

*Defessus, a, um, adj.* Weary, tired, fatigued.

*Defĭcio, ĕre, fēci, fectum.* To fail, be wanting; grow feeble, perish.

*Defīgo, ĕre, xi, xum.* To fix in the ground, plant; fix, plunge, thrust, fasten.

*Defīnio, īre, īvi, ītum.* To terminate, limit, bound, determine; explain, express; prescribe.

*Defŏre, defect.* To be about to be wanting.

*Deformis, is, e.* Deformed, ugly, misshapen, unsightly.

*Defŭgio, ĕre, ūgi, ŭgĭtum.* To shun, avoid, decline.

*Deinceps, adv.*, (*dein, capio.*) Successively, besides, after that, moreover.

*Deinde, adv.*, (*de, inde.*) Then, afterwards, next in order.

*Dejectus, ūs, m.* A throwing down; a declivity, steep place, descent.

*Dejĭcio, ĕre, ēci, ectum.* To throw down, overthrow, kill, slay.

*Delābor, i, lapsus sum, depon.* To fall down, slip *or* slide down, fall.

*Delecto, āre, āvi, ātum*, (*de, lacto.*) To allure, invite, please, delight.

*Delectus, ūs, m.* A choosing, selecting; levy of soldiers.

*Deleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum.* To blot out, efface, overthrow, destroy.

*Delĭbero, āre, āvi, ātum.* To consult, deliberate, advise, consider, determine.

*Delĭbro, āre, āvi, ātum*, (*de, liber.*) To peel off the bark, peel.

*Delictum, i, n.*, (*delinquo.*) A fault, offence, crime, sin.

*Delĭgo, āre, āvi, ātum*, (*de, ligo.*) To bind, tie, make fast.

*Delĭgo, ĕre, ēgi, ectum*, (*de, lego.*) To select, choose, pick out, cull; levy, detach.

*Delitesco, ĕre, ŭi, —*, (*de, latesco.*) To lie hid, be concealed, skulk, lurk.

*Dementia, ae, f.* Madness, folly.

*Demĕto, ere, essui, essum.* To mow, reap, cut down, gather.

*Demĭgro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To remove, migrate, emigrate; go away, depart.

*Deminuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum.* To diminish, lessen, abate, withdraw.

*Demitto, ĕre, īsi, issum.* To send down, cast, thrust, hang down, let fall, lower.

*Demo, ĕre, mpsi, mptum*, (*de, emo.*) To take away, remove.

*Demonstro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To show, point out, demonstrate; declare, name, mention, state.

*Demŏror, āri, ātus sum.* To delay, tarry, wait for, remain; hinder.

*Demŏveo, ēre, ōvi, ōtum.* To remove, displace, dislodge.

*Demum, adv.* At length, lastly.

*Denĕgo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To deny, refuse.

*Dēni, ae, a, adj.*, (*decem.*) Ten by ten, ten, ten each.

*Denique, adv.* At last, finally.

*Densus, a, um, adj.* Thick, close, frequent, dense.

*Denuncio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To announce, intimate, declare, foretell, forewarn; denounce, enjoin.

*Depello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum.* To drive *or* thrust down; drive away, expel, remove.

*Dependo, ĕre, di, sum.* To weigh; pay, spend.
*Deperdo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum.* To lose.
*Depereo, īre, ii, —.* To perish, be lost, go to ruin, be undone.
*Depōno, ĕre, ŭi, ĭtum.* To lay *or* put down, lay aside, place, station, lose, give up.
*Depopŭlor, āri, ātus sum.* To lay waste, pillage, ravage, plunder.
*Deporto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To carry down, transfer from one place to another.
*Deposco, ĕre, pōposci, —.* To require, demand, request.
*Deprāvo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To deprave, spoil, corrupt, impair.
*Deprecator, ōris, m.* An intercessor.
*Deprĕcor, āri, ātus sum.* To pray for, supplicate, beseech, beg; deprecate, excuse.
*Deprehendo, ĕre, di, sum.* To seize, catch, detect, discover, perceive.
*Deprĭmo, ĕre, essi, essum,* (*de, premo.*) To press down, depress, sink.
*Depugno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To fight eagerly, fight it out, contend.
*Derelinquo, ĕre, ĭqui, ictum.* To abandon, forsake, desert.
*Derĭgo, ĕre, exi, ectum,* (*de, rego.*) To make straight.
*Derīvo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To drain, *or* convey water from its regular course.
*Derŏgo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To take away, abate, diminish, lessen, derogate.
*Descendo, ĕre, di, sum,* (*de, scando.*) To go *or* come down, descend.
*Deseco, āre, ecui, ctum.* To cut off.
*Desĕro, ĕre, ui, tum.* To leave, abandon, forsake, desert.
*Desertor, ōris, m.* One who leaves *or* forsakes, a deserter.
*Desertus, a, um., adj.* and *part.* Deserted, desert, lonely, uninhabited.
*Desīdero, āre, āvi, ātum.* To desire, long for; miss, need.
*Desidia, ae, f.* Sloth, idleness, inactivity.
*Designo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To mark, mark out; signify, denote, designate.
*Desĭlio, īre, ŭlui, ultum,* (*de, salio.*) To leap *or* jump down, alight.
*Desĭno, ĕre, ĭvi, ĭtum.* To cease, leave off, desist, end.
*Desisto, ĕre, stĭti, stĭtum.* To desist, leave off, discontinue.
*Despectus, ūs, m.* A looking down upon, a view from an elevated place; an elevation, height.
*Desperatio, ōnis, f.* A despairing, despair.
*Despero, āre, āvi, ātum.* To despair of, be without hope, despond.
*Despicio, ĕre, exi, ectum.* To look down upon, despise, overlook, disregard, disdain.
*Despŏlio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To spoil, plunder, strip, deprive of.
*Destĭno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To fasten, tie, destine, resolve, determine.
*Destĭtuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum,* (*de, statuo.*) To leave destitute, forsake, abandon.
*Destringo, ĕre, inxi, ictum.* To strip, tear off, pluck; draw, unsheath.
*Desum, deesse, defui.* To fail, be wanting *or* lacking.
*Desŭper, adv.* From above.
*Deterior, or, us, adj.* Worse, inferior.
*Deterreo, ēre, ui, ĭtum.* To deter, frighten, hinder, prevent.
*Detestor, āri, ātus sum, depon.* To imprecate, execrate; curse, detest.
*Detĭneo, ēre, ui, entum.* To detain, stay, stop, hinder.
*Detracto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To decline, refuse.
*Detrăho, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To draw *or* drag down, pull off, take away, remove.
*Detrimentōsus, a, um.* Detrimental.
*Detrimentum, i, n.,* (*detero.*) Detriment, disadvantage, loss, harm.
*Deturbo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To tumble, beat, cast down, overthrow, demolish, drive away, force.

*Deūro, ĕre, ussi, ustum.* To set on fire, burn.
*Deus, i, m.* A god, deity, divinity.
*Devĕho, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To carry down, convey; transport, remove.
*Devĕnio ĕre, ēni, entum.* To come *or* go down, descend, come, arrive, reach.
*Devexus, a, um, (devĕho.)* Inclining downwards, sloping.
*Devincio, ĕre, inxi, inctum.* To bind, tie; oblige, gain over, bind fast.
*Devinco, ĕre, īci, ictum.* To conquer, vanquish, subdue.
*Devŏco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To call down.
*Devŏtus, a, um, part.* and *adj.* Devoted, doomed, destined, attached.
*Devŏveo, ēre, ōvi, ōtum.* To vow; devote to destruction, curse; promise, doom.
*Dexter, tĕra & tra, tĕrum & trum, adj.* On the right hand, right. *Subst. dextra, ae, f.* scil. *manus,* the right hand.
*Dīco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To give, offer, dedicate, consecrate, vow.
*Dīco, ĕre, dixi, dictum.* To speak, say, tell; recount, relate; appoint, name, mention.
*Dictio, ōnis, f.* A speaking *or* uttering; a word, saying; phrase, speech, discourse; defence.
*Dictum, i, n.* A word, saying, remark, command.
*Didūco, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To draw aside, separate, sever, divide.
*Dies, ei, m.* and *f.* A day; time, length of time. *In dies,* daily. *Diem ex die,* from day to day.
*Differo, ferre, distŭli, dilatum.* To carry hither and thither, spread, scatter, disperse, tear in pieces; defer, put off; to differ.
*Difficile, adv.* Difficultly, with difficulty.
*Difficilis, is, e, adj.* Hard, difficult, morose, surly.
*Difficultas, ātis, f.* Difficulty, trouble.
*Diffīdo, ĕre, fīsus sum, neut. pass., (dis, fido.)* To distrust, mistrust, despair, fear.
*Diffluo, ĕre, xi, xum.* To flow apart, flow away, run over, overflow.
*Diffundo, ĕre, ūdi, ūsum, (dis, fundo.)* To pour out, spread out, scatter, diffuse, extend.
*Digĭtus, i, m.* A finger; a toe.
*Dignĭtas, ātis, f.* Merit, dignity, rank, honor, excellence, worth.
*Dignus, a, um, adj.* Worthy, deserving; suitable, proper.
*Dijudĭco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To judge between, distinguish, decide, determine.
*Diligenter, adv.* Diligently, carefully, earnestly, accurately.
*Diligentia, ae, f.* Diligence, carefulness, attention, caution.
*Dilĭgo, ĕre, exi, ectum, (dis, lego.)* To love, esteem; choose, select.
*Dimetior, tīri, mensus sum, depon.* To measure; dispose, arrange.
*Dimicatio, ōnis, f.* A fight, skirmish, struggle; risk, danger.
*Dimĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, (dis, mico.)* To fight, contend, encounter.
*Dimidium, i, n.* The half.
*Dimidius, a, um, adj., (dis, medius.)* Halved, half.
*Diminuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum.* To diminish, lessen, withdraw, detract.
*Dimitto, ĕre, īsi, issum.* To send away, dispatch, dismiss, discharge, let go, reject, leave, abandon.
*Directe, adv.* Strait, directly.
*Directo, adv.* Directly, straightway.
*Directus, a, um, adj.* Straight, level, plain; precipitous, steep.
*Dirĭgo, ĕre, exi, ectum, (dis, rego.)* To direct, guide, steer, regulate.
*Dirĭmo, ĕre, ēmi, emptum, (dis, emo.)* To part, divide; interrupt, break off.
*Dirĭpio, ĕre, ŭpui, eptum, (dis, rapio.)* To tear asunder; plunder, spoil, pillage.
*Dis, Dītis, m.* Pluto, the god of the lower regions.

*Dis, dĭtis, m.* and *f.; dĭte, is, n.* Rich, opulent.

*Discēdo, ĕre, essi, essum.* To part, depart, go away, set out.

*Disceptator, ōris, m.* An arbitrator, judge, mediator.

*Discepto, āre, āvi, ātum,* (*dis, capto.*) To dispute, debate, reason; judge, decide.

*Discerno, ĕre, crēvi, crētum.* To separate, distinguish, discern.

*Discessus, ūs, m.* A separation, opening, departure.

*Disciplīna, ae, f.,* (*disco.*) Instruction, learning, discipline, skill, art, system.

*Discludo, ĕre, si, sum.* To separate, open, set apart.

*Disco, ĕre, dĭdĭci, —.* To learn, understand, be informed of.

*Discrīmen, ĭnis, n.,* (*discerno.*) Separation, difference, distinction, decision; danger, risk, hazard.

*Discurro, ĕre, cucurri* and *curri, cursum.* To run different ways, run about; run through *or* over.

*Discutio, ĕre, ussi, ussum,* (*dis, quatio.*) To strike asunder, shatter, destroy; remove, put away.

*Disjicio, ĕre, ēci, ectum.* To throw *or* cast asunder, scatter, overthrow, rout, disperse.

*Dispar, ăris, adj.* Unequal, unlike, different.

*Disparo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To separate.

*Dispergo, ĕre, si, sum.* To scatter on all sides, scatter, disperse.

*Dispōno, ĕre, ŏsui, ŏsĭtum.* To place in order, distribute, arrange, station.

*Disputatio, ōnis, f.* A disputation, reasoning, debate, dispute.

*Dispŭto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To debate, argue, discuss, reason.

*Dissensio, ōnis, f.* Disagreement, difference, variance, strife.

*Dissentio, īre, si, sum.* To differ in sentiment, dissent, disagree.

*Dissĕro, ĕre, sĕvi, ĭtum.* To sow, plant, put into the ground.

*Dissimŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To dissemble, cloak, disguise, conceal.

*Dissĭpo, āre, āvi, ātum,* (*dis, sipo.*) To scatter, dissipate.

*Dissolvo, ĕre, olvi, ŏlūtum.* To dissolve, disjoin, untie; destroy.

*Dissuadeo, ēre, si, sum.* To dissuade, advise to the contrary.

*Distendo, ĕre, di, tum.* To stretch out, extend.

*Distĭneo, ēre, tĭnui, tentum.* To separate, divide, distract, hinder, prevent, detain.

*Disto, are.* To be distant *or* apart, to differ.

*Distrăho, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To draw apart, divide, disjoin, separate.

*Distribuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum.* To divide, distribute.

*Distringo, ĕre, nxi, ctum.* To bind fast.

*Distŭli.* See *Differo.*

*Disturbo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To throw down, overthrow, destroy.

*Ditio, ōnis, f.* Rule, power, domination, authority.

*Ditior* and *dĭtissimus, comp.* and *superl.* of *dis.*

*Diu, adv.* Long, for a long time.

*Diurnus, a, um.* In the daytime, by day, of the day, daily.

*Diutĭnus, a, um, adj.,* (*diu.*) Long, lasting, continual.

*Diuturnitas, atis, f.* Long continuance, long duration.

*Diuturnus, a, um, adj.* Long, lasting.

*Diverto, ĕre, ti, sum.* To turn aside, separate.

*Diversus, a, um, adj.* and *part.* Separated, different, remote.

*Divĭdo, ĕre, ĭsi, ĭsum.* To divide, part, separate.

*Divīnus, a, um.* Divine, heavenly; excellent.

*Divulgo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To make common to all, publish, divulge.

*Do, dăre, dĕdi, dătum.* To give, bestow, grant; concede.

*Doceo, ēre, ui, ctum.* To show, declare, acquaint, teach.

*Documentum, i, n., (doceo.)* An example, proof, lesson.
*Doleo, ēre, ui, ĭtum.* To grieve, sorrow, be in pain, regret.
*Dolor, ōris, m.* Grief, pain, distress, sorrow, indignation, vexation.
*Dolus, i, m.* Deceit, a trick, stratagem.
*Domestĭcus, a, um, adj.* Of a house *or* family, domestic, private.
*Domicilium, i, n.* A dwelling, a house, settlement, lodgings.
*Dominatio, ōnis, f.* Dominion, rule, authority, power; domination.
*Dominor, āri, ātus sum, depon.* To rule, bear rule, domineer.
*Dominus, i, m., (domus.)* A master, proprietor, owner, lord, ruler.
*Domus, ūs* and *i, f.* A house, home, family. *Domi*, at home.
*Dono, āre, āvi, ātum.* To give freely, present; forgive, yield.
*Donum, i, n.* A gift, present, reward.
*Dorsum, i, n.* The back of a man *or* beast. *Dorsum jugi*, the ridge *or* summit of the hill.
*Dos, dōtis, f., (do.)* A marriage-portion, a dowry.
*Dubitatio, ōnis, f.* Doubt, uncertainty, hesitation.
*Dubito, āre, āvi, ātum.* To doubt, be in doubt, hesitate.
*Dubius, a, um, adj.* Doubting, doubtful, uncertain, hesitating. *Subst. dubium, i, n.*, doubt, uncertainty.
*Ducenti, ae, a, num. adj.* Two hundred.
*Duco, ere, duxi, ductum.* To lead, conduct, draw, acquire, build; think, consider, account; protract, defer, induce; to marry.
*Ductus, ūs, m.* A leading, command.
*Dum, adv.* Whilst, until, so long as.
*Duo, ae, o, num. adj.* Two.
*Duodecim, ind. num. adj.* Twelve.
*Duodecimus, a, um, adj.* The twelfth.
*Duodēni, ae, a, adj.* Twelve by twelve, twelve, twelve each.
*Duodeviginti, ind. num. adj., (duo, de, viginti.)* Eighteen.
*Duplex, ĭcis, adj., (duo, plico.)* Double, twofold; false, deceitful, crafty.
*Duplĭco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To double, increase, enlarge.
*Dure, adv.* Hardly, harshly, roughly.
*Duritia, ae, f.* Hardness, roughness, insensibility, severity.
*Duro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To harden, make hard *or* strong; hold out, bear up; last, continue.
*Durus, a, um, adj.* Hard, firm; harsh, toilsome, laborious; heavy, disagreeable; rough, rude.
*Dux, dŭcis, m.* and *f.* A leader, guide, conductor, general, captain.

## E.

*E* or *ex, prep.* with *ablat.* *E* is used before consonants only; *ex* before vowels or consonants. Out of, from; of, among; after; on account of; in accordance with; in, on; instead of, in place of, from being.
*Ea, adv.* That way, through that place.
*Edīco, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To declare publicly, speak out, make known, relate; command, order.
*Edictum, i, n.* An edict, proclamation, charge.
*Edisco, ĕre, dĭdĭci, —.* To learn thoroughly, learn by heart.
*Edĭtus, a, um, part.* and *adj.* Published; raised, elevated, lofty.
*Edo, ĕre, ĭdi, ĭtum, (e, do.)* To put forth, utter, give out, relate, publish.
*Edoceo, ēre, ui, ctum.* To teach carefully; inform, show.
*Edūco, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To lead out; draw, bring; raise, educate.
*Effarcio, īre, si, tum.* To stuff, cram, fill up.
*Effemino, āre, āvi, ātum.* To make

delicate *or* effeminate, enervate.

*Effĕro, ferre extŭli, ēlātum.* To bring forth, bear, produce; publish, proclaim; raise, exalt.

*Efficio, ĕre, ēci, ectum.* To bring to pass, effect, fulfil, complete, construct, render, occasion.

*Effŏdio, ĕre, ōdi, ossum.* To dig out, dig up; hollow or tear out.

*Effugio, ĕre, ūgi, ŭgĭtum.* To flee, flee away, escape; shun, avoid.

*Effundo, ĕre, ūdi, ūsum.* To pour out, empty; scatter, consume; hurl, discharge; overthrow, expel.

*Egens, tis, part.* and *adj.* Needing; in want, needy, poor.

*Egeo, ĕre, ŭi, —.* To want, need, be without, lack.

*Egestas, ātis, f.* Want, poverty.

*Egomet.* I myself; *nosmet,* we ourselves.

*Egredior, i, essus sum, depon.,* (*e, gradior.*) To go out, depart from; go beyond, surpass; ascend.

*Egregie, adv.* Remarkably, excellently, nobly.

*Egregius, a, um, adj.* Excellent, remarkable, distinguished, rare.

*Egressus, ūs, m.* A going out, departure, landing.

*Ejicio, ĕre, ēci, ectum.* To cast *or* force out, expel, banish.

*Ejusmŏdi.* Of that sort *or* nature.

*Elabor, i, lapsus sum, depon.* To slide *or* slip away; fall out, escape; climb, ascend.

*Elephantus, i, m.* and *f.* An elephant.

*Elicio, ĕre, ŭi, ĭcĭtum,* (*e, lacio.*) To draw out, entice, decoy, elicit.

*Ellĭgo, ĕre, ēgi, ectum,* (*e, lego.*) To select, choose, elect.

*Eloquor, i, cūtus* (*quūtus*) *sum, depon.* To speak out, declare, utter.

*Emigro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To remove from a place, migrate.

*Eminens, tis, part.* and *adj.* Projecting, eminent, conspicuous, prominent.

*Emineo, ēre, ui, —.* To project out, be prominent, be conspicuous, excel.

*Eminus, adv.,* (*e, manus.*) From a distance, from afar, at a distance.

*Emitto, ĕre, īsi, issum.* To send out, hurl, throw, discharge.

*Emo, ĕre, ēmi, emptum.* To buy, purchase.

*Emolimentum, i, n.* Effort, trouble, labor, difficulty.

*Enascor, i, natus sum, dep.* To grow out *or* forth, spring from.

*Enim, conj.* For, indeed; but, now.

*Enītor, i, ĭtus* and *ixus sum, depon.* To struggle, toil; mount, reach by climbing, endeavor.

*Enumero, āre, āvi, ātum.* To reckon up, enumerate, recount.

*Enuncio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To divulge, declare, announce, proclaim, reveal.

*Eo, īre, īvi, (ii,) ĭtum.* To go, walk, march, proceed.

*Eo, adv.,* (*is.*) Thither, to that place, to such a pitch *or* extent, on this account, therefore.

*Eodem, adv.* To the same place *or* purpose.

*Ephippiatus, a, um, adj.* Using a horsecloth *or* saddle; saddled.

*Ephippium.* A horsecloth, saddle.

*Epistola, ae, f.* An epistle, letter.

*Epŭlae, ārum, f.* Food, victuals; feast.

*Eques, ĭtis, m.* and *f.,* (*equus.*) A horseman, a knight. *Equites,* knights, the second order or estate at Rome, between the patricians and plebeians.

*Equester, tris, tre,* (*eques.*) Pertaining to horsemen, equestrian.

*Equitatus, ūs, m.,* (*equus.*) Cavalry, horse.

*Equus, i, m.* A horse, steed.

*Erectus, a, um,* (*erigo,*) *part.* and *adj.* Elevated, erect.

*Erga, prep.* with *acc.* Towards.

*Ergo, conj.* Therefore, then.

*Erĭgo, ĕre, exi, ectum, (e, rego.)* To raise up, erect, elevate.

*Erĭpio, ĕre, ui, eptum, (e, rapio.)* To tear out, tear away, drag out, liberate, rescue, extricate.

*Erro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To wander up and down, stray, mistake.

*Erumpo, ĕre, ūpi, uptum, (e, rumpo.)* To break forth, rush forth, sally forth.

*Eruptio, ōnis, f., (erumpo.)* A bursting forth; sally, excursion.

*Essedārius, i, m., (essedum.)* One who fought from a war-chariot, an essedarius.

*Essĕdum, i, n.* A war-chariot.

*Et, conj.* And, even, also, and also. *Et . . . et,* both . . . and.

*Etiam, conj.* Also, likewise, besides; yet, still, even.

*Etsi, conj.* Though, although.

*Evādo, ĕre, si, sum.* To go out, escape; ascend, mount, shun, evade; happen, occur.

*Evello, ĕre, elli* and *ulsi, ulsum.* To pull out; tear away, pluck out.

*Evĕnio, īre, ēni, entum.* To come out, proceed; happen, fall out.

*Eventus, ūs, m., (evenio.)* An issue, result, end, event.

*Evinco, ĕre, vīci, victum.* To overcome, conquer; prevail; evince.

*Evocatus, a, um, part.* Called out, summoned. *Evocati, orum, m.* Soldiers who, having served out their time, were afterwards persuaded to serve again; volunteer veterans.

*Evŏco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To call out, summon; induce, entice.

*Evŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To fly out *or* forth, to rush forth, sally out.

*Ex.* See *E.*

*Exaequo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To make equal, to make smooth *or* level.

*Exagĭto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To drive out, harass, agitate, disturb.

*Examĭno, āre, āvi, ātum, (examen.)* To examine, weigh, consider, try.

*Exanimo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To exhaust; kill, slay, terrify, alarm greatly.

*Exardesco, ĕre, arsi, arsum.* To be inflamed, burn, blaze.

*Exaudĭo, īre, īvi, ītum.* To hear, obey, listen to, regard.

*Excēdo, ĕre, essi, essum.* To depart, retire, withdraw; advance, go beyond.

*Excello, ĕre, ui, —.* To be high; excel, surpass, be eminent.

*Excepto. āre, āvi, ātum, (excipio.)* To take, receive.

*Excīdo, ĕre, cīdi, cīsum, (ex, caedo.)* To cut out, hew down; overthrow, destroy.

*Excĭpio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum, (ex, capio.)* To take out; receive, catch; undertake, incur, surprise; undergo, support; follow.

*Excĭto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To rouse, excite, stimulate.

*Exclūdo, ĕre, si, sum.* To shut out, exclude; prevent, hinder; separate, except.

*Excogĭto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To consider thoroughly, devise, invent.

*Excrucio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To torture, torment, harass, fret, vex.

*Excŭbĭtor, ōris, m.* A guard, sentinel, a watchman.

*Excŭbo, āre, ui, ĭtum.* To lie out of doors; to watch, be vigilant, be on guard.

*Exculco, āre, āvi, ātum, (ex, calco.)* To tread *or* beat out; tread firm *or* close.

*Excursio, ōnis, f.* A running out, excursion, sally, attack, inroad.

*Excusatio, ōnis, f.* An excusing *or* excuse, defence.

*Excūso, āre, āvi, ātum, (ex, causa.)* To excuse, plead in excuse.

*Exemplum, i, n., (eximo.)* An example, instance; copy, design, model; manner, way.

*Exeo, īre, īvi, (ii,) ĭtum.* To go out *or* away; escape; terminate.

*Exerceo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, (ex, arceo.)* To exercise, labor, work; agitate, vex, trouble.

*Exercitatio, ōnis, f.* Exercise, practice.

*Exercitātus, a, um, part.* and *adj.*

Exercised, practised, trained; accustomed.

*Exercito, āre, āvi, ātum.* To exercise, practise.

*Exercĭtus, ûs, m.*, (*exerceo.*) An army.

*Exhaurio, īre, si, stum.* To draw out, drain, remove, carry away.

*Exĭgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum*, (*ex, ago.*) To drive out; lead out, send forth; exact, require; finish.

*Exĭgue, adv.* Sparingly, scantily, hardly.

*Exiguĭtas, ātis, f.*, (*exiguus.*) Paucity, scarcity, poverty.

*Exiguus, a, um, adj.* Small, little, mean, few, scanty, slight.

*Eximius, a, um, adj.*, (*eximo.*) Choice, select, excellent, remarkable.

*Existimatio, ōnis, f.* An opinion, judgment, belief; reputation.

*Existĭmo, āre, āvi, ātum*, (*ex, aestimo.*) To judge, think, esteem; decide, determine.

*Exĭtus, ûs, m.* A going out, departure; issue, exit, result, end.

*Exŏrior, īri, ortus sum, depon.* To rise, spring up, arise, appear.

*Expedio, īre, īvi, (ii,) ītum*, (*ex, pes.*) To free, disentangle, extricate; dispatch, expedite, accomplish; explain, relate; prepare.

*Expeditio, onis, f.* An expedition.

*Expeditus, a, um, part.* and *adj.* Freed, liberated, unencumbered, disengaged, unoccupied.

*Expello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum.* To drive out *or* away, banish, expel.

*Experior, īri, ertus sum, depon.* To try, prove, attempt.

*Expio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To expiate, atone for, avert.

*Expleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum.* To fill up; satisfy, complete, supply.

*Explorator, ōris, m.* A spy, scout.

*Exploro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To search diligently, pry into, examine; reconnoitre, spy out.

*Expōno, ĕre, pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum.* To put out, set forth, expose; disembark, land; explain, declare.

*Exporto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To carry out, convey, export.

*Exposco, ĕre, poposci, —.* To ask earnestly, beg, entreat.

*Exprĭmo, ĕre, essi, essum*, (*ex, premo.*) To press *or* squeeze out; extort, constrain; express, declare; raise, elevate.

*Expugnatio, ōnis, f.* Taking a place by storm, a storming.

*Expugno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To take *or* carry by storm; to vanquish, overcome, force.

*Exquīro, ĕre, īvi, sītum*, (*ex, quaero.*) To search diligently, investigate, explore, inquire.

*Exsequor, i, cūtus* (*quūtus*) *sum, depon.* To follow, pursue; prosecute, execute, relate.

*Exsĕro, ĕre, ui, tum.* To thrust forth, bare, uncover, reveal.

*Exsisto, ere, stĭti, —.* To come forth *or* out, appear, arise.

*Exspecto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To look *or* wait for, wish for, expect; delay.

*Exstinguo, ĕre, nxi, nctum.* To put out, extinguish; destroy, kill. extirpate.

*Exsto, āre, stĭti, —.* To stand out *or* forth, project; appear; remain, survive, exist.

*Exstruo, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To build up, raise; heap up, accumulate.

*Exsul, ŭlis, m.* and *f.*, (*ex, solum.*) An exile.

*Extendo, ĕre, di, sum* and *tum.* To stretch out, extend, enlarge; advance; lay prostrate.

*Exterior, or, us, adj.*, (*comp.* of *exter.*) Outer, outward, exterior.

*Exterreo, ĕre, ui, ĭtum.* To terrify, frighten, intimidate.

*Exterus* or *exter, a, um, adj.* Foreign, outward, external.

*Extimesco, ĕre, mui, —.* To be greatly afraid, fear

*Extollo, ĕre, extŭli, ēlātum.* To lift *or* hold up, raise up; defer.

*Extorqueo, ēre, si, tum.* To twist *or* wrench out, twist; pull off, extort, wrest.

*Extra, adv.* and *prep.* with *acc.*

Without, outside of, except, besides.

*Extrăho, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To draw out, extract; rescue, liberate; protract, prolong, consume, waste.

*Extrēmus, a, um, adj.,* (*superl.* of *exterus.*) Extreme, last, latest, remotest, in the rear, hindmost. *Agmen extremum,* the rear-guard, the rear.

*Extrūdo, ĕre, ūsi, ūsum.* To thrust out, drive away, exclude.

*Extŭli.* See *Effero* and *Extollo.*

*Exuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum.* To strip off, put off; deprive, take away; put away, lay aside.

*Exūro, ĕre, ussi, ustum.* To burn up, burn.

## F.

*Faber, bri, m.* One who works in wood, iron, brass, &c.; a smith, an artificer, a workman.

*Facile, adv.,* (*facilius, facillime.*) Easily, readily, willingly.

*Facilis, is, e, adj.,* (*facio.*) Easy, ready, courteous, affable.

*Facĭnus, ŏris, n.* An action, deed, exploit; wickedness, crime.

*Facio, ĕre, fēci, factum.* To make, do, act; form, create, elect; perform; cause, render; give, furnish. *Facere copiam,* furnish a supply; *potestatem,* to grant an opportunity; *castra,* to pitch a camp; *fidem,* to make to believe.

*Factio, ōnis, f.,* (*facio.*) A making, doing; a faction, party.

*Factum, i, n.* A deed, act, exploit.

*Facultas, ātis, f.,* (*facilis.*) Power, ability; opportunity, means, abundance, resources.

*Fagus, i, f.* A beech-tree.

*Fallo, ĕre, fĕfelli, falsum.* To deceive; be concealed, escape notice; beguile, mislead.

*Falsus, a, um,* (*fallo,*) *part. & adj.* False, deceitful, untrue.

*Falx, cis, f.* A sickle, reaping-hook, scythe.

*Fama, ae, f.* Fame, report, rumor; reputation, character, renown.

*Fămes, is, f.* Hunger, fasting.

*Familia, ae, f.,* (*famulus.*) The slaves of a household, a family; a household.

*Familiaris, is, e, adj.* Familiar, intimate. *Res familiaris,* private property. *Subst.* A friend, acquaintance.

*Familiaritas, ātis, f.* Familiarity, intimacy, acquaintance.

*Fas, indecl. subst.* Divine law, justice, equity, right.

*Fastigātus, a, um, part.* and *adj.,* (*fastigo.*) Narrowed gradually to a sharp point, sloping, inclining; ascending.

*Fastigium, i, n.* An eminence, height, top of a building; steepness, declivity, slope, descent.

*Fastīgo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To narrow gradually to a sharp point.

*Fātum, i, n.,* (*for.*) Oracle, prediction; fate, destiny.

*Faux, cis, f.* Gullet, throat, jaws; narrow passage.

*Favĕo, ēre, fāvi, fautum.* To favor, promote, assist.

*Fax, făcis, f.* A torch, taper, firebrand.

*Felīcĭtas, ātis, f.* Felicity, happiness, success.

*Felīcĭter, adv.* Happily, fortunately.

*Fēlix, ĭcis, adj.* Fertile, rich, happy, fortunate, blessed, propitious.

*Fĕmen, ĭnis, n.,* same as *femur, ŏris, n.* The thigh.

*Femĭna, ae, f.* A woman, female.

*Femur, ŏris, n.* The thigh.

*Fĕra, ae, f.* A wild beast.

*Ferax, ācis, adj.,* (*fero.*) Fruitful, fertile, abundant.

*Fere, adv.* Almost, nearly.

*Ferme.* Same as *fere.*

*Fĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum.* To carry, bear, bring; produce, yield; bear, support, endure; say, report, tell; get, receive, obtain; lead, conduct.

*Ferramentum, i, n.* An iron in-

strument, an edged *or* pointed weapon, a tool.

*Ferraria, ae, f.*, (scil. *fodina.*) An iron mine.

*Ferreus, a, um, adj.* Of iron, iron; cruel, hard.

*Ferrum, i, n.* Iron, an iron instrument, a sword, javelin.

*Fertĭlis, is, e, adj.*, (*fero.*) Fertile, fruitful, abundant, copious, rich.

*Fertilitas, ātis, f.* Fertility, fruitfulness, abundance.

*Fĕrus, a, um, adj.* Wild, uncivilized, rude, fierce.

*Fervĕfăcio, ĕre, fēci, factum.* To make hot, heat.

*Fervens, tis, part.* and *adj.* Boiling, heated, hot, glowing.

*Ferveo, ēre, bui, —.* To be hot, boil, glow.

*Fibula, ae, f.* A clasp, brace, buckle.

*Fidēlis, is, e, adj.* Faithful, sincere, trusty, sure.

*Fides, ēi, f.* Confidence, faith, fidelity, honesty, credit, alliance.

*Fidūcia, ae, f.* Trust, confidence, reliance, boldness.

*Figūra, ae, f.*, (*fingo.*) A figure, form, shape, fashion, image.

*Filia, ae, f.* A daughter.

*Filius, i, m.* A son.

*Fingo, ĕre, finxi, fictum.* To form, fashion, frame, make; devise, contrive, feign, dissemble.

*Finio, īre, īvi, ītum.* To limit, finish, terminate, end; determine.

*Finis, is, m.* and *f.* Limit, boundary; territory, country; frontier; end *or* conclusion.

*Finĭtimus, a, um, adj.*, (*finis.*) Neighboring, adjoining, bordering upon.

*Fio, fĭĕri, factus sum, irreg. pass.* of *facio.* To be made *or* done, become, occur, happen, fall out, come to pass.

*Firmĭter, adv.* Firmly, resolutely.

*Firmitudo, ĭnis.* Firmness, constancy, strength, vigor.

*Firmo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To make firm *or* fast; strengthen, invigorate, recruit, secure, confirm.

*Firmus, a, um, adj.* Firm, constant, steady, strong, resolute.

*Fistūca, ae, f.* A mallet *or* rammer, pile-driver.

*Flagĭto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To ask with importunity, demand, solicit.

*Flamma, ae, f.* Flame, blaze; love, passion.

*Flecto, ĕre, xi, xum.* To bend, turn, move; persuade.

*Fleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum.* To weep over, lament, bewail.

*Flētus, ūs, m.*, (*fleo.*) Weeping, lamentation.

*Flo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To blow.

*Florens, tis, part.* and *adj.* Flourishing, prosperous, successful.

*Flos, flōris, m.* A flower, blossom.

*Fluctus, ūs, m.*, (*fluo.*) A wave, surge, billow.

*Flūmen, ĭnis, n.*, (*fluo.*) A river, stream.

*Fluo, ĕre, xi, xum.* To flow.

*Fodio, ĕre, fōdi, fossum.* To dig, pierce, stab.

*Foedus, ĕris, n.* An alliance, league, treaty, compact.

*Fons, fontis, m.* A fountain, spring; source.

*Forem, fore, &c., defect.;* the same in meaning as *essem, futurus esse, &c. Also,* to happen, occur.

*Foris, adv.* Without, out of doors, abroad.

*Forma, ae, f.* A form, shape, image, picture, beauty.

*Fors, fortis, f.*, (*fero.*) Chance, luck, fortune. *Forte,* by chance, accidentally.

*Fortasse, adv.* Perhaps.

*Fortis, is, e.* Brave, gallant, courageous, valiant.

*Fortĭter, adv.* Bravely, gallantly, stoutly, valiantly.

*Fortĭtūdo, ĭnis, f.* Fortitude, courage, bravery, resolution.

*Fortŭito, adv.* By chance, casually.

*Fortūna, ae, f.*, (*fors.*) Fortune,

chance, good fortune *or* bad fortune.

*Fortunātus, a, um, adj.* Happy, fortunate, rich, opulent.

*Forum, i, n., (foris.)* A market-place, public place for buying and selling, administering justice, and transacting business.

*Fossa, ae, f.* A ditch, trench, moat.

*Fovea, ae, f.* A deep hole in the ground to catch wild beasts in, a pitfall, pit.

*Frango, ĕre, frēgi, fractum.* To break, vanquish, subdue.

*Frāter, tris, m.* A brother.

*Fraternus, a, um, adj.* Brotherly, fraternal.

*Fraudo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To cheat, defraud, deceive.

*Fraus, fraudis, f.* Fraud, deceit, guile, dishonesty; fault, offence; loss.

*Fremĭtus, ūs, m.* A murmuring, loud noise, clamor; raging, roaring.

*Frĕquens, tis, adj.* Many, frequent; crowded, numerous.

*Frĕtus, a, um, adj.* Trusting to, relying on.

*Frīgĭdus, a, um, adj.* Cold, frigid.

*Frigus, ŏris, n.* Cold, coolness.

*Frons, tis, f.* The forehead, front.

*Fructŭōsus, a, um, adj.* Fruitful, fertile, profitable.

*Fructus, ūs, m., (fruor.)* Fruits of the earth, produce, profit, interest; use.

*Frumentārius, a, um, adj.* Relating to corn, of corn. *Res frumentaria,* corn, provisions, a supply of corn.

*Frumentātio, ōnis, f.* A providing *or* procuring corn; a foraging.

*Frumentor, āri, ātus sum, depon.* To collect or provide corn, forage.

*Frumentum, i, n., (fruor.)* Corn, grain.

*Fruor, i, fruĭtus* and *fructus sum, depon.* To enjoy.

*Frustra, adv.* In vain, to no purpose.

*Fŭga, ae, f.* Flight.

*Fugio, ĕre, fūgi, fugĭtum.* To flee *or* fly; escape, elude; shun, avoid.

*Fugitīvus, a, um, adj.* Fugitive, running away. *Sub.* A deserter.

*Fŭgo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To put to flight, rout.

*Fūmo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To smoke, fume.

*Fūmus, i, m.* Smoke, fume.

*Funda, ae, f.* A sling.

*Fundītor, ōris, m.* A slinger, one that fights with a sling.

*Fundo, ĕre, fūdi, fūsum.* To pour, shed; fuse, melt; scatter, rout.

*Fungor, gi, functus sum, depon.* To do, execute, discharge, perform.

*Funis, is, m.* A rope *or* cable.

*Fūnus, ĕris, n.* A funeral. *In plur.,* funeral rites.

*Furor, oris, m.* Madness, fury.

*Furtum, i, n.* A theft, robbery; stratagem, ambuscade.

*Fusĭlis, is, e, adj., (fundo.)* That may be poured out *or* melted, fusible; molten.

## G.

*Gaesum, i, n.* A heavy Gallic dart *or* javelin.

*Galea, ae, f.* A helmet.

*Gallĭcus, a, um, adj.* Gallic.

*Gallīna, ae, f.* A hen.

*Gallus, i, m.* A Gaul.

*Gaudeo, ēre, gāvīsus sum.* To rejoice, be glad.

*Genabensis, e, adj.* Of *or* belonging to Genabum.

*Gener, ĕri, m.* A son-in-law.

*Generātim, adv.* By nations *or* tribes, by sorts, generally.

*Gens, tis, f.* A tribe, nation, clan.

*Gĕnus, ĕris, n.* A race, family, stock; kind, sort, class; nature, manner.

*Gĕro, ĕre, gessi, gestum.* To bear conduct, carry on, manage, wage, perform.

*Gladius, i, m.* A sword.

*Glans, dis, f.* An acorn, chestnut, &c.; a ball, bullet.
*Gleba, ae, f.* A clod *or* lump of earth; a lump *or* ball.
*Gloria, ae, f.* Glory, renown, fame.
*Glorior, āri, ātus sum, depon.* To glory, boast, vaunt.
*Grandis, is, e, adj.* Great, large.
*Gratia, ae, f.* Favor, influence, popularity; service, obligation, gratitude. *Gratias agere,* to give thanks, thank; *gratia,* for the sake of, on account of.
*Gratulatio, ōnis, f.* Rejoicing, congratulation; joy.
*Grātŭlor, āri, ātus sum, depon.* To congratulate, wish one joy, rejoice, thank.
*Grātus, a, um, adj.* Pleasing, acceptable, agreeable, grateful, thankful.
*Grăvis, is, e, adj.* Heavy, weighty; eminent, important; severe, difficult, oppressive, bitter.
*Gravĭtas, ātis, f.* Heaviness, weight, importance, power.
*Gravĭter, adv.* Heavily, deeply, strongly; ill, seriously, grievously.
*Gravo, āre, āvi, ātum, (gravis.)* To burden, load, weigh down, oppress.
*Gubernator, ōris, m., (guberno.)* A pilot, steersman; ruler, director.
*Gusto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To taste.

## H.

*Hăbeo, ēre, ui, ĭtum.* To have, hold, keep, possess, consider, esteem, account, think, believe.
*Habĭto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To have, hold; inhabit, abide, dwell.
*Huc, adv., (abl. scil. parte* or *via.)* Here, this way, on this side.
*Haesĭto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To stick, adhere; hesitate.
*Hāmus, i, m.* A hook.
*Harpăgo, ōnis, m.* A hook, grappling-hook.
*Haud, adv.* Not.
*Helvetiens,* or *Helvetius, a, um, adj.* Helvetian.
*Hercynius, a, um, adj.* Hercynian. Hercynia Silva, the Black Forest, an extensive forest in Germany.
*Hereditas, ātis, f.* Inheritance, heirship.
*Hiberna, ōrum, n.* Winter-quarters.
*Hic, haec, hoc, pron.* This, that, it, the latter. *Hoc,* on this account.
*Hic, adv.* Here, in this place.
*Hiĕmo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To winter, pass the winter.
*Hieme, mis, f.* Storm, tempest; winter.
*Hinc, adv.* Hence, from this place.
*Hispanus, a, um, adj.* Spanish, pertaining to Spain.
*Hodie, adv., (hoc, die.)* To-day.
*Hŏmo, ĭnis, m.* and *f.* A man *or* woman, a human being.
*Honestus, a, um, adj.* Honorable, eminent, honest.
*Honor, ōris, m.* Honor, respect, esteem, public office.
*Honorĭfĭcus, a, um, adj.* Honorable.
*Hora, ae, f.* Time in general; an hour, period, space of time, season.
*Horreo, ēre, ui, —.* To be rough, shudder at, dread; to tremble.
*Horribilis, is, e, adj.* Dreadful, horrible, terrible.
*Horridus, a, um, adj.* Horrid, dire, hideous; rough, rugged.
*Hortor, āri, ātus sum, depon.* To exhort, encourage, cheer, urge.
*Hospes, ĭtis, m.* and *f.* A stranger; guest, host.
*Hospĭtium, i, n.* Hospitality, friendship.
*Hostis, is, m.* and *f.* An enemy
*Huc, adv.* Hither, to this place.
*Hujusmŏdi, (gen.* of *hic* and *modus.)* Of this kind *or* sort, such.
*Humanĭtas, ātis, f.* Humanity, civilization, politeness, refinement.
*Humānus, a, um, adj., (homo.)* Human, humane, civilized, polished.

*Humĕrus, i, m.* The upper part of the arm, the shoulder.
*Humĭlis, is, e, adj.,* (*humus.*) Low, near the earth; humble, poor; abject, vile.
*Humilĭtas, ātis, f.* Lowness, weakness, insignificance.

## I.

*Ibi, adv.* There, in that place; then.
*Ictus, ūs, m.,* (*ico.*) A blow, stroke.
*Idcirco, adv.* On that account, therefore.
*Idem, eadem, ĭdem, pron.,* (*is, dem.*) The same. *Idem ac, atque, qui, quod,* &c., the same as.
*Identĭdem, adv.* Now and then, occasionally.
*Ideo, adv.* Therefore, on that account.
*Idōneus, a, um, adj.* Fit, suitable, proper.
*Idus, uum, f.* The ides of a month.
*Igĭtur, conj.* Therefore, then.
*Ignis, is, m.* Fire.
*Ignobĭlis, is, e, adj.* Unknown, obscure, humble, ignoble.
*Ignominia, ae, f.,* (*in, nomen.*) Disgrace, ignominy, infamy.
*Ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum.* Not to know, be ignorant of.
*Ignosco, ĕre, nōvi, nōtum.* To pardon, forgive, overlook.
*Ignōtus, a, um, part. & adj.,* (*ignosco.*) Unknown.
*Illatus, o, um.* See *Infero.*
*Ille, a, ud, pron.* That he, she, that man, etc.
*Illic, adv.* There, in that place.
*Illĭgo, āre, āvi, ātum,* (*in, ligo.*) To bind, fasten, tie.
*Illo, adv.* Thither, to that place; there, to that purpose *or* thing.
*Illustris, is, e, adj.* Bright, luminous; evident, plain; illustrious.
*Imbecillitas, ātis, f.* Weakness, feebleness, imbecility.
*Imber, bris; m.* A shower of rain.
*Imĭtor, āri, ātus sum, depon.* To imitate, resemble, counterfeit.
*Immānis, is, e.* Wild, savage, cruel; huge, vast.
*Immĭneo, ēre, ui, —,* (*in, mineo.*) To project, hang over; be at hand.
*Immitto, ĕre, īsi, issum,* (*in, mitto.*) To send in, put in, introduce; cast, throw, hurl, let loose upon.
*Immŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum,* (*in, mola.*) To immolate, sacrifice.
*Immortalis, is, e, adj.* Immortal.
*Immūnis, is, e,* (*in, munus.*) Exempt, free from charge; without, free from.
*Immunitas, ātis, f.* Exemption, freedom, immunity.
*Impar, āris, adj.* Uneven, unequal.
*Imparātus, a, um, adj.,* (*in, paratus.*) Unprepared, not ready.
*Impedimentum, i, n.* Impediment, burden; *plur.,* baggage, luggage.
*Impedio, īre, īvi,* (*ii,*) *ītum,* (*in, pes.*) To entangle, hamper, embarrass; impede, obstruct, hinder.
*Impedītus, a, um, part.* and *adj.* Impeded, embarrassed, entangled.
*Impello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum.* To drive, impel, induce, move.
*Impendeo, ēre.* To overhang, impend, threaten.
*Impendo, ĕre, di, sum.* To lay out, expend, employ.
*Impensus, a, um,* (*impendo,*) *part.* and *adj.* Expended; large, great.
*Imperator, ōris, m.* Leader *or* general; commander-in-chief.
*Imperatum, i, n.* A command, order.
*Imperfectus, a, um, adj.* Imperfect, unfinished.
*Imperītus, a, um, adj.,* (*in, peritus.*) Unacquainted, ignorant, unskilled, inexperienced.
*Imperium, i, n.* Command, power, empire, government.
*Impĕro, āre, āvi, ātum,* (*in, paro.*) To command, order, enjoin.
*Impĕtro, āre, āvi, ātum,* (*in, patro.*) To accomplish; obtain, effect.
*Impĕtus, ūs, m.* Attack, assault, onset; force, impetuosity.
*Impius, a, um, adj.,* (*in, pius.*) Impious, wicked, ungodly.

*Implĭco, āre, āvi* and *ui, ātum* and *ĭtum, (in, plico.)* To infold, entangle, intwine; unite, join.

*Implōro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To beseech, implore, entreat.

*Impōno, ĕre, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, (in, pono.)* To place *or* lay in *or* upon; to set over; impose upon.

*Importatīvus, a, um, adj.* Imported.

*Importo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To import.

*Imprōbus, a, um, adj., (in, probus.)* Bad, wicked, miserable, vile, depraved.

*Improvīso, adv.* Unexpectedly, suddenly.

*Improvīsus, a, um, adj.* Unforeseen, unexpected, sudden.

*Imprūdens, tis, adj.* Not foreseeing, ignorant, unsuspecting, imprudent.

*Imprudentia, ae, f.* Indiscretion, imprudence.

*Impūbes, ĕris, adj., (in, pubes.)* Not yet of marriageable age, chaste, continent.

*Impugno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To fight against, attack, oppose, assail.

*Impulsus, ūs, m., (impello.)* A movement, impulse; instigation.

*Impūne, adv.* Without punishment, safely, with impunity.

*Impunĭtas, ātis, f.* Impunity, freedom from punishment.

*Imus.* See *Inferus.*

*In, prep.* with *acc.* and *ablat.* In, into, to, unto, towards, against; upon, in time of, among, with, by, at, over, concerning, in the case of.

*Inānis, is, e, adj.* Empty, void; useless, vain.

*Incaute, adv.* Unwarily, inconsiderately, incautiously.

*Incautus, a, um, adj.* Unwary, inconsiderate, incautious.

*Incēdo, ĕre, essi, essum.* To go, walk; march, advance, approach.

*Incendium, i, n.* A fire, conflagration.

*Incendo, ĕre, di, sum, (in, candeo.)* To kindle, set on fire, burn; inflame.

*Incertus, a, um, adj.* Uncertain, doubtful, dubious.

*Incĭdo, ĕre, ĭdi, —, (in, cado.)* To fall into *or* upon, meet with, happen, occur.

*Incīdo, ĕre, cīdi, īsum, (in, caedo.)* To cut, cut into, engrave.

*Incĭpio, ĕre, ēpi, eptum, (in, capio.)* To begin, commence; attempt, undertake.

*Incīto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To urge, excite, raise; incite, encourage.

*Inclūdo, ĕre, si, sum, (in, claudo.)* To shut up, confine, enclose, include.

*Incognĭtus, a, um, adj.* Unknown.

*Incŏlo, ĕre, cŏlui, cultum.* To dwell, inhabit.

*Incolumis, is, e, adj.* Safe, sound, uninjured.

*Incommŏde, adv.* Inconveniently, unluckily, disadvantageously.

*Incommŏdum, i, n.* Disadvantage, loss, harm, disaster.

*Incommŏdus, a, um, adj.* Inconvenient, troublesome, disadvantageous.

*Inconsulte, adv.* Inconsiderately, unadvisedly, rashly.

*Incredibĭlis, is, e, adj.* Incredible.

*Increpito, āre, āvi, ātum.* To chide, upbraid, blame, reproach.

*Increpo, āre, āvi, ātum,* and *ui, ĭtum.* To sound, resound; upbraid, reproach.

*Incumbo, ĕre, cŭbui, cŭbĭtum.* To lean *or* recline upon; apply one's self to, attend to.

*Incursio, ōnis, f.* An invasion, inroad, incursion.

*Incursus, ūs, m., (incurro.)* Inroad, assault, incursion.

*Incūso, āre, āvi, ātum, (in, causa.)* To accuse, blame, find fault with.

*Inde, adv.* Thence, from that place; then, next.

*Indicium, i, n., (index.)* A discovery, proof, information.

*Indīco, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To declare, proclaim, appoint.

*Indĭco, ĕre, āvi, ātum, (in, dico.)* To discover, declare, show.
*Indictus, a, um, adj.* Not said, unsaid.
*Indigeo, ēre, ui, —, (in* or *egeo.)* To want, need, require.
*Indigne, adv.* Unworthily, shamefully, undeservedly.
*Indignĭtas, ātis, f.* Unworthiness; baseness; an insult, indignity.
*Indignor, āri, ātus sum, depon.* To scorn, disdain, be indignant at.
*Indignus, a, um, adj.* Unworthy, undeserving.
*Indiligens, tis, adj.* Negligent, careless, heedless.
*Indiligenter, adv.* Carelessly, negligently.
*Indiligentia, ae, f.* Negligence, carelessness.
*Induciae, ārum, f., (induo.)* A truce, an armistice.
*Indūco, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To bring in, introduce; draw on, cover, induce.
*Indulgentia, ae, f.* Indulgence, courtesy, favor.
*Indulgeo, ēre, si, tum, (in, dulcis.)* To indulge, gratify.
*Induo, ĕre, ui, ūtum.* To put on, clothe; cover. *Se induere,* to fall into *or* upon, to be entangled in.
*Industrie, adv.* Industriously, diligently.
*Ineo, īre, ivi,* or *ii ĭtum.* To go into, enter, enter upon, commence, begin.
*Inermis, is, e, adj., (in, arma.)* Unarmed, defenceless.
*Inermus, a, um.* See *Inermis.*
*Iners, tis, adj., (in, ars.)* Indolent, slothful, inactive.
*Infamia, ae, f.* Disgrace, dishonor, infamy.
*Infans, tis, adj., (in, fans.)* That cannot speak; young, little, infant.
*Infectus, a, um, adj., (in, factus.)* Not done; unfinished, unaccomplished.
*Infĕro, ferre, intŭli, illātum.* To bring *or* carry into, bring on, inflict; introduce. *Infe signa,* to advance the standar *s,* to attack.
*Inferus, a, um, adj.,* comp. *inferior,* sup. *infĭmus* and *īmus.* Below, beneath, low. *Inferior,* lower, inferior; *īmus,* the lowest, last; *ab infimo,* from below, at the bottom.
*Infestus, a, um, adj.* Insecure; hostile to, inimical.
*Inficio, ĕre, fēci, fectum, (in, facio.)* To stain, dye, color, tinge.
*Infidēlis, is, e, adj.* Unfaithful, treacherous, perfidious.
*Infīgo, ĕre, xi, xum.* To fix *or* fasten in.
*Infĭmus.* See *Inferus.*
*Infīnītus, a, um, adj.* Infinite, endless, immense, boundless.
*Infirmitas, ātis, f.* Weakness, infirmity, inconstancy.
*Infirmus, a, um, adj.* Weak, feeble, infirm.
*Inflecto, ĕre, xi, xum.* To bend, curve, crook, bow.
*Influo, ĕre, xi, xum.* To flow into, discharge.
*Infŏdio, ĕre, fōdi, fossum.* To dig in, dig, bury.
*Infra, adv.* Below, beneath, underneath.
*Ingens, tis, adj.* Very great, huge, vast.
*Ingratus, a, um, adj.* Unpleasant, unthankful, ungrateful.
*Ingredior, i, gressus sum, (in, gradior.)* To enter, go into, advance; begin.
*Inimicitia, ae, f.* Enmity, hostility.
*Inimīcus, a, um, adj., (in, amicus.)* Unfriendly, hostile, inimical.
*Iniquitas, ātis, f.* Inequality, unevenness; injustice, unfavorableness.
*Inīquus, a, um, adj., (in, aequus.)* Unequal, uneven, unjust, unfavorable.
*Initium, i, n., (ineo.)* A commencement, beginning.
*Injĭcio, ĕre, ēci, ectum, (in, jacio.)*

To throw, cast in, infuse; occasion.

*Injungo, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To join to, attach to; lay *or* impose on; inflict.

*Injuria, ae, f.* Injury, injustice, damage, harm.

*Injussu, ablat.* Without command, without orders.

*Innascor, i, natus sum,* (*in, nascor.*) To grow in, spring up *or* be born; arise in.

*Innītor, i, nixus sum, depon.* To lean *or* rest upon, recline upon.

*Innŏcens, tis, adj.* Innocent, faultless, harmless.

*Innocentia, ae, f.* Innocence, harmlessness, integrity.

*Inopia, ae, f.,* (*inops.*) Want, poverty, scarcity.

*Inopīnans, tis, adj.* Not expecting, unawares, unexpected.

*Inquam, is, it, defect.* To say.

*Insciens, tis, adj.* Not knowing, ignorant, not aware.

*Inscientia, ae, f.* Ignorance, inexperience.

*Inscius, a, um, adj.,* (*in, scio.*) Ignorant; unskilful, rude.

*Insĕquor, i, cūtus* (*quūtus*) *sum, depon.* To follow after, pursue, harass.

*Insĕro, ĕre, ui, ertum.* To sow *or* put in, insert, ingraft.

*Insidiæ, ārum, f.* Snares, ambush, ambuscade.

*Insidior, āri, ātus sum.* To lie in wait, lie in ambush, lay snares for.

*Insigne, is, n.* Mark, sign, badge.

*Insignis, is, e, adj.,* (*in, signum.*) Remarkable, distinguished, adorned; famous.

*Insĭlio, īre, sĭlui,* (*silĭi,*) *sultum,* (*in, salio.*) To leap into *or* upon.

*Insimulo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To charge, accuse, blame.

*Insinuo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To work in, insinuate, introduce.

*Insisto, ĕre, stĭti, stĭtum.* To step, stand firm; stand upon; begin, pursue urge, adopt.

*Insolenter, adv.* Contrary to custom; insolently, haughtily.

*Insolitus, a, um, adj.* Unaccustomed to; unusual, strange.

*Inspecto, are, avi, atum.* To behold, observe attentively.

*Instabilis, is, e, adj.* Unsteady, variable, uncertain.

*Instar, n. indecl.* Image, likeness, resemblance. *Instar muri,* like a wall.

*Instīgo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To instigate, incite, stimulate, rouse.

*Instĭtuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum,* (*in, statuo.*) To place in; appoint, determine, arrange, procure, begin; instruct.

*Institūtum, i, n.* A custom, institution, practice, way.

*Insto, āre, ĭti, ātum.* To stand in *or* upon, be at hand, press on, threaten.

*Instrumentum, i, n.* Furniture, utensils, instrument.

*Instruo, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To arrange, prepare, erect, equip.

*Insuefacio, ere, fēci, factum.* To accustom, habituate, inure.

*Insuetus, a, um, adj.* Unaccustomed to; unusual, unwonted.

*Insŭla, ae, f.* An island.

*Insŭper, adv.* Above, upon; besides, moreover.

*Intĕger, gra, grum, adj.* Entire, whole, uninjured, unimpaired; upright, chaste, virtuous.

*Intĕgo, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To cover.

*Intellĭgo, ĕre, xi, ctum,* (*inter, lego.*) To understand, know, perceive.

*Intendo, ĕre, di, tum* and *sum.* To stretch out, aim, strive, endeavor.

*Intentus, a, um, part.* and *adj.,* (*intendo.*) Stretched, intent upon, attentive.

*Inter, prep.* with *accus.* Between, among, amid; during.

*Intercēdo, ĕre, essi, essum.* To go *or* come between, intervene, occur; withstand; hinder, prevent.

*Intercĭpio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum,* (*inter,*

*capio.*) To seize, intercept, take by surprise.

*Intercl*ū*do, ĕre, si, sum,* (*inter, claudo.*) To shut *or* block up, prevent, hinder.

*Interdĭco, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To forbid, interdict, prohibit, exclude.

*Interdiu, adv.* In the daytime.

*Interdum.* Sometimes, occasionally, in the mean time.

*Interea, adv.* In the mean time, meanwhile.

*Intereo, īre, īvi, (ii,) ĭtum.* To perish, go to ruin, die.

*Interfĭcio, ĕre, fēci, fectum,* (*inter, facio.*) To destroy, kill, slay.

*Interim, adv.* In the mean time, meanwhile.

*Interior, ōris, adj.* Interior, inner.

*Interĭtus, ūs, m.* Destruction, death.

*Interjĭcio, ĕre, ēci, ectum.* To put *or* throw between, interpose.

*Intermitto, ĕre, īsi, issum.* To leave off, discontinue, intermit, cease, stop.

*Internĕcio, ōnis, f.* A massacre, carnage, slaughter, destruction.

*Interpello, āre, āvi, ātum.* To interrupt, disturb, prevent.

*Interpōno, ĕre, ŏsui, ŏsĭtum.* To put in between, interpose, insert.

*Interpres, ĕtis, m.* and *f.* An interpreter; mediator.

*Interprĕtor, āri, ātus sum, depon.* To interpret, expound, explain.

*Interrŏgo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To ask, question, inquire; charge, accuse.

*Interrumpo, ĕre, rūpi, ruptum.* To break down *or* asunder; interrupt.

*Interscindo, ĕre, ĭdi, issum.* To cut asunder, cut down.

*Interesum, esse, fui.* To be in the midst; differ; be present; engage, be employed in. *Interest,* it concerns.

*Intervallum, i, n.* The space between the stakes of the rampart of a camp; an interval, distance.

*Intervenio, īre, ēni, entum.* To come between *or* upon, intervene, happen, occur.

*Interventus, ūs, m.* Intervention, interposition.

*Intexo, ĕre, xui, xtum.* To weave into, interweave, weave.

*Intoleranter, adv.* Intolerably, excessively, immoderately.

*Intra, adv.* and *prep.* with *accus.* Within, in.

*Intrītus, a, um, adj.* Not rubbed *or* worn, complete.

*Intro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To go into enter.

*Introdūco, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To bring *or* lead in, introduce.

*Introeo, īre, īvi, (ii,) ĭtum.* To go into, enter.

*Introĭtus, ūs, m.* An entrance, passage.

*Intromitto, ĕre, īsi, issum.* To send in, admit, introduce.

*Introrsus, adv.* Inwards, inwardly.

*Introrumpo, ĕre, ūpi, uptum.* To break *or* burst into, enter by force, rush in.

*Intueor, ēri, ĭtus sum, depon.* To look at *or* upon, regard, behold.

*Intus, adv.* Within.

*Inusĭtatus, a, um, adj.* Unusual, uncommon, strange, extraordinary.

*Inutĭlis, is, e, adj.* Useless, vain, unprofitable, needless.

*Invādo, ĕre, si, sum.* To go *or* come into, to enter, fall upon, attack, invade.

*Invĕnio, īre, ēni, entum.* To find, meet with; find out, discover; devise, invent.

*Inventor, ōris, m.* An inventor.

*Invēterasco, ĕre, āvi,* (*invetero.*) To grow old, become established.

*Invĭcem, adv.* By turns, one after another, alternately.

*Invictus, a, um, adj.* Unconquered, unsubdued; invincible.

*Invideo, ēre, ĭdi, īsum.* To envy, grudge.

*Invidia, ae, f.* Envy, grudging, malice, hatred.

*Inviolatus, a, um, adj.* Inviolate, uncorrupted, pure, unbroken.
*Invīsus, a, um, adj.* Unseen; odious, hated, hateful.
*Invīto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To invite, entice, allure.
*Invītus, a, um, adj.* Unwilling, reluctant, involuntary.
*Ipse, a, um, pron.* Himself, etc.; he, she, it. *Ego ipse,* I myself, etc.
*Ira, ae, f.* Anger, wrath, passion.
*Iracundia, ae, f.* Wrath, rage, passion, anger.
*Iracundus, a, um, adj.* Choleric, irascible, passionate, angry.
*Irrideo, ēre, si, sum, (in, rideo.)* To laugh at, ridicule, mock.
*Irridicūle, adv.* Unpleasantly, without wit, unwittily.
*Irrumpo, ĕre, ūpi, uptum.* To break *or* rush in, burst into, rush on.
*Irruptio, ōnis, f.* An irruption, inroad, incursion.
*Is, ea, id, pron.* He, she, it; that. *Eo,* on that account, for this reason.
*Ita, adv.* So, thus, in such a manner.
*Ităque, conj.* Therefore, and so, and thus.
*Item, adv.* Also, likewise.
*Iter, itinĕris, n.* A way, a journey, march, road.
*Iterum, adv.* Again, a second time.

J.

*Jacens, tis, adj.* and *part.* Lying, extended, prostrate.
*Jaceo, ēre, ui, ĭtum.* To lie, lie down, lie prostrate.
*Jacio, ĕre, jēci, jactum.* To throw, cast, hurl, lay, place, erect, raise.
*Jacto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To throw, cast, hurl; to boast, relate; discuss.
*Jactūra, ae, f., (jacio.)* The throwing of goods overboard in a storm; loss, damage; expense.
*Jacŭlum, i, n., (jacio.)* A javelin, dart.
*Jam, adv.* Now, at this time, already.
*Juba, ae, f.* The mane of a horse, etc.
*Jubeo, ēre, jussi, jussum.* To order, command, enjoin.
*Judicium, i, n., (judex.)* Judgment; a trial, sentence, decision; opinion; court of justice; discernment.
*Judĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, (jus, dico.)* To judge, decide, determine; pronounce, declare.
*Jugum, i, n.* A yoke, harness, a height, summit, top.
*Jumentum, i, n.* A beast of burden, packhorse; ox, horse.
*Junctūra, ae, f., (jungo.)* A joining, uniting; junction.
*Jungo, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To join, unite, connect.
*Junior.* See *Juvenis.*
*Juro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To swear, take an oath, swear by.
*Jus, jūris, n.* Right, law, justice; power, authority.
*Jusjurandum, i, n.* An oath.
*Jussu, ablat.* By the order *or* command.
*Justitia, ae, f.* Justice, equity; uprightness.
*Justus, a, um, adj., (jus.)* Just, upright, right, full, complete.
*Juvĕnis, adj.,* comp. *junior.* Young, youthful.
*Juventus, ūtis, f.* Youth, the age of youth, (from about twenty to forty years;) youth, young people.
*Juvo, āre, jūvi, jūtum.* To help, assist, aid, delight.
*Juxta, prep.* with *accus.* By, close to, next to: *adv.,* hard by, nigh by.

K.

*Kalendae, ārum, f.* See *Calendae.*

L.

*Lăbor, i, lapsus sum, depon.* To glide down, slip down, fall down, fall.

*Lăbor, ōris, m.* Toil, fatigue, labor, distress, trouble.

*Labōro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To labor, endeavor, strive; be in distress.

*Labrum, i, n.* A lip; the edge, rim, brink, margin.

*Lac, tis, n.* Milk.

*Lacesso, ĕre, īvi, ītum, (lacio.)* To provoke, irritate, exasperate; attack, assail.

*Lacrima, ae, f.* A tear.

*Lacrimo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To weep.

*Lăcus, ūs, m.* A lake.

*Laedo, ĕre, si, sum.* To injure, hurt, harm.

*Laetatio, ōnis, f.* Rejoicing, joy.

*Laetitia, ae, f.* Joy, gladness, exultation.

*Laetus, a, um, adj.* Glad, joyful, pleased; grateful.

*Languide, adv.* Faintly, feebly, languidly.

*Languidus, a, um, adj.* Weak, faint, feeble, languid.

*Languor, ōris, m.* Faintness, languor, sickness.

*Lapis, ĭdis, m.* A stone.

*Laqueus, i, m.* A noose, halter, snare.

*Largior, īri, ītus sum, depon., (largus.)* To give abundantly, lavish; grant, bestow, impart.

*Largĭter, adv.* Largely, plentifully, liberally.

*Largitio, ōnis, f.* Bestowing liberally, liberality; bribery.

*Lassitūdo, ĭnis, f., (lassus.)* Weariness, fatigue, lassitude.

*Late, adv.* Widely, extensively.

*Latebra, ae, f.* A hiding-place, covert, den, recess, retreat.

*Lateo, ēre, ui.* To lurk, lie hid, be concealed, skulk.

*Latitūdo, ĭnis, f.* Breadth, width, extent.

*Latro, ōnis, m.* A robber, a highwayman.

*Latrocinium, i, n.* Robbery.

*Lātus, a, um, adj.* Broad, wide, spacious, extensive.

*Lătus, ĕris, n.* The side, flank.

*Laudo, āre, āvi, ātum, (laus.)* To praise, commend.

*Laus, dis, f.* Praise, commendation.

*Lăvo, āre, āvi, ātum,* and *ĕre, lāvi, lautum* and *lōtum.* To wash, bathe, moisten.

*Laxo, āre, āvi, ātum, (laxus.)* To loosen, widen, expand; relieve, lighten.

*Legatio, ōnis, f.* An embassy, deputation, legation.

*Lēgātus, i, m., (lego.)* An ambassador, legate; lieutenant, deputy.

*Lĕgio, ōnis, f., (lego.)* A legion.

*Legionarius, a, um, adj.* Legionary.

*Lĕgo, ĕre, lēgi, lectum.* To gather, collect, read, choose.

*Lemannus, i, m.* The Lake of Geneva.

*Lēnis, is, e, adj.* Soft, smooth, gentle, mild.

*Lenitas, ātis, f.* Smoothness, mildness, gentleness.

*Lenĭter, adv.* Mildly, gently, softly, gradually.

*Lente, adv.* Slowly, gently, negligently.

*Lĕpus, ŏris, m.* A hare.

*Lĕvis, is, e, adj.* Light; trifling, small, slight.

*Levitas, ātis, f.* Lightness, agility, levity, inconstancy, fickleness.

*Lĕvo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To lighten, alleviate; raise, elevate; liberate.

*Lex, lēgis, f.* A law.

*Libenter, adv.* Gladly, willingly, cheerfully.

*Lĭber, ĕra, ĕrum, adj.* Free, unrestrained.

*Liberalitas, ātis, f.* Generosity, bounty, liberality.

*Liberaliter, adv.* Liberally, obligingly, kindly.

*Lĭbere, adv.* Ingenuously, frankly, freely.

*Liberi, ōrum, m.* Children.
*Libero, āre, āvi, ātum.* To release, free, deliver.
*Libertas, ātis, f.* Freedom, liberty.
*Librālis, is, e, (libra.)* Of a pound; with *nuxa* understood, stones of a pound weight.
*Licentia, ae, f.* Liberty, license, leave; power.
*Liceor, ēri, licĭtus sum.* To bid money *or* offer a price for.
*Licet, impers.* It is permitted; one may *or* can.
*Licet, conj.* Though, although.
*Lignatio, ōnis, f.* A cutting down *or* procuring of wood.
*Lignator, ōris, m.* One sent to get wood.
*Lilium, i, n.* A lily; a kind of fortification.
*Linea, ae, f.* A line, cord, string.
*Lineus, a, um, adj.* Of flax *or* lint; linen, flaxen.
*Lingua, ae, f.* The tongue; language.
*Lingŭla, ae, f.* A little tongue; a tongue of land.
*Linter, tris, f.* A bark, boat.
*Linum, i, n.* Flax, lint; linen; thread *or* string.
*Lis, lītis, f.* Strife, dispute; lawsuit.
*Littera, ae, f.* A letter *of the alphabet. Plur.*, letters, a letter, writings, literature.
*Litus, ŏris, n.* The sea-shore, strand, coast.
*Lŏcus, i, m.,* (plur. *loci, m.* and *loca, n.*) A place, region; condition, state, family, rank, degree; point *or* particular.
*Longe, adv.* Long, far, far off; by far. *Comp., longius, sup., longissime.*
*Longinquus, a, um, adj.* Remote, distant; foreign, strange.
*Longitūdo, ĭnis, f.* Length, longitude.
*Longurius, i, m.* A rod, long pole.
*Longus, a, um, adj.* Long, distant
*Loquor, i, locūtus (loquutus) sum, depon.* To speak, say, declare, talk.
*Lorīca, ae, f.* A coat of mail, cuirass, corselet, a parapet.
*Lūna, ae, f.* The moon.
*Lutum, i, n.* Clay, mire, dirt, mud.
*Lūx, lūcis, f.* Light, daylight, day.
*Luxuria, ae, f.* Luxury, excess, extravagance.

## M.

*Macerĭa, ae, f.* A wall, as a garden wall, etc.
*Machinatio, ōnis, f.* A device, contrivance; machine, engine.
*Maestus, a, um, adj.* Sad, sorrowful, mourning.
*Magis, adv.* More, rather.
*Magistratus, ūs, m.* Magistracy; a magistrate.
*Magnificus, a, um, adj.* Splendid, magnificent, stately.
*Magnitudo, ĭnis, f.* Greatness, magnitude; extent, importance.
*Magnopere, (magno, opere,) adv.* Very much, greatly, strongly, earnestly.
*Magnus, a, um, adj.* Great, large; much.
*Majestas, ātis, f., (majus.)* Greatness, majesty, dignity.
*Majores, um, pl.* Forefathers, ancestors.
*Malacia, ae, f.* A calm at sea.
*Male, adv.* Badly, ill, wrongly, wickedly. *Comp. pejus; sup. pessime.*
*Maleficium, i, n.* A misdeed, wickedness, harm, injury.
*Mālo, malle, malui, (magis, volo,) irreg.* To choose rather, prefer, be more willing.
*Malum, i, m.* An evil; misfortune.
*Mālus, i, m.* An apple-tree; a mast of a ship; a long pole.
*Mandatum, i, n.* A commission, message, order, mandate.
*Mando, āre, āvi, ātum.* To commit to one's charge, commission, command, commend, consign

*Mane, n., indecl.* The morning, in the morning.
*Maneo, ēre, si, sum.* To remain, stay, sojourn; wait, endure, continue.
*Manipularis, is, e, adj.* Of a maniple *or* company; *milites,* soldiers belonging to the same maniple.
*Manipulus, i, m.* A handful, bundle; a band of soldiers, company, maniple. *The standard of a maniple was anciently a bundle of hay on the top of a pole.*
*Mansuefio, ēri, factus sum.* To grow tame, tractable, gentle.
*Mansuetūdo, ĭnis, f.* Gentleness, mildness, clemency, tameness.
*Manus, ūs, f.* A hand; labor, industry; a body, band of men.
*Mare, is, n.* The sea.
*Maritĭmus, a, um, adj.* Of the sea, on *or* adjoining the sea, maritime.
*Mas, maris, m.* A male.
*Matăra, ae, f.* A javelin.
*Mater, tris, f.* A mother.
*Materia, ae; materies, ei, f.* Matter, material; wood, timber.
*Materior, āri, depon.* To provide wood *or* timber.
*Matrimonium, i, n.* Marriage, wedlock, matrimony.
*Matūre, adv.* In time, seasonably, early, soon, speedily.
*Maturesco, ĕre, rui.* To ripen, grow ripe.
*Matūro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To ripen, mature; to hasten, accelerate.
*Matūrus, a, um, adj.* Ripe, mature; seasonable; early.
*Maxime, adv.,* (sup. of *magis.*) Very greatly, most; chiefly, especially.
*Medeor, ēri, depon.* To cure, heal, remedy.
*Mediocris, is, e, adj.* Middling, moderate, temperate.
*Mediocrĭter, adv.* Ordinarily, moderately.
*Mediterraneus, a, um, adj.* Inland, remote from the sea.
*Medius, a, um.* Midst middle, in the middle of.
*Membrum, i, n.* A member, limb.
*Memĭni, isse, defect.* To remember, recollect, call to mind.
*Memor, ŏris, adj.* Mindful, remembering.
*Memoria, ae, f.* Memory, remembrance; relation, story.
*Mendacium, i, n.* A lie, falsehood.
*Mens, tis, f.* Mind, disposition; heart, soul; thought.
*Mensis, is, m.* A month.
*Mensūra, ae, f., (metior.)* A measuring; a measure.
*Mentio, onis, f., (memini.)* A mention.
*Mercator, ōris, m.* A merchant, trader.
*Mercatūra, ae, f.* The trade of a merchant, traffic, commerce.
*Merces, ēdis, f., (mereo.)* Hire, wages, reward, income.
*Mereo, ēre, ui, ĭtum,* and *mereor, ēri, merĭtus sum, depon.* To deserve, merit, earn, gain, acquire.
*Meridiānus, a, um, adj.* Of midday, pertaining to noon, meridian.
*Meridies, ei, m.* Midday, noon; the south.
*Merito, adv.* Deservedly, with reason.
*Merĭtum, i, n.* Merit, desert, kindness, favor.
*Metior, ĭri, mensus sum, depon.* To mete, measure; measure out; value, estimate.
*Meto, ĕre, messui, messum.* To mow, reap, gather; cut down, slay.
*Metus, ūs, m.* Fear, dread.
*Meus, a, um, pron.* Mine, my, my own.
*Miles, ĭtis, m.* and *f.* A soldier, a warrior; soldiery.
*Militaris, is, e, adj.* Military, warlike.
*Militia, ae, f.* Warfare.
*Mille, num. indecl. adj.* A thousand. Plur., *milia.*
*Minime, adv.,* (*sup.* of *parum.*) Least, not at all, by no means.
*Minimum, adv.* Least, the least.
*Minimus, a, um, adj.,* (*sup.* of *par-*

*vus.*) The least, smallest, very little.

*Minor, āri, ātus sum, depon.* To menace, threaten.

*Minor, ōris, adj., (comp. of parvus.)* Smaller, less, inferior.

*Minuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum.* To lessen, make less, diminish.

*Minus, adv., (comp. of parum.)* Less, not. *Quo minus,* the less.

*Miror, āri, ātus sum, depon.* To wonder, marvel, admire.

*Mirus, a, um, adj.* Wonderful, strange, marvellous.

*Miser, era, erum, adj.* Wretched, miserable, unfortunate.

*Misericordia, ae, f.* Mercy, compassion, pity.

*Misereor, ēri, ertus sum, depon.* To commiserate, compassionate, pity.

*Missus, ūs, m.* A sending, dispatching.

*Mite, adv.* Gently, mildly.

*Mitis, is, e, adj.* Mild, tender, soft, mellow.

*Mitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum.* To send, dispatch, throw; produce, yield; dismiss, omit, pass over; throw away, hurl, cast.

*Mobilis, is, e, adj.* Movable; inconstant, fickle, variable.

*Mobilitas, ātis, f.* Mobility, fickleness, inconstancy.

*Mobiliter, adv.* Movably, quickly, easily.

*Moderor, āri, ātus sum, depon., (modus.)* To moderate, restrain, rule, guide, manage.

*Modestia, ae, f.* Moderation, modesty.

*Modo, adv.* Only, just now, lately; merely, simply.

*Modus, i, m.* Measure, manner, way; rule, mode; quantity; time; bounds, limits.

*Moenia, ium, n. plur., (munio.)* The walls of a town.

*Moles, is, f.* A mass, mole, pile; difficulty.

*Moleste, adv.* Grievously, ill, with trouble.

*Molimentum, i, n., (molior.)* An undertaking; endeavor; exertion, effort.

*Mollio, īre, īvi, (ii,) ītum.* To make pliant; ease, alleviate.

*Mollis, is, e, adj.* Soft, mild, gentle; pliant, flexible; effeminate.

*Mollities, ei, f.* Effeminacy, softness.

*Mŏlo, ĕre, ui, ĭtum.* To grind.

*Momentum, i, n.* A motion *or* impulse, movement; weight, influence; a moment.

*Moneo, ēre, ui, ĭtum.* To remind, admonish, advise; warn.

*Mons, tis, m.* A mountain.

*Mora, ae, f.* A delay, hindrance.

*Morbus, i, m.* A disease, malady.

*Morior, mori, mortuus sum, depon.* To die, expire.

*Moror, āri, ātus sum, depon.* To delay, stay, linger; retard, detain.

*Mors, mortis, f.* Death.

*Mos, mōris, m.* Manner, custom, way, usage.

*Motus, ūs, m.* Motion, movement; commotion, sedition, mutiny.

*Mŏveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum.* To move, stir; remove.

*Mulier, ĕris, f.* A woman.

*Mulio, ōnis, m.* A muleteer.

*Multitudo, ĭnis, f.* A great number, multitude.

*Multo, (muleto,) āre, āvi, ātum.* To deprive of, punish, fine.

*Multum, adv.* Much, greatly, far, long.

*Multus, a, um, adj.* Many, much.

*Mulus, i, m.* A mule.

*Mundus, i, m.* The universe; the world; ornament.

*Munimentum, i, n.* A fortification, rampart, bulwark.

*Munio, īre, īvi, (ii,) ītum.* To fortify, defend, protect.

*Munitio, ōnis, f.* A fortification, defence; rampart.

*Munus, ĕris, n.* A gift, present; office, function, charge.

*Muralis, is, e, adj.* Of a wall, mural.

*Murus, i, m.* A wall of a city.

*Musculus, i, m.* A little mouse; a warlike machine, shed, mantelet.
*Mutilus, a, um, adj.* Maimed, mutilated.

N.

*Nactus, a, um.* See *Nanciscor.*
*Nam, Namque, conj.* For.
*Nanciscor, i, nactus sum, depon.* To meet with, find; gain, obtain.
*Nascor, i, natus sum, depon.* To be born, arise, be produced.
*Natālis, is, e, adj.* Natal, native.
*Natio, ōnis, f., (nascor.)* A nation, race, people.
*Nativus, a, um, adj.* Native, natural.
*Natu, m, ablat.* By birth, in age.
*Natūra, ae, f., (nascor.)* Nature, natural property; disposition, instinct.
*Natus, a, um.* See *Nascor.*
*Nauta, ae, m.* A sailor, mariner.
*Nauticus, a, um, adj.* Naval, nautical.
*Navālis, is, e, adj.* Naval.
*Navicula, ae, f.* A little ship *or* boat, skiff.
*Navigatio, ōnis, f.* A sailing, navigation, voyage.
*Navigium, i, n.* A ship, vessel.
*Navigo, āre, āvi, ātum, (navis, ago.)* To steer *or* navigate a ship, sail over, navigate.
*Navis, is, f.* A ship, bark, vessel, galley, boat. *Navis longa,* a ship of war.
*Nāvo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To perform vigorously *or* diligently. *Operam navare,* to exert one's self.
*Nē, adv.* and *conj.* Not, lest; that . . . not. *Ne quidem,* not even.
*Nē, interrog. enclit. particle.* Whether. *It is omitted in translating direct questions.*
*Nec* or *neque, conj.* and *adv.* Neither, nor, and not, but not.
*Necessario, adv.* Necessarily.
*Necessarius, a, um, adj.* Necessary, needful; friendly *Subst.,* relation, friend, client.
*Necesse, ind. adj. n.* Necessary.
*Necessitas, ātis, f.* Necessity.
*Necessitudo, ĭnis, f.* Necessity; need, want; relationship, intimacy.
*Necne,* or *nec ne.* Or not.
*Nĕco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To kill, destroy, slay.
*Necŭbi, adv.* Lest anywhere, that nowhere.
*Nefarius, a, um, adj.* Wicked, impious, abominable.
*Nefas, n., ind., (ne, fas.)* Not lawful, unlawful, criminal; a crime, impiety, wickedness.
*Neglĭgo, ĕre, xi, ctum, (nec, lego.)* To neglect, slight, disregard.
*Nĕgo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To deny, refuse.
*Negotior, āri, ātus sum, depon.* To trade, traffic, negotiate.
*Negotium, i, n.* A business, employment, occupation; difficulty, trouble.
*Nemo, ĭnis, m.* and *f., (ne, homo.)* No one, nobody, no man.
*Nequaquam, adv.* In no wise, by no means.
*Neque.* See *Nec.*
*Nequidquam, adv.* In vain, to no purpose.
*Nequis,* or *nenquis,* or *ne quis, a, od* or *id, pron.* Lest any one, that no one.
*Nervus, i, m.* A nerve, muscle; force, vigor, strength.
*Neu* or *neve, conj.* Nor, neither, and not.
*Neuter, tra, trum, adj., (ne, uter.)* Neither of the two, neither.
*Nex, nĕcis, f.* Death, violent death.
*Nihil, n., ind.* Nothing, nought; not at all, in no respect, no.
*Nihĭlum, i, n.* Nothing, nought.
*Nil* for *nihil.*
*Nĭmis, adv.* Too much, too, exceedingly.
*Nimius, a, um, adj.* Too much, too great, immoderate, excessive.
*Nisi, conj., (ne, si.)* If not, except, unless; but, however.
*Nītor, i, nīsus* and *nixus sum, de-*

*pon.* To strive, endeavor, attempt; depend upon, trust to.
*Nix, nĭvis, f.* Snow.
*Nobĭlis, is, e, adj., (nosco.)* Famous, illustrious, noble.
*Nobilitas, ātis, f.* Reputation, renown; nobleness, nobility.
*Nocens, tis, part. & adj.* Hurtful, pernicious, wicked, criminal.
*Noceo, ēre, ui, ĭtum.* To hurt, harm, injure.
*Noctu, adv.* By night.
*Nocturnus, a, um, adj.* Nocturnal, at night.
*Nodus, i, m.* A knot, tie, bond; joint.
*Nōlo, nolle, nōlui, irreg., (non, volo.)* To be unwilling.
*Nomen, ĭnis, n., (nosco.)* A name, pretence, account, reason.
*Nominatim, adv.* By name, expressly.
*Nomino, āre, āvi, ātum.* To name, call by name; nominate, appoint.
*Non, adv.* Not, no.
*Nonae, ārum, f., (nonus.)* The nones, *i. e.* the ninth day before the ides.
*Nonaginta, ind. num. adj.* Ninety.
*Nondum, adv.* Not yet, not as yet.
*Nonnihil,* or *non nihil.* Something, somewhat.
*Nonnullus, a, um, adj.* Some.
*Nonnunquam, adv.* Sometimes.
*Nonus, a, um, adj.* The ninth.
*Nosco, ĕre, nōvi, nōtum.* To know, understand, learn, comprehend.
*Noster, tra, trum, adj., pron.* Our, ours, our own.
*Notitia, ae, f.* Knowledge, notion.
*Notus, a, um, part.* and *adj.* Known, well known, notorious.
*Novem, num. adj. ind.* Nine.
*Novitas, ātis, f.* Newness, novelty.
*Novus, a, um, adj.* New, fresh, recent, novel.
*Nox, noctis, f.* Night, night-time.
*Noxa,* and *Noxia, ae, f.* Hurt, harm, damage; offence, fault.
*Nubo, ĕre, nupsi, nuptum.* To cover, veil; marry, be married.
*Nudo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To strip bare, uncover, strip · poil, deprive.
*Nudus, a, um, adj.* Naked, bare, uncovered; unprotected.
*Nullus, a, um, adj.* Not any, no, none, nobody.
*Num, adv. interrog.* Whether. *In direct questions it is not translated.*
*Numen, ĭnis, n., (nuo.)* A nod; the will, will of the gods; deity, divinity.
*Numerus, i, m.* A number, quantity, measure.
*Nummus, i, m.* A piece of money, coin, money.
*Nunc, adv.* Now, at present.
*Nuncio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To announce, bring news, report, inform.
*Nuncius, i, n.* News, tidings, a message; a messenger.
*Nuncŭpo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To name, call.
*Nunquam, adv.* Never, at no time.
*Nuntio, nuntius.* See *Nuncio* and *Nuncius.*
*Nuper, adv.* Lately, recently.
*Nutus, ūs, m., (nuo.)* A nod, beck; will, command.

## O.

*Ob, prep.* with *accus.* For, on account of, instead of, before.
*Obaeratus, a, um, adj., (ob, aes.)* Involved in debt. *Subst.,* a debtor.
*Obdūco, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To lead *or* conduct against, draw around, induce.
*Obeo, ĭre, ii, (īvi,) ĭtum.* To go *or* come to, go against, run up and down; perform, execute, do.
*Obĭtus, ūs, m., (obeo.)* Death.
*Objectus, a, um, part.* and *adj.* Lying before *or* opposite; exposed; offered, presented.
*Objicio, ĕre, ē i, ectum, (ob, jacio.)* To throw *or* put before, throw to, offer, present, give; expose.

*Oblātus, a, um.* See *Offero.*
*Oblīque, adv.* Sidewise, obliquely.
*Oblīquus, a, um, adj.* Oblique, slanting, sidewise.
*Oblīviscor, i, oblītus sum, depon.* To forget.
*Obsĕcro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To entreat, beseech, implore, supplicate.
*Obsequentia, ae, f.* Compliance, obsequiousness.
*Observo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To watch, observe, heed; obey, regard.
*Obses, ĭdis, m.* and *f.* A hostage, a pledge.
*Obsessio, ōnis, f., (obsideo.)* A siege.
*Obsĭdeo, ēre, ēdi, essum, (ob, sedeo.)* To besiege, blockade.
*Obsĭdio, ōnis, f.* A siege, blockade.
*Obsigno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To seal, seal up; execute, make.
*Obsisto, ĕre, stĭti, stĭtum.* To oppose, resist, withstand; stop, hinder.
*Obstĭnāte, adv.* Obstinately, stubbornly, resolutely.
*Obstringo, ĕre, inxi, ictum.* To tie about *or* fast, bind; oblige.
*Obstruo, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To block up, barricade, stop up.
*Obtempĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To comply with, submit to, obey.
*Obtestor, āri, ātus sum, depon.* To call to witness, protest, beseech, supplicate.
*Obtĭneo, ēre, ui, entum.* To hold, keep, retain, obtain, effect, accomplish.
*Obtuli.* See *Offero.*
*Obvĕnio, īre, ēni, entum.* To meet, befall, happen, occur.
*Obviam, adv.* In the way, so as to meet *or* fall in with.
*Occasio, ōnis, f., (occĭdo.)* An occasion, chance, opportunity.
*Occăsus, ūs, m.* Downfall, destruction; setting of the heavenly bodies, the west.
*Occidens, tis, part., (occido.)* Falling *or* setting; sunset, the west.
*Occīdo, ĕre, ĭdi, īsum, (ob, caedo.)* To beat; kill, slay, cut down.
*Occĭdo, ĕre, ĭdi, casum, (ob, cado.)* To fall, perish, go down, set.
*Occultatio, ōnis, f.* A hiding *or* concealing, concealment.
*Occulte, adv.* Secretly, privately.
*Occulto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To hide, conceal, cover.
*Occultus, a, um, adj., (occulo.)* Hidden, secret, concealed.
*Occupatio, ōnis, f.* A seizing, occupying, occupation, business.
*Occŭpo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To occupy, take up, invade; prevent, anticipate; employ.
*Occurro, ĕre, curri, (cucurri,) cursum.* To meet, fall in with, encounter; oppose, resist.
*Occurso, āre, āvi, ātum.* To run to meet, rush on, attack.
*Ocius, adv.* More quickly, sooner; *used for posit.* quickly, swiftly.
*Oceănus, i, m.* The ocean.
*Octingenti, ae, a, num. adj.* Eight hundred.
*Octo, num. adj. ind.* Eight.
*Octodĕcim, num. adj. ind.* Eighteen.
*Octoginta, num. adj. ind.* Eighty.
*Octoni, ae, a, num. adj.* Eight each, eight by eight, eight.
*Oculus, i, m.* The eye.
*Odi,* (or *osus sum,*) *defect.* To hate, detest.
*Odium, i, n.* Hatred, hate, detestation.
*Offendo, ĕre, di, sum.* To strike against; offend, give offence; light upon, find.
*Offensio, ōnis, f.* A striking against, stumbling; hurt, harm; offence.
*Offĕro, ferre, obtŭli, oblatum.* To bring before, present, offer; promise; expose.
*Officium, i, n.* A duty, office, service; deference, honor; obedience; public employment.
*Omitto, ĕre, īsi, issum.* To let go, let pass, omit, lay aside, cease.
*Omnīno, adv.* Wholly, entirely, altogether; at all, only.
*Omnis, is, e, adj.* All, every, the whole.
*Onerārius, a, um, adj., (onus.)* Fit

ted for burdens. *Navis oneraria*, a ship of burden.

*Onero, āre, āvi, ātum.* To load, burden, lade.

*Onus, ĕris, n.* A burden, load; trouble.

*Onustus, a, um, adj.* Laden, loaded, burdened.

*Opĕra, ae, f.* Work, labor, exertion; help, assistance.

*Opīnio, ōnis, f.* Opinion, impression, belief; fame, rumor.

*Oportet, uit, ēre, impers.* It ought, it behooves, it is necessary, it is fit.

*Oppidanus, a, um, adj.* Of *or* belonging to a town. *Subs. Oppidani*, townsmen, the citizens of a town.

*Oppĭdum, i, n.* A city, walled town.

*Oppōno, ĕre, ŏsui, ŏsĭtum.* To place against *or* opposite, oppose; station, place.

*Opportūne, adv.* Conveniently, fitly, opportunely.

*Opportunĭtas, ātis, f.* Fitness, convenience; opportunity.

*Opportunus, a, um, adj.* Commodious, fit, convenient, suitable.

*Opprĭmo, ĕre, essi, essum, (ob, premo.)* To press down, oppress; overpower, overthrow, crush, subdue, to surprise.

*Oppugnatio, ōnis, f.* Assaulting; an assault, attack.

*Oppugno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To assail, attack, assault, storm.

*Ops, ŏpis, f.* Power, strength, resources; aid, assistance.

*Optatus, a, um, part.* and *adj.* Wished, desired; longed for.

*Optĭme, adv., (sup. of bene.)* Best, excellently.

*Optĭmus, a, um, adj., (sup. of bonus.)* Best, most excellent, very good.

*Opus, ĕris, n.* A work, labor.

*Opus, ind. subst.* and *adj.* Need, necessity; necessary, needful.

*Ora, ae, f.* The edge, border; coast, shore; region.

*Oratio, ōnis, f.* Speech, language, discourse, oration.

*Orator, ōris, m.* A speaker, orator, ambassador.

*Orbis, is, m.* A circle, ring, the earth, a region of country; a body of troops drawn up in circular form.

*Ordo, ĭnis, m.* Order, row, disposition, arrangement; a rank *or* file of soldiers.

*Orior, īri, ortus sum, depon.* To rise, arise, spring; begin, commence.

*Ornamentum, i, n.* Ornament, embellishment; an honor, distinction.

*Ornatus, a, um, part.* and *adj.* Adorned, ornamented, equipped, furnished.

*Orno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To furnish, equip, embellish, adorn, honor.

*Oro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To speak, beg, ask, beseech, pray.

*Ortus, ūs, m., (orior.)* A rising, origin, rise; birth, nativity.

*Os, ōris, n.* The mouth; face, countenance.

*Ostendo, ĕre, di, sum* and *tum, (ob, tendo.)* To show, display, manifest.

*Ostentatio, ōnis, f.* A showing, displaying, pomp, show.

*Ostento, āre, āvi, ātum.* To show, point out, display.

*Otium, i, n.* Leisure, ease, inactivity, idleness, quiet, repose.

*Ovum, i, n.* An egg.

## P.

*Pabulatio, ōnis, f.* A foraging.

*Pabulator, ōris, m.* A forager.

*Pabulor, āri, ātus sum.* To feed, graze; forage.

*Pabulum, i, n.* Food for cattle, fodder, forage.

*Pacatus, a, um, part.* and *adj.* Pacified, subdued; peaceable, peaceful.

*Pāco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To subdue, conquer; to pacify.

*Pactum, i, n.* Bargain, agreement; manner, way.

*Paene* or *pene, adv.* Almost, nearly.
*Pagus, i, m.* A village, town, canton, district.
*Palam, adv.* Openly, publicly; before.
*Palma, ae, f.* The palm of the hand; the paddle of an oar; the palm-tree; victory.
*Pălus, ūdis, f.* A marsh, morass, bog, swamp.
*Paluster, tris, tre, adj.* Marshy, boggy, swampy.
*Pando, ĕre, di, passum* and *pansum.* To open, spread out.
*Par, păris, adj.* Equal, even, like, similar. *Followed by et, ac, atque, quam,* the same as.
*Paratus, a, um, part.* and *adj.* Prepared, ready, furnished, provided.
*Parce, adv.* Sparingly, frugally, moderately.
*Parco, ĕre, pĕperci,* and *parsi, parcĭtum* and *parsum.* To cease, omit, forbear, spare, abstain.
*Parens, tis, m.* and *f.,* (*pario.*) A parent.
*Parento, āre, āvi, ātum.* To perform the funeral rites of parents *or* near relations; avenge, appease.
*Pareo, ēre, ui, ĭtum.* To appear, be seen; obey, submit to.
*Paries, ĕtis, m.* The wall of a house; fence.
*Pario, ĕre, pĕpĕri, partum* and *parĭtum.* To bear *or* bring forth; beget, produce, yield; make; gain, acquire.
*Parĭter, adv.* Equally, alike, at the same time.
*Păro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To make *or* get ready, prepare, provide, dispose, furnish; procure.
*Pars, tis, f.* A part, portion, share; region, direction, party, side.
*Particeps, ĭpis, adj.,* (*pars, capio.*) Partaking of, sharing in; associate, accomplice.
*Partim, adv.* Partly, in part, some.
*Partio, īre, īvi, ītum,* and *Partior, īri, ītus sum, depon.* To part, share, distribute, divide.
*Partus, a, um.* See *Pario.*
*Parum, adv.* Little, too little. Comp. *minus,* sup. *minime.*
*Parvulus, a, um, adj.* Very small, little, puny, petty, tiny.
*Parvus, a, um, adj.* Little, small, slight. Comp. *minor,* sup. *minimus.*
*Pasco, ĕre, pāvi, pastum.* To feed, graze, pasture.
*Passim, adv.* Here and there, at random, everywhere, every way.
*Passus, ūs, m.,* (*pando.*) A pace, step; a measure of five Roman feet. *Mille passus,* a mile.
*Passus, a, um.* See *Pando.*
*Passus, a, um.* See *Patior.*
*Patefacio, ĕre, fēci, factum,* (*pateo, facio.*) To open, lay open, throw open; disclose, discover.
*Patefio, ĕri, factus sum., irr. pass. of patefacio.*
*Patens, tis, part.* and *adj.,* (*pateo.*) Open, lying open; exposed, accessible.
*Pateo, ēre, ui, —.* To be open, stand *or* lie open, be accessible, be exposed; be clear, evident *or* manifest.
*Pater, tris, m.* A father.
*Patienter, adv.* Patiently, contentedly, calmly.
*Patientia, ae, f.* A bearing, suffering, enduring, patience.
*Patior, i, passus sum, depon.* To bear, undergo, suffer, endure; permit, allow.
*Patrius, a, um, adj.,* (*pater & patria.*) Of *or* belonging to a father, fatherly, paternal; of *or* belonging to one's native country, native.
*Patrōnus, i, m.,* (*pater.*) Protector, defender, patron.
*Patruus, i, m.* An uncle by the father's side, a father's brother.
*Pauci, ae, a, adj.* Few, a few.
*Paucĭtas, ātis, f.* Fewness, scarcity, paucity.

*Paulātim, adv.* By degrees, gradually.
*Paulisper, adv.* For a little while, a little while.
*Paulŭlum, adv.* A little, somewhat.
*Paulum, adv.* A little, somewhat.
*Paulus, a, um, adj.* Little, small.
*Pax, pācis, f.* Peace, quiet, tranquillity.
*Pecco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To sin, offend, transgress, mistake; injure.
*Pectus, ŏris, n.* The breast.
*Pecunia, ae, f.,* (*pecus.*) Money, property, wealth, riches.
*Pecus, ŏris, n.* Sheep, cattle, oxen, &c.
*Pedālis, is, e, adj.* Of a foot, a foot long *or* broad.
*Pedes, ĭtis, m.* One who goes on foot; infantry, foot-soldiers.
*Pedester, tris, tre, adj.* On foot, going on foot, pedestrian; on land. *Pedestres copiae,* infantry.
*Peditatus, ūs, m.* The infantry *or* foot of an army.
*Pejor, adj.,* (*comp.* of *malus.*) Worse.
*Pejus, adv.,* (*comp.* of *male.*) Worse.
*Pellis, is, f.* The skin *or* hide of a beast.
*Pello, ĕre, pĕpŭli, pulsum.* To drive away, expel, dispossess; discomfit, rout.
*Pendo, ĕre, pependi, pensum.* To weigh, weigh in one's mind, think upon, consider; pay, undergo, discharge.
*Pĕnes, prep.* with *acc.* Near, with, in the power of.
*Penĭtus, adv.* Inwardly, within, deeply, utterly, altogether.
*Per, prep.* with *acc.* Through, along, through the midst of; during, throughout; by, by reason of, on account of; in, with.
*Perăgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum,* (*per, ago.*) To drive, agitate, accomplish, finish, spend.
*Perangustus, a, um, adj.* Very strait *or* narrow.
*Percĭpio, ĕre, ēpi, eptum,* (*per, capio.*) To take up wholly; possess, occupy; gather; obtain, receive; perceive, feel; know, understand.
*Percontatio, ōnis, f.* An asking, inquiry.
*Perculsus, a, um,* (*percello,*) *part.* Struck down, overthrown, overturned; surprised, astonished, amazed.
*Percurro, ĕre, cucurri* and *curri, cursum.* To run through *or* over, traverse.
*Percussus, a, um.* See *Percutio.*
*Percutio, ĕre, cussi, cussum,* (*per, quatio.*) To strike, beat, pierce; thrust through.
*Perdisco, ĕre, dĭdĭci,* —. To learn thoroughly, learn by heart.
*Perdĭtus, a, um, part.* and *adj.* Lost, ruined, desperate, abandoned, profligate.
*Perdo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum.* To destroy, ruin, lose.
*Perdūco, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To bring through, lead, convey; draw out, bring *or* draw over, persuade, promote, advance, smear, anoint.
*Perendĭnus, a, um, adj.* The day after to-morrow, the third day hence.
*Pereo, īre, ii,* (*īvi,*) *ĭtum.* To perish, be lost *or* ruined; to die.
*Perequito, āre, āvi, ātum.* To ride through, round, *or* all over.
*Perexiguus, a, um, adj.* Very small, very little.
*Perfacĭlis, is, e, adj.* Very easy.
*Perfĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum.* To bear *or* carry through, bear, carry, convey, bring; support, suffer, endure, bear; announce, report.
*Perfĭcio, ĕre, fēci, fectum.* To finish, complete, accomplish, effect, perfect.
*Perfidia, ae, f.* Perfidy, treachery.
*Perfringo, ĕre, frēgi, fractum,* (*per, frango.*) To break through, dash in pieces, shatter; overcome violate, infringe.

*Perfŭga, ae, m.* A deserter.
*Perfugio, ĕre, ūgi, ŭgĭtum.* To fly *or* flee for succor, take refuge; desert.
*Perfugium, i, n.* A refuge, shelter, asylum.
*Pergo, ĕre, perrexi, perrectum.* To go, proceed, advance; persevere.
*Perĭclĭtor, āri, ātus sum, depon., (periculum.)* To try, prove, essay; be in danger, endanger, risk, hazard.
*Perĭculōsus, a, um, adj.* Dangerous, full of danger, perilous.
*Perĭculum, i, n.* Experiment, trial; hazard, risk, danger.
*Perītus, a, um, adj.* Experienced in, practised, skilled in, expert.
*Perlātus, a, um.* See *Perfero.*
*Perlego, ĕre, ēgi, ectum.* To read through *or* over.
*Perluo, ĕre, ui, ūtum.* To wash, bathe.
*Permagnus, a, um, adj.* Very great *or* large, very important.
*Permaneo, ēre, mansi, mansum.* To remain to the end, endure, continue, hold out, persevere.
*Permisceo, ēre, iscui, istum* or *ixtum.* To mix together, mingle, blend, confuse.
*Permitto, ĕre, īsi, issum.* To send; commit, intrust; grant, allow, permit, suffer; concede.
*Permŏveo, ēre, ōvi, ōtum.* To move through; move, affect, prevail upon; excite, induce.
*Permulsus, a, um, part., (permulceo.)* Soothed, charmed, pleased, assuaged.
*Pernicies, ei, f.* Destruction, ruin, disaster, calamity.
*Pernicitas, ātis, f.* Agility, fleetness, celerity, swiftness.
*Perpauci, ae, a, adj.* A very few, very few.
*Perpendiculum, i, n.* A plumb-line, a plummet.
*Perpĕtior, i, pessus sum, depon., (per, patior.)* To suffer patiently, endure, bear · allow, permit.

*Perpetuo, adv.* Continually, perpetually.
*Perpetuus, a, um, adj.* Perpetual, continual, permanent; complete, continuous.
*Perquīro, ĕre, sīvi, sītum, (per, quaero.)* To seek *or* search for diligently, to ask, inquire; investigate.
*Perrumpo, ĕre, ūpi, uptum.* To break through, break in pieces; burst through, enter forcibly.
*Perscrĭbo, ĕre, psi, ptum.* To write, write out fully *or* at large.
*Persĕquor, i, secūtus (sequūtus) sum, depon.* To follow, pursue, follow close, press upon; revenge, avenge; perform, accomplish; relate, recount.
*Persevēro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To persevere, persist, continue.
*Persolvo, ĕre, solvi, solūtum.* To solve, unravel; pay, pay completely. *Persolvere poenas,* to suffer punishment.
*Perspicio, ĕre, exi, ectum.* To see through, discern, perceive plainly, ascertain.
*Persto, āre, stĭti, ātum.* To persist, continue, persevere, hold out.
*Persuādeo, ēre, si, sum.* To persuade, advise, induce.
*Perterreo, ēre, ui, ĭtum.* To frighten greatly, terrify.
*Pertĭmesco, ĕre, mui, —.* To fear greatly.
*Pertĭnācia, ae, f.* Obstinacy, stubbornness, pertinacity, perversity.
*Pertĭneo, ēre, ui, —, (per, teneo.)* To reach, extend, stretch; tend; relate to, pertain, belong to.
*Pertŭli.* See *Perfero.*
*Perturbatio, ōnis, f.* Disturbance, confusion, disorder, perturbation.
*Perturbo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To disturb greatly, confuse, trouble. disquiet.
*Pervăgor, āri, ātus sum, depon.* To wander through, wander over, rove about, overrun.

*Pervĕho, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To bear *or* carry through, carry, convey, conduct.

*Pervĕnio, īre, ēni, entum.* To come to, arrive at, reach, arrive.

*Pes, pĕdis, m.* The foot; foot of a table, bench, &c.; foot in measure. *Pedem referre,* to draw back; retreat, retire.

*Pĕto, ĕre, īvi, ītum.* To ask, seek, request, desire, entreat; seek after, covet; attack, assail; repair to, travel to.

*Phalanx, gis, f.* A phalanx, squadron, troop.

*Pĭĕtas, ātis, f.* Piety, devotion, veneration, duty, religion.

*Pignus, ŏris, n.* A pawn, pledge, gage, mortgage; a wager; proof.

*Pĭlum, i, n.* A pestle *or* pounder; javelin, dart.

*Pĭlus, i, m.* A company of the triarii, a company of soldiers armed with the pilum.

*Pinna, ae, f.* A feather, a wing; a battlement; pinnacle.

*Piscis, is, m.* A fish.

*Pix, pĭcis, f.* Pitch.

*Placeo, ēre, ui, ĭtum.* To please, delight, humor.

*Placĭde, adv.* Softly, gently, mildly.

*Plăco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To appease, satisfy, soothe, calm, assuage, mitigate.

*Plane, adv.* Plainly, clearly, distinctly, entirely, totally.

*Planĭties, ēi, f.* A plane *or* even surface, level ground, a plain.

*Planus, a, um, adj.* Plain, even, flat, level; plain, manifest.

*Plăbes, ēi, f.,* and *Plebs, plēbis, f.* The common people *or* plebeians. The populace, the rabble.

*Plēne, adv.* Fully, completely, quite.

*Plēnus, a, um, adj.* Full, filled, replete.

*Plerumque, adv.* For the most part, commonly, generally.

*Plerusque, ăque, umque, adj.* Most, the most. *Pl., plerique, pleraeque, pleraque,* many, very many, most.

*Plumbum, i, n.* Lead. *Plumbum album,* tin.

*Plurĭmum, adv.,* (*sup.* of *multum.*) Most of all, especially, very, exceedingly, most.

*Plurĭmus, a, um, adj.,* (*sup.* of *multus.*) Very many *or* much, most, the greatest part.

*Plus, adv.,* (*comp.* of *multum.*) More.

*Plus, plūris, adj.,* (*comp.* of *multus.*) More, many, several.

*Pluteus, i, m., & Pluteum, i, n.* A parapet, shelter, or gallery, under cover of which the Roman soldiers approached the walls of besieged towns; a pent-house, shed *or* mantelet; a parapet *or* breastwork, *raised upon a wall, etc.*

*Pocŭlum, i, n.* A cup, bowl, beaker.

*Poena, ae, f.* Punishment, a penalty, satisfaction.

*Poenĭteo, ēre, ui, —.* To repent, be sorry, regret. *Me poenitet hujus rei,* it repents me, *i. e.,* I repent, am sorry, &c.

*Pollex, ĭcis, m.* The thumb.

*Pollĭceor, ēri, ĭtus sum, depon.* To promise.

*Pollicitatio, ōnis, f.* A free *or* voluntary promise, a promise.

*Pondus, ĕris, n.,* (*pendo.*) A weight, heaviness, load, burden.

*Pōno, ĕre, pŏsui, positum.* To put, place, set, lay; erect, build; lay down; post, station; repose.

*Pons, tis, m.* A bridge.

*Poposci.* See *Posco.*

*Populātio, ōnis, f.* A laying waste, ravaging, pillaging, plundering, depopulating.

*Popŭlor, āri, ātus sum, depon.* To ravage, pillage, spoil, plunder, depopulate.

*Popŭlus, i, m.* A people, state, nation.

*Porrĭgo, ĕre, rexi, rectum,* (*porro, rego.*) To stretch, spread out, extend; offer, hold out.

*Porro, adv.* Afar off, far; afterwards; then, moreover, besides.

*Porta, ae, f.* A gate, the gate of a camp *or* city; a door, portal.

*Porto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To carry, bear, convey.

*Portōrium, i, n.* The tax *or* duty on imports *or* exports, customs, tolls.

*Portus, ūs, m.* A port, harbor, haven; a place of refuge, asylum, shelter.

*Posco, ĕre, pŏposci, —.* To ask, call for, demand, importune.

*Possessio, ōnis, f.* A possession, property; an estate.

*Possĭdeo, ēre, ēdi, essum.* To possess, have, hold, own, enjoy.

*Possum, posse, potui, irreg.* (*potis, sum.*) To be able, have power, I can.

*Post, adv.* Afterwards, after, behind.

*Post, prep.* with *acc.* After, since, behind.

*Postea, adv.* Afterwards, after this, besides.

*Posteăquam, adv.* After that, after.

*Posterus, a, um, adj.* Coming after, following, next, ensuing. *Posteri, orum,* posterity.

*Posthabeo, ēre, ui, ĭtum.* To postpone, esteem less, neglect.

*Postpōno, ĕre, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum.* To postpone, value less, neglect, disregard.

*Postquam, conj.* After, after that, when.

*Postrēmo, adv.* Lastly, at last, finally.

*Postremus, a, um, adj.,* (*sup.* of *posterus.*) The last, hindmost.

*Postrīdie, adv.* The day after, day following.

*Postulatum, i, n.* A demand, request.

*Postulo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To demand, ask, desire, require.

*Potens, tis, adj.* Able, having power, capable; potent, powerful.

*Potentātus, ūs, m.* Power, dominion, rule, command.

*Potentia, ae, f.* Power, force, efficacy; dominion, rule.

*Potestas, ātis, f.* Power *or* ability; dominion, rule; opportunity.

*Potĭor, īri, ītus sum, depon.* To become master of, gain, acquire, obtain, take.

*Potius, adv.* Rather.

*Prae, prep.* with *ablat.* Before, by reason of, on account of, in comparison with.

*Praeacūtus, a, um, part.* and *adj.* Sharpened at the end, pointed.

*Praebeo, ēre, ui, ĭtum.* To afford, offer, show, exhibit, furnish, supply, present.

*Praecăveo, ēre, cāvi, cautum.* To take care *or* beware, be on one's guard, take precaution.

*Praecēdo, ĕre, essi, essum.* To go before, precede; excel, surpass.

*Praeceps, cĭpĭtis, adj.,* (*prae, caput.*) Headlong, swift, precipitous, rash, sudden, steep.

*Praeceptum, i, n.* A direction, precept, advice, counsel, instruction.

*Praecĭpio, ĕre, ēpi, eptum,* (*prae, capio.*) To take *or* receive before, anticipate, advise, teach, direct, instruct.

*Praecĭpĭto, āre, āvi, ātum,* (*praeceps.*) To precipitate, throw headlong, plunge.

*Praecipue, adv.* Especially, chiefly.

*Praecipuus, a, um, adj.* Particular, peculiar, special; distinguished, excellent.

*Praeclūdo, ĕre, si, sum.* To shut, hinder, stop, impede.

*Praeco, ōnis, m.* A public crier, beadle.

*Praecurro, ĕre, cŭcurri* and *curri, cursum.* To run before, go before, precede, surpass, outstrip, excel.

***Praeda**, ae, f.* Booty, plunder, spoil, pillage.

***Praedĭco, āre, āvi, ātum.*** To publish, proclaim; declare; affirm; commend.

***Praedor, āri, ātus sum, depon.*** To rob, plunder, spoil, ravage.

***Praedūco, ĕre, xi, ctum.*** To draw, make *or* put before.

***Praefectus, i, m.*** An overseer, director, prefect, commander.

***Praefĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum.*** To bear *or* carry before; prefer; show, discover, indicate.

***Praefĭcio, ĕre, ēci, ectum.*** To set over, appoint over, constitute, delegate, depute.

***Praefīgo, ĕre, xi, xum.*** To fix *or* fasten before, set up in front; tip, head.

***Praemetuo, ĕre, ui, —.*** To fear beforehand.

***Praemitto, ĕre, īsi, issum.*** To send *or* dispatch before.

***Praemium, i, n.*** A reward, recompense, advantage, profit.

***Praeoccŭpo, āre, āvi, ātum.*** To seize beforehand, preoccupy, anticipate.

***Praeopto, āre, āvi, ātum.*** To wish rather, choose rather, prefer.

***Praepăro, āre, āvi, ātum.*** To prepare, get ready, provide.

***Praepōno, ĕre, pōsui, pōsĭtum.*** To put *or* set before, place first, prefer; set over, appoint.

***Praerumpo, ĕre, rūpi, ruptum.*** To break *or* tear off, break in pieces.

***Praeruptus, a, um, part.*** and *adj.* Broken *or* torn off; steep, craggy, rugged.

***Praescrĭbo, ĕre, psi, ptum.*** To write before, prescribe, order, appoint.

***Praescriptum, i, n.*** An order, precept, direction.

***Praesens, tis, adj.*** Present, at hand.

***Praesentia, ae, f.*** Presence.

***Praesentio, īre, sensi, sensum.*** To see beforehand foresee, presage, foreknow.

***Praesepio, īre, psi, ptum.*** To secure in front, block up, barricade.

***Praesertim, adv.*** Especially, chiefly.

***Praesidium, i, n.*** Defence, protection, help, assistance; guard, garrison; reserve, security.

***Praesto, āre, ĭti, ĭtum.*** To stand before, excel, surpass; show, prove, exhibit; furnish, afford; to be better.

***Praesto, adv.*** Present, ready, at hand.

***Praesum, esse, fui.*** To be set over, preside over, rule over.

***Praeter, prep.*** with *acc.* Near, except, beyond, besides, contrary to.

***Praeterea, adv.*** Besides, moreover.

***Praetereo, īre, ĭvi, (ĭi,) ĭtum.*** To go *or* pass by, pass along, omit, leave out.

***Praetĕrĭtus, a, um, part.*** and *adj.* Past, gone by.

***Praetermitto, ĕre, īsi, issum.*** To let pass, pass over, omit, neglect.

***Praeterquam, adv.*** Besides, beyond, except.

***Praetervĕho, ĕre, xi, ctum.*** To carry, convey, lead past *or* by. *Pass., praetervĕhi,* to be carried past *or* by, ride *or* sail past.

***Praetor, ōris. m.*** A pretor, chief, commander, magistrate; a general.

***Praetorius, a, um, adj.*** Of *or* belonging to a general, pretorian.

***Praeuro, ĕre, ussi, ustum.*** To burn before, burn at the end *or* point.

***Praeverto, ĕre, ti, sum.*** To prefer, anticipate, prevent.

***Prāvus, a, um, adj.*** Crooked, misshapen, distorted; wrong, bad, depraved, wicked.

***Precor, āri, ātus sum, depon.*** To pray, entreat, beg, request, desire.

***Prehendo, ĕre, di, sum.*** To take, lay hold of, grasp, seize, catch.

***Prĕmo, ĕre, pressi, pressum.*** To press, press upon; press out,

strain, press close; harass, oppress.

*Prendo.* See *Prehendo.*

*Prĕtium, i, n.* Worth, value, price, reward, punishment.

*Prex, prĕcis, f.* A prayer, entreaty. *Plur. preces,* a prayer, curse, imprecation.

*Prīdie, adv.* On the day before.

*Primipilus, i, m.* See *Primopilus.*

*Prīmo, adv.* At first, in the first place.

*Primopĭlus, i, m.* The chief centurion of the triarii.

*Primum, adv.* First, in the first place. *Quam primum,* as soon as possible: *ut* or *ubi,* or *quum primum,* as soon as.

*Prīmus, a, um, adj.,* (*sup.* of *prior.*) The first, foremost, principal; in front, in the van.

*Princeps, ĭpis, adj.,* (*primus, capio.*) First, foremost. *Subs.* An author, prince, leader, chief.

*Principātus, ūs, m.* The first place, pre-eminence, supremacy, sovereignty, dominion.

*Prior, ōris, adj.* Former, previous, prior, first, foremost.

*Pristīnus, a, um, adj.* Former, ancient, pristine, original.

*Prius, adv.* Before, sooner, rather.

*Priusquam, adv.* Before that, before.

*Privātim, adv.* Privately, in private.

*Privātus, a, um, adj.* Private, belonging to an individual. *Subs.* A private person.

*Pro, prep.* with *ablat.* Before, in front of; in, on; for, according to; on account of, by reason of, in favor of.

*Prōbo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To approve, commend; try, examine; prove, show, demonstrate.

*Procēdo, ĕre, essi, essum.* To go before, proceed, advance, go forth.

*Proclīno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To incline *or* bend forward, incline.

*Proconsul, ŭlis, m.* A proconsul.

*Prŏcul, adv.* Far, far off, at a distance.

*Procumbo, ĕre, cubui, cubĭtum.* To fall forward, sink, fall down, lean.

*Procurator, ōris, m.* An agent, governor, manager, procurator.

*Procūro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To take care of, attend to, look after.

*Procurro, ĕre, cucurri, (curri,) cursum.* To run forth, project, extend, run forward.

*Prodeo, īre, īvi, (ii,) ĭtum,* (*pro, eo.*) To go *or* come forth, go out, advance, proceed.

*Proditio, ōnis, f.* A discovery; treachery, treason.

*Proditor, ōris, m.* A traitor, betrayer.

*Prodo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum.* To give forth, disclose, manifest; relate, report, hand down, transmit; betray, desert, abandon, forsake.

*Prodūco, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To lead *or* bring forth, lead out; draw out, protract, lengthen, prolong.

*Proelior, āri, ātus sum, depon.* To fight, join battle, combat.

*Proelium, i, n.* A fight, battle, engagement, conflict.

*Profectio, ōnis, f.* A going away, departure, journey, march.

*Profecto, adv.* Certainly, surely, in truth, truly.

*Profectus, a, um, part.,* from *proficiscor.*

*Profectus, a, um, part.,* from *proficio.*

*Profĕro, ferre, tŭli, latum.* To bring forth, produce; put off, defer, protract.

*Proficio, ĕre, ēci, ectum.* To advance, effect, obtain; help, profit.

*Proficiscor, i, fectus sum.* To go out, go, march; depart, proceed.

*Profiteor, ēri, fessus sum,* (*pro, fateor.*) To profess, own, acknowledge, declare.

*Profligo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To throw *or* dash down, overthrow, defeat, rout.

*Profluo, ĕre, xi, xum.* To flow forth, flow; rise, take its rise.
*Profugio, ĕre, ūgi, ĭtum.* To flee, fly, run away, escape.
*Profundo, ĕre, fūdi, fūsum.* To shed copiously, pour forth *or* out.
*Prognatus, a, um, part.*, (*prognascor.*) Descended, sprung from.
*Progrĕdior, i, gressus sum, depon.*, (*pro, gradior.*) To come forth, go on, advance, proceed.
*Prohibeo, ēre, ŭi, ĭtum*, (*pro, habeo.*) To keep off, hinder, impede, prohibit, restrain; defend, protect.
*Proinde, adv.* Therefore, on that account.
*Projĭcio, ĕre, ēci, ectum.* To throw before, throw down, fling away; neglect, yield, renounce.
*Promĭneo, ēre, ŭi, —.* To stand *or* jut out, project, hang over.
*Promĭnens, tis, part.* Standing *or* jutting out; projecting, leaning forwards.
*Promiscue, adv.* Promiscuously, at random, confusedly.
*Promitto, ĕre, īsi, issum.* To let down, suffer to grow long; to promise.
*Promontorium, i, n.* A promontory, cape, headland.
*Promŏveo, ēre, ōvi, ōtum.* To move forwards, make to advance, impel, advance.
*Promptus, a, um, adj.* Prompt, manifest, ready, at hand, prepared, active.
*Pronuncio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To publish, proclaim, announce; relate.
*Prŏnus, a, um, adj.* Inclined *or* leaning forward, prone, headlong.
*Prŏpe, adv. & prep.* with *acc.* Near, nigh, by, beside; almost. Comp., *propius*; sup., *proxime.*
*Propello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum.* To drive before *or* forth, repel, drive out, repulse, ward off; propel.
*Propĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To make haste, hasten.
*Propinquĭtas, ātis, f.* Nearness, vicinity, proximity, neighborhood; relationship.
*Propinquus, a, um, adj.* Neighboring, near, at hand. *Subst.*, a kinsman, relation.
*Propius, adv.* Nearer, more nearly.
*Propōno, ĕre, ŏsui, ŏsĭtum.* To set forth, expose, present, offer; show, declare, report, appoint, propose.
*Propŏsĭtum, i, n.* A design, purpose, resolution.
*Proprius, a, um, adj.* Peculiar, special, private, proper, one's own. *Subst., proprium, i, n.*, a property, characteristic.
*Propter, prepos.* with *acc.*, and *adv.* Near, close to, for, on account of, by reason of.
*Propterea, adv.* Therefore, on that account. *Propterea quod*, because.
*Propugnator, ōris, m.* A defender.
*Propugno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To fight in defence, fight for, defend, resist.
*Propulso, āre, āvi, ātum.* To drive back, repel, ward off.
*Prōra, ae, f.* The prow of a vessel.
*Prorĭpio, ĕre, ŭpui, eptum*, (*pro, rapio.*) To snatch *or* drag forth, snatch away, take away.
*Proruo, ĕre, ui, ŭtum.* To rush against, overthrow, overturn, throw down.
*Prosĕquor, i, secūtus* (*sequūtus*) *sum, dep.* To follow after, follow, pursue, go with, accompany.
*Prospectus, ūs, m.* A looking forward, view, prospect, sight.
*Prospĭcio, ĕre, exi, ectum.* To look forward, see, take care, provide, consult.
*Prosterno, ĕre, strāvi, strātum.* To throw down, overturn, prostrate, overthrow.
*Prosum, prodesse, profui.* To do good, profit, avail, conduce.

*Protego, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To cover, defend, protect.
*Proterreo, ĕre, ui, ĭtum.* To frighten, terrify.
*Protĭnus, adv.* Continuously, forward, onward, further, forthwith, instantly.
*Proturbo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To drive or push away, repel, repulse.
*Provĕho, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To carry forth, conduct, carry forward.
*Provĕnio, īre, ēni, entum.* To come forth, appear, spring forth, turn out.
*Proventus, ūs, m.* A growth, increase, issue, event, success.
*Provĭdeo, ēre, vīdi, īsum.* To look forward, foresee, see to, guard against, provide, prepare.
*Provincia, ae f.* A province.
*Provincialis, is, e, adj.* Of or belonging to a province, provincial.
*Provŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To fly out, fly forward, run forth, rush out.
*Proxime, adv.* Very near, lately, last.
*Proximus, a, um, adj.,* (*sup.* of *propior.*) Very near, neighboring, nearest, next, last.
*Prudentia, ae, f.* Foresight, prudence, discretion, sagacity.
*Puber, ĕris, adj.* Arrived at the age of puberty, adult, of ripe years.
*Publice, adv.* Publicly, by public authority, with regard to the state or community, in the name of the state.
*Publico, āre, āvi, ātum.* To make public property of, confiscate, proscribe.
*Publĭcus, a, um, adj.* Common, public, general. *Publicus, i, m.,* a magistrate, public officer.
*Pudet, uit, ĭtum est, imp.* To be ashamed.
*Pudor, ōris, m.* Reverence, bashfulness, modesty, shame, disgrace.
*Puer, ĕri, m.* A boy, a lad.
*Puerilis, is, e, adj.* Childish, boyish, youthful.
*Pugna, ae, f.* A battle, fight, encounter.
*Pugno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To fight, combat, engage, contend.
*Pulcher, chra, chrum, adj.* Fair, beautiful, handsome, illustrious.
*Pulsus, a, um.* See *Pello.*
*Pulsus, ūs, m.* A driving, striking, impulse.
*Pulvis, ĕris, m.* Dust.
*Punctum, i, n.* A point.
*Puppis, is, f.* The stern of a vessel.
*Purgo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To make clean, cleanse, purge, purify; excuse, justify.
*Puto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To prune; suppose, consider, think, esteem, value.
*Pyrenaeus, a, um, adj.* Pyrenaean.

## Q.

*Quā, adv.,* (scil. *via* or *parte.*) Where, how, in what way.
*Quadragēni, ae, a, num. adj.* Forty each, forty.
*Quadraginta, num. adj.* Forty.
*Quadringenti, ae, a, num. adj.,* (*quatuor, centum.*) Four hundred.
*Quaero, ĕre, sīvi, sītum.* To seek, ask, inquire, investigate, search, examine into.
*Quaestio, ōnis, f.* A seeking, inquiring, investigation, question, trial, prosecution.
*Quaestor, ōris, m.* A quaestor.
*Quaestus, ūs, m.* A trade, occupation; gain, profit.
*Quālis, is, e, adj.* Of what kind or sort, what; as, such as, like as.
*Quam, conj.* and *adv.* How, how much; *tam . . . quam,* so . . . as; much, very. With the *superl.,* as possible; *quam primum,* as quickly as possible.
*Quamdiu, adv.* How long, as long as.

*Quamobrem, conj.* Why, wherefore, therefore.

*Quamplures* or *quam plures, adj.* Very many.

*Quamvis, adv. & conj.* As much as you will; although, though, however.

*Quando, adv.* When. *Si quando,* if ever.

*Quantŏpere,* or *quanto opere, adv.* How greatly, how much.

*Quantum, adv.* As much as, how much.

*Quantus, a, um, adj.* How great, how many, how much, as great as.

*Quantusvis, ăvis, umvis, adj.* As great as you please, how great soever, any.

*Quăre, conj.* Wherefore, why, to the end that, so that.

*Quartus, a, um, num. adj.* The fourth.

*Quăsi, conj.* As if, just as if, as it were.

*Quatuor, num. adj.* Four.

*Quatuordecim, num. adj.* Fourteen.

*Que, conj. enclitic.* And. *Que . . . et, et . . . que,* both . . . and.

*Quemadmŏdum, adv.* In what manner, how; as, like as, just as.

*Quĕror, i, questus sum, depon.* To lament, complain, bewail.

*Questus, ūs, m.* A complaining, lamentation, a complaint.

*Qui, quae, quod, rel. pron.* Who, which, what, that.

*Quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, indef. pron.* Whosoever, whatsoever, whoever, whatever; every, all.

*Quĭdam, quaedam, quoddam* and *quiddam, pron.* A certain one, some one, one.

*Quĭdem, conj.* Indeed, at least, truly, assuredly. *Ne quidem,* not even.

*Quies, ētis, f.* Rest, repose, quiet, ease.

*Quiētus, a, um, adj.* Quiet, calm, tranquil, undisturbed.

*Quin, conj.* But that; that not; yet, however, nay, but; why not?

*Quinam.* See *Quisnam.*

*Quincunx, uncis, m., (quinque, uncia.)* Five twelfths; the five spots on dice. *In quincuncem,* after the manner of these spots.

*Quindĕcim, num. adj.* Fifteen.

*Quinetiam, adv.* Nay even, moreover.

*Quingenti, ae, a, num. adj.* Five hundred.

*Quini, ae, a, num. adj.* Five each, five.

*Quinquaginta, num. adj.* Fifty.

*Quinque, num. adj.* Five.

*Quintus, a, um, num. adj.* The fifth.

*Quis, quae, quid, interrog. pron.* Who? which? what? *Quid,* what? why? wherefore? *Indef. pron.* = *aliquis, aliqua, aliquid,* any one, one; somebody, something; with *ne, si, nisi,* etc.

*Quisnam, quaenam, quidnam,* and *quinam quaenam, quodnam, interrog. pron.* Who? which? what?

*Quispiam, quaepiam, quodpiam,* or *quidpiam, pron.* Any *or* some, any one, some one.

*Quisquam, quaequam, quidquam,* or *quicquam, pron.* Any, any one, any thing.

*Quisque, quaeque, quodque* and *quidque, pron.* Every, every man, every one, all, any, each.

*Quisquis, quaequae, quidquid,* or *quicquid, pron.* Whoever, whosoever, whatever.

*Quivis, quaevis, quodvis,* or *quidvis, pron.* Any you please, any one, every, every one, whoever, whosoever.

*Quo, adv.* and *conj.* Whither; where, how far; why; wherefore, on which account; that, in order that.

*Quoad, conj.* As long as, as, till, until, while.

*Quod, conj.* That, why, because; as to this, that; therefore, wherefore. *Quod si,* but if.

*Quomĭnus*, (*quo*, *minus*,) *conj.* That not, *after verbs of hindering, restraining, &c.*

*Quoniam*, *conj.* Since, as, seeing that.

*Quŏque*, *conj.* Also, likewise, too, as well.

*Quoquo*, *adv.* Whithersoever, to whatever part.

*Quoquoversus*, and *quoqueversus*, *adv.* In every direction, every way, on every side.

*Quot*, *indecl. adj.* How many, as many as.

*Quotannis*, *adv.* Every year, yearly.

*Quotidianus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* Daily, happening every day; ordinary, usual.

*Quotĭdie*, *adv.* Every day, daily, day by day.

*Quŏties*, *adv.* How often? as often as.

*Quum.* See *Cum.*

## R.

*Radix*, *ĭcis*, *f.* A root, the foot *or* base of a mountain, etc.

*Rādo*, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum.* To shave, scrape, polish.

*Rāmus*, *i*, *m.* A branch, bough.

*Rapidĭtas*, *ātis*, *f.* Swiftness, velocity, rapidity.

*Rapīna*, *ae*, *f.* Robbery, rapine, plundering.

*Rarus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* Rare, thin, thinly scattered, few, uncommon.

*Ratio*, *ōnis*, *f.*, (*reor.*) A reason, plan, art; account, reckoning; method, mode, artifice; manner, system, way; respect, regard; wisdom, prudence.

*Ratis*, *is*, *f.* A raft, a ship.

*Ratus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* and *part.*, (*reor.*) Thinking, deeming; established, fixed.

*Rebellio*, *ōnis*, *f.* Rebellion, revolt.

*Recēdo*, *ĕre*, *essi*, *essum.* To retire, retreat, recede, depart, withdraw.

*Recens*, *tis*, *adj.* Fresh, new, recent; raw, inexperienced.

*Recenseo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum* & *sum.* To review, inspect, muster, count.

*Receptaculum*, *i*, *n.* A receptacle, storehouse, retreat, place of refuge, shelter.

*Receptus*, *ūs*, *m.* A retiring, falling back, retreat, a refuge.

*Recessus*, *ūs*, *m.*, (*recedo.*) A retiring, retreat.

*Recĭdo*, *ere*, *cĭdi*, *cāsum*, (*re*, *cado.*) To fall back, recoil; fall, come to *or* upon.

*Recĭpio*, *ĕre*, *ēpi*, *eptum*, (*re*, *capio.*) To take back, receive, recover. *Se recipere*, to betake one's self, withdraw, retreat; regain, rescue.

*Recĭto*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum.* To recite, read aloud.

*Reclīno*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum.* To lean, lean upon, recline.

*Recte*, *adv.* In a straight line, rightly, properly, well.

*Rectus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* Right, straight, direct; right, good, reasonable.

*Recupĕro*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum.* To get again, recover, regain.

*Recūso*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*re*, *causa.*) To refuse, deny, object, to be unwilling *or* reluctant.

*Reddo*, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, (*re*, *do.*) To give back, restore, deliver, render.

*Redeo*, *īre*, *ĭi*, *ĭtum*, (*re*, *eo.*) To return, come back.

*Redĭgo*, *ĕre*, *ēgi*, *actum*, (*re*, *ago.*) To drive *or* bring back; reduce, constrain, compel.

*Redĭmo*, *ĕre*, *ēmi*, *emptum*, (*re*, *emo.*) To repurchase, redeem, recover, liberate; acquire, procure.

*Redintegro*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*re*, *integro.*) To renew, begin again, refresh, restore; recruit, revive; complete.

*Reditio*, *ōnis*, *f.* Return, a returning.

*Redĭtus, ūs, m.* A return.
*Redūco, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To bring *or* lead back, conduct back, draw back, remove.
*Refĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum.* To bring *or* carry back; to return, restore; refer, attribute; relate, recount.
*Reficio, ĕre, ēci, ectum.* To make again, repair, rebuild; fill up, recruit, supply; recover.
*Refringo, ĕre, ēgi, actum.* To break, break open *or* off; check, weaken, repress.
*Refŭgio, ĕre, ūgi, ugĭtum.* To flee *or* fly away, recede; retire, retreat.
*Regio, ōnis, f., (rego.)* Region, territory, country, district. *E regione,* opposite.
*Regius, a, um, adj.* Kingly, princely, royal, regal.
*Regno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To reign, govern, rule.
*Regnum, i, n.* Kingdom, regal government; empire, dominion, sovereignty.
*Rego, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To rule, guide, direct, manage.
*Regrĕdior, i, essus sum, dep., (re, gradior.)* To go back, return.
*Rejĭcio, ĕre, ēci, ectum.* To cast *or* throw back, throw in return; repel; reject, disapprove.
*Relanguesco, ĕre, gui.* To become weak again, relapse; to grow languid *or* feeble.
*Relātus, a, um, part., (refero.)* Brought back, brought.
*Relĕgo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To send away, remove.
*Relictus, a, um, part.,* from *relinquo.*
*Religio, ōnis, f., (relĕgo.)* Religion, devotion, piety; religious *or* superstitious feelings.
*Relinquo, ĕre, līqui, lictum.* To leave behind, desert, abandon.
*Reliquiae, arum, f.* The remains; remainder, the rest.
*Rellquus, a, um, adj., (relinquo.)* Remaining, rest, residue, other.
*Remăneo, ēre, ansi, ansum.* To stay, remain, continue; last, endure.
*Remedium, i, n., (re, medeor.)* Remedy, cure.
*Remex, ĭgis, m.* A rower.
*Remĭgo, āre, āvi, ātum, (remex.)* To row.
*Remigro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To go back, return.
*Reminiscor, i, dep.* To remember, recollect.
*Remissus, a, um, part.* and *adj.* Sent back, let loose; relaxed, careless, remiss.
*Remitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum.* To send back, return, slacken, let loose; remit, abate; give back; leave off, intermit, cease.
*Remollesco, ĕre.* To grow *or* become soft; to become effeminate *or* enervated.
*Remōtus, a, um, part.* and *adj.* Removed, withdrawn; remote, afar off, distant.
*Removeo, ēre, ōvi, ōtum.* To remove, withdraw; draw off, take away.
*Remunĕror, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To remunerate, reward, requite.
*Remus, i, m.* An oar.
*Remus, i, m.* One of the Remi.
*Renŏvo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To remake, renew.
*Renuntio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To bring *or* carry word back; report, declare, announce.
*Repello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum.* To drive *or* beat back, repel, repulse.
*Repente, adv., (repens.)* Suddenly, unawares.
*Repentĭnus, a, um, adj.* Unexpected, sudden.
*Repĕrio, īre, pĕri, pertum.* To find, find out; discover, perceive, observe, learn; invent; acquire.
*Repĕto, ĕre, īvi, ītum.* To ask *or* demand back, claim.
*Repleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, (re, pleo.)* To replenish, restore, furnish.
*Reporto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To bring back, carry back, report, relate.

*Reposco, ĕre.* To demand back, to ask; exact, require.

*Repraesento, āre, āvi, ātum,* (*re, praesento.*) To represent, to do immediately.

*Reprehendo, ĕre, di, sum.* To seize, lay hold of; reprove, censure, rebuke, find fault with.

*Reprĭmo, ĕre, essi, essum,* (*re, premo.*) To repress, check, restrain, curb; hinder, prevent.

*Repudio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To reject, refuse, cast off, disown.

*Repugno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To fight against, resist, oppose.

*Repŭli.* See *Repello.*

*Requīro, ĕre, īvi, ītum,* (*re, quaero.*) To seek again, seek after; require, demand, need; look in vain for, miss.

*Res, rei, f.* A thing, affair, matter; reality, circumstance; business; event.

*Rescindo, ĕre, ĭdi, issum.* To cut off, destroy; annul, make void.

*Rescisco, ĕre, īvi, ītum.* To learn, find out, ascertain.

*Rescrībo, ĕre, psi, ptum.* To write back, write word back, write again.

*Reservo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To reserve, keep, restrain, preserve.

*Resĭdeo, ēre, sēdi, sessum,* (*re, sedeo.*) To sit; to remain behind, remain.

*Resĭdo, ere, sēdi, sessum,* (*re, sido.*) To sit down; subside, abate, settle.

*Resistens, tis, part.* and *adj.* Halting; resisting; persevering, firm, resolute.

*Resisto, ĕre, stĭti, stĭtum.* To stand still, halt, continue; withstand, resist; hold out against, oppose.

*Respĭcio, ĕre, exi, ectum.* To look back, regard, consider, have respect to.

*Respondeo, ēre, di, sum.* To promise in return, answer, reply.

*Responsum, i, n.* A reply.

*Respŭblĭca,* or *Res publica, ae, f.,* (*res* and *publicus.*) The commonwealth, state, republic, government, general welfare.

*Respuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum.* To spit out, reject, repel, refuse, disapprove.

*Restinguo, ĕre, nxi, nctum.* To extinguish, quench, put out.

*Restĭti.* See *Resisto.*

*Restituo, ĕre, ui, ūtum,* (*re, statuo.*) To replace; repair, rebuild, renew; reinstate, restore.

*Retineo, ēre, tinui, tentum,* (*re, teneo.*) To hold back, keep in, detain, hinder; preserve; check; repress.

*Retrăho, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To draw back, pull back; bring back, recover.

*Retuli.* See *Refero.*

*Revello, ĕre, velli, vulsum.* To pluck away, pull *or* tear up.

*Reverto, ĕre, ti, sum.* To turn back, turn over; come back.

*Revertor, i, sus sum, dep.* To return.

*Revincio, īre, vinxi, vinctum.* To tie, bind fast, fasten.

*Revŏco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To recall; call back.

*Rex, rēgis, m.* A king.

*Rheda, ae, f.* A coach, carriage.

*Rheno, ōnis, m.* A reindeer.

*Ripa, ae, f.* The bank of a river.

*Rivus, i, m.* A brook, rivulet, stream.

*Robur, ŏris, n.* Hard oak; strength of body, vigor.

*Rogo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To ask, desire, request; demand, inquire.

*Romānus, a, um, adj.* Roman.

*Rostrum, i, n.,* (*rodo,* to gnaw.) The beak *or* bill of a bird; the beak of a ship.

*Rota, ae, f.* A wheel.

*Rubus, i, m.* The bramble *or* blackberry-bush.

*Rumor, ōris, m.* A rumor, popular report; fame.

*Rupes, is, f.* A rock, crag, cliff.

*Rursus, adv.* Backwards; again, afresh; anew.

S.

*S. P. R. Senatus po. uli Romani*, the senate of the Roman people; *and again S. P. Q. R., senatus populusque Romanus*, the senate and Roman people.

*Sacerdos, ōtis, m.* and *f.* A priest *or* priestess.

*Sacramentum, i, n.* An oath.

*Sacrificium, i, n.* A sacrifice.

*Saepe, adv.* Often, frequently. Comp., *saepius;* superl., *saepissime.*

*Saevio, īre, ĭi, ītum.* To rage, be fierce *or* cruel.

*Sagitta, ae, f.* An arrow.

*Sagittārius, i, m.* An archer, bowman.

*Sagŭlum, i, n.* A soldier's cloak.

*Saltus, ūs, m.* A leaping, leap; forest, woodland pasture; a narrow pass.

*Salum, i, n.* The sea, the deep.

*Salus, ūtis, f.* Safety, health, preservation.

*Sancio, īre, īvi* or *xi, ctum.* To decree, ordain, establish, ratify, confirm.

*Sanctus, a, um, part.* and *adj.* Holy, divine, sacred; established.

*Sanguis, ĭnis, m.* Blood.

*Sanĭtas, ātis, f.* Soundness of body, health; soundness of mind, sound judgment, good sense, reason, discretion, sanity.

*Sano, āre, āvi, ātum.* To heal, cure; repair, restore.

*Sanus, a, um, adj.* Sound, healthy, well, whole; sane, wise, discreet.

*Sapio, ĕre, īvi.* To taste *or* have a taste *or* relish; to be wise, circumspect, discreet.

*Sarcĭna, ae, f., (sarcio.)* A bundle, burden; load, pack; baggage, luggage.

*Sarcio, īre, sarsi, sartum.* To mend, repair; make good, to make amends, to compensate.

*Sarmentum, i, n.* A twig, a sere branch cut off from a vine.

*Satis, adv.* and *adj.* Sufficiently, enough, well enough; enough, sufficient.

*Satisfăcio, ĕre, ēci, actum.* To give satisfaction, satisfy; to satisfy by an excuse, to make an apology.

*Satisfactio, ōnis, f.* A satisfaction; amends, reparation; justification, excuse, apology.

*Saucius, a, um, adj.* Wounded.

*Saxum, i, n.* A rock, a large stone.

*Scalae, ārum, f., (scando.)* A ladder, stair.

*Scapha, ae, f.* A skiff, boat.

*Scelerātus, a, um, adj.* Wicked, bad, impious, vicious.

*Scelus, ĕris, n.* Wickedness, crime, enormity.

*Scientia, ae, f.* Knowledge, science; skill, expertness.

*Scindo, ĕre, scidi, scissum.* To cut, tear, rend; split, divide; to destroy, overthrow.

*Scio, īre, ivi, itum.* To know, understand.

*Scopŭlus, i, m.* A high rock, cliff, crag.

*Scorpio, ōnis, m.* A scorpion, an engine for throwing stones, darts, &c.

*Scribo, ĕre, psi, ptum.* To write, imprint, mark.

*Scrobis* and *scrobs, bis, m.* and *f.* A ditch, furrow, hole, pit.

*Scutum, i, n.* A buckler, shield.

*Sebum, i, n.* Tallow, suet.

*Secludo, ĕre, si, sum, (se, claudo.)* To shut out; to seclude, separate.

*Seco, āre, cui, ctum.* To cut, cut off.

*Secrĕto, adv.* Separately, apart, secretly, privily.

*Sectio, ōnis, f., (seco.)* A cutting; section, division; booty, spoils.

*Sector, āri, ātus sum, dep., (sequor.)* To follow; attend, accompany; to pursue, chase.

*Sectūra, ae, f.* A cutting, the act of cutting.

*Secundo, adv.* Secondly, in the second place.
*Secundum, adv.* and *prep.* After, nigh, near, according to, close to, along.
*Secundus, a, um, adj.* Following; the second; favoring, favorable, successful.
*Secūris, is, f.* An axe, a hatchet.
*Secus,* comp., *secius, adv.* Otherwise, differently.
*Sed, conj.* But; now.
*Sedĕcim, Sexdecim, num. adj.* Sixteen.
*Sedes, is, f.* A seat; an abode, dwelling-place, residence; settlement.
*Seditio, ōnis, f.* Discord, strife; a popular commotion *or* insurrection; civil discord, sedition.
*Seditiōsus, a, um, adj.* Turbulent, tumultuous, seditious.
*Seges, ĕtis, f.* Growing corn; a crop; land that is sown, a cornfield.
*Semel, adv.* Once. *Ut semel,* as soon as.
*Sementis, is, f.* A sowing.
*Semita, ae, f.* A narrow way, path, footpath.
*Semper, adv.* Always, continually.
*Senātor, ōris, m.,* (*senex,* old.) A senator.
*Senātus, ûs, m.,* (*senex.*) A senate.
*Senatusconsultum, i, n.* An act, ordinance *or* decree of the senate. Better, *senatus consultum.*
*Senex, senis, adj.* Old, aged. *Subs.* An old man, *or* woman.
*Seni, ae, a, num. adj.* Six; six each.
*Sententia, ae, f.* Opinion; judgment, sentence; resolution; purport, intention, purpose, design.
*Sentio, ire, nsi, nsum.* To discern by the senses, perceive; to see, feel, observe; to think, judge, suppose.
*Sentis, is, m.* A brier, bramble.
*Separātim, adv.* Separately, apart, severally.
*Separātus, a, um, adj.* Separate, distinct.
*Sepăro, āre, āvi, ātum,* (*se,* apart, and *paro.*) To sever, separate, disjoin, divide.
*Sepes, is, f.* A hedge.
*Septem, num. adj.* Seven.
*Septemtriōnes, um, m. pl.* The seven stars which form the constellation called Arctos, the Bear, Charles's Wain; the North Pole, the north.
*Septĭmus, a, um, num. adj.* The seventh.
*Septingenti, ae, a, num. adj.* Seven hundred.
*Septuaginta, num. adj.* Seventy.
*Sepultura, ae, f.,* (*sepelio,* to bury.) Burial, interment; a funeral; funeral rites, obsequies.
*Sequanus, a, um, adj.* Of the Sequani, Sequanian.
*Sequor, i, cūtus sum, dep.* To follow; to accompany, attend; to pursue; to seek for, to aim at.
*Sermo, ōnis, m.* A discourse, talk, speech; conversation.
*Sero, adv.* Late, too late. Comp. *serius,* superl. *serissĭme.*
*Sero, ĕre, sēvi, sătum.* To sow plant.
*Servīlis, e, adj.* Slavish, servile.
*Servio, īre, īvi, ītum.* To be a slave, to serve, to be subject to, to obey.
*Servītus, ūtis, f.* Slavery, servitude.
*Servo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To save, preserve; to observe, keep; to guard, watch.
*Servus, i, m.* A slave, bondman, servant.
*Sesquipedālis, e, adj.,* (*sesqui,* half as much, *pedālis.*) Sesquipedal, of a foot and a half.
*Seu, conj.,* (*sive.*) Whether. *Seu .... seu* or *sive,* whether .... or; either .... or.
*Soverĭtas, ātis, f.* Gravity, seriousness, severity, harshness, austereness.

*Sevŏco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To call apart *or* aside, to draw aside.
*Sevum, i, n.* See *Sebum.*
*Sex, num. adj.* Six.
*Sexagēsima, num. adj.* Sixty.
*Sexcenti, ae, a, num. adj.* Six hundred.
*Sexdĕcim, sedĕcim, num. adj.* Sixteen.
*Si, conj.* If; since, inasmuch as; whether.
*Sic, adv.* So, thus, in this way. Followed by *ut*, so that; in such a manner that.
*Siccĭtas, ātis, f.* Dryness; drought, dry weather.
*Sicut, sicŭti, adv., (sic ut; sic uti.)* So as, as, just as, as it were, as if.
*Sidus, ĕris, n.* A constellation; a star.
*Signĭfer, ĕra, ĕrum, adj., (signum, fero.)* Bearing a sign, figure, *or* image. *Noun,* a standard-bearer, ensign.
*Significatio, ōnis, f.* Intimation, declaration; sign, signification.
*Significo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To signify, indicate, show, declare, manifest.
*Signum, i, n.* A mark, sign; signal, watchword; standard, ensign.
*Silentium, i, n.* Silence, quietness, stillness.
*Silva, ae, f.* A wood *or* forest.
*Silvester & silvestris, e, adj.* Full of woods, woody.
*Similis, e, adj.* Like, resembling, similar.
*Similitūdo, ĭnis, f.* Likeness, resemblance, similarity.
*Simul, adv.* Together, at once; at the same time; as soon as.
*Simulācrum, i, n.* An image, picture, figure, effigy.
*Simulatio, ōnis, f.* A seeming; a counterfeiting; pretence, color, disguise; hypocrisy, deceit.
*Simulatque.* As soon as. Better, *simul atque.*
*Simŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To simulate, counterfeit, feign, pretend.
*Simultas, ātis, f.* Secret grudge, animosity, hatred; jealousy; rivalry.
*Sin, conj.* But if, if however. *Sin autem,* but if.
*Sincēre, adv.* Sincerely, plainly, frankly, ingenuously.
*Sine, prep.* with *ablat.* Without.
*Singillātim, adv.* See *Singulatim.*
*Singulāris, e, adj.* One only, single; excellent, remarkable, singular.
*Singulātim, adv.* Singly, one by one, individually.
*Singŭlus, a, um, num. adj.* Single, separate; one, one by one; each, every.
*Sinister, tra, trum, adj.* Left, on the left, sinister, adverse, contrary.
*Sinistrorsus, adv.* Towards the left hand, on the left.
*Sino, ĕre, sīvi, situm.* To permit, suffer, allow.
*Si quando, adv.* If ever, if at any time.
*Siquis, siqua,* etc., is simply *si quis,* if any, etc.
*Situs, ūs, m.* Site, situation.
*Sive, conj.* Or if, or, whether; if, either, whether.
*Socer, ĕri, m.* A father-in-law.
*Societas, ātis, f.* Partnership; union, company; a league, alliance, confederacy.
*Socius, a, um, adj.* United, associated. *Subs.,* a companion, an associate, an ally.
*Sol, sōlis, m.* The sun.
*Solatium, i, n.* Comfort, consolation.
*Solduri, ōrum, m.* Vassals or retainers, in Gaul, devoted to the service of some great man.
*Soleo, ēre, ĭtus sum.* To be accustomed *or* wont.
*Solertia, ae, f.* Ingenuity, sagacity, quickness; shrewdness.
*Solitūdo, ĭnis, f.* A desert, wilderness; solitude, retirement.
*Sollicitātio, ōnis, f.* An instigating, instigation, importuning.

*Sollĭcĭto, āre, āvi, ātum,* (*solus, cieo.*) To move, stir; tempt, urge, instigate; allure, entice, invite.

*Sollicĭtūdo, ĭnis, f.* Anxiety, disquiet, trouble.

*Solum, i, n.* The ground, basis; soil; a bottom, floor, foundation.

*Solum, adv.* Only, alone.

*Solus, a, um, adj.* Only, alone.

*Solvo, ĕre, solvi, solūtum.* To loose, unloose, unbind. *Solvere navem,* to loose a ship, *i. e.,* to set sail.

*Somnus, i, m.* Sleep, slumber.

*Sonĭtus, ūs, m.* A sound, noise, din.

*Sono, āre, ui, ĭtum.* To sound, make a noise, resound.

*Sonus, i, m.* A sound, noise, din.

*Soror, ōris, f.* A sister.

*Sors, tis, f.,* (*sero.*) Lot, chance, fortune.

*Spatium, i, n.,* (*pateo,* to be open.) A course, interval, distance, space, length, extent.

*Species, ēi, f.,* (*specio,* to see.) A form, shape, appearance; a sight, spectacle; pretence, pretext.

*Specto, āre, āvi, ātum,* (*specio.*) To look, behold, see; observe; to belong, concern; expect, wait for.

*Speculātor, ōris, m.* Spy, scout, explorer.

*Speculatorius, a, um, adj.* Belonging to observation. *Speculatoria navigia,* vessels of observation.

*Specŭlor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To see, look around; espy, reconnoitre; watch, observe, explore.

*Spero, āre, āvi, ātum.* To hope, trust, expect.

*Spes, spēi, f.* Hope, expectation, confidence.

*Spirĭtus, ūs, m.* Wind, air; spirit, soul; courage, pride; haughtiness, arrogance.

*Spolio, āre, āvi, ātum,* (*spolium,* spoil.) To strip, rob, plunder, spoil, deprive.

*Spolium, i, n.* Booty, spoil, plunder.

*Spons, tis, f.* Will. *Sponte mea,* of my own accord, voluntarily.

*Stabilio, īre, īvi, ītum,* (*stabilis,* firm.) To make firm *or* sure; to prop, support, settle, establish.

*Stabilĭtas, ātis, f.* Firmness, stability, steadiness.

*Statim, adv.* Immediately, forthwith; constantly, firmly.

*Statio, ōnis, f.,* (*sto.*) A stay, sojourn; a station, outpost, picket. *In statione,* on guard.

*Statīvus, a, um, adj.* Standing, standing still.

*Statuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum.* To set up, raise, erect; determine, decide; maintain, judge, conclude.

*Statūra, ae, f.* Stature, height of body.

*Status, ūs, m.* A standing, state, condition, situation.

*Stimŭlus, i, m.* A goad or prickle, anything sharp-pointed; incitement, spur.

*Stipendiarius, a, um, adj.* Tributary, stipendiary.

*Stipendium, i, n.,* (*stips,* a contribution, *pendo.*) The pay of soldiers, a tax, tribute.

*Stipes, ĭtis, m.* A stake, post; trunk of a tree.

*Stirps, pis, f.* The root *or* trunk of a tree; the stock, family, race, lineage.

*Sto, stāre, stĕti, stātum.* To stand, stand firm; to stand still, to remain; to stand to, abide by.

*Stramentum, i, n.,* (*sterno,* to spread.) Straw, litter, thatch.

*Strepĭtus, ūs, m.* Noise, rustling, rattling, clashing, din.

*Stringo, ĕre, inxi, ictum.* To draw tight, constrain, grasp, to hold fast.

*Struo, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To build, erect, rear, fabricate, construct.

*Studeo, ēre, ui.* To attend to, to study, cultivate, to pursue; to be anxious.

*Studiōse, adv.* Attentively, studiously, earnestly, eagerly.

*Studium, i, n.* Eagerness, zeal; fondness, inclination; study; employment, pursuit.

*Stultitia, ae, f.*, (*stultus*, foolish.) Folly, foolishness.

*Sub, prep.* with *acc.* or *abl.* Under, beneath, at the foot of, at, by, during, towards, about.

*Subactus, a, um, part.*, from *subigo.*

*Subdŏlus, a, am, adj.* Cunning, crafty, deceitful.

*Subdūco, ĕre, xi, ctum*, (*sub, duco.*) To draw away, withdraw; draw off, lead away; haul to land.

*Subductio, ōnis, f.* The act of drawing up.

*Subeo, ĭre, ĭvi, ii, ĭtum*, (*sub, eo.*) To go under, enter, advance, approach; encounter, undergo.

*Subfossus, a, um, part.* See *Subfodio*, or *Suffodio.*

*Subĭgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum.* To force, compel, constrain, to reduce, subdue.

*Subĭto, adv.* Suddenly, hastily, quickly.

*Subĭtus, a, um, adj.* Sudden, unexpected.

*Subjĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum*, (*sub, jacio.*) To throw, put, lay *or* set under *or* below; to expose, subject, make liable.

*Sublatus, a, um, part.* and *adj.*, (*sustollo.*) Lifted up; proud, elated; taken away, removed.

*Sublĕvo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To lift *or* raise up, support; assist, lighten, diminish; relieve.

*Sublĭca, ae, f.* A stake, pile.

*Subluo, ĕre, ui, ūtum.* To wash underneath, bathe.

*Subministro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To furnish, afford, supply.

*Submitto, ĕre, īsi, issum*, (*sub, mitto.*) To send privily, send after, furnish, send, dispatch.

*Submōtus, a, um, part.*, from *submoveo.*

*Submoveo, ēre, ōvi, ōtum.* To remove, displace, drive back.

*Subrŭo, ĕre, ui, ūtum*, (*sub, ruo.*) To dig under, undermine, overturn.

*Subsecūtus, a, um, part.* See *Subsequor.*

*Subsĕquor, i, cūtus sum, dep.* To follow forthwith *or* closely after; to come after.

*Subsidium, i, n.*, (*subsideo*, to sit below.) A body of troops in reserve; reinforcement, aid, succor; defence; remedy.

*Subsīdo, ĕre, sēdi* and *sīdi, sessum.* To sink down, subside, remain.

*Subsisto, ĕre, stĭti.* To stop, remain, abide; stand still, halt; withstand.

*Subsum, esse, fui.* To be under, near, near at hand.

*Subtrăho, ĕre, xi, ctum*, (*sub, traho.*) To take away; remove, withdraw.

*Subvectio, ōnis, f.* A carrying, conveying.

*Subvĕho, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To carry, bring up, convey.

*Subvĕnio, īre, ēni, entum.* To come on, *or* after; assist, help, aid, succor.

*Succēdo, ĕre, essi, essum*, (*sub, cedo.*) To go into, enter; approach, advance; succeed, prosper.

*Succendo, ĕre, dī, sum*, (*sub, candо.*) To set fire to, set on fire, kindle, burn.

*Succensus, a, um, part., from succendo.*

*Successus, ūs, m.* An approach; success, prosperity.

*Succīsus, a, um, part.*, (*succīdo*, to cut down.) Felled, cut down.

*Succumbo, ĕre, cŭbŭi, cŭbĭtum*, (*sub, cumbo.*) To sink under, faint, yield.

*Succurro, ĕre, cucurri* and *curri, cursum*, (*sub, curro.*) To run to, hasten to; succor, assist, help.

*Sudes, is, f.* A stake, pile driven into the ground in fortifications.

*Sudor, ōris, m.* Sweat; toil, exertion.

*Suevus, a, um, adj.* Of *or* belonging to the Suevi; Suevian.

*Sufficio, ĕre, ēci, ectum, (sub, facio.)* To substitute; supply; be sufficient *or* able.

*Suffŏdio, ĕre, ōdi, ossum, (sub, fodio.)* To dig under, undermine; stab below.

*Suffossus, a, um, part.,* from *suffodio.*

*Suffragium, i, n., (sub, frango.)* A vote, *or* suffrage.

*Suggestus, ūs, m., (suggero,* to put under.) An elevated place, an elevation; a platform, stage.

*Sui, pro.* Of himself, herself, itself, *or* themselves. The accusative and ablative are often doubled, as, *sese.*

*Sum, esse, fui.* To be; exist, live; remain, continue.

*Summa, ae, f.* The sum *or* aggregate; the whole; management.

*Summum, i, n.* Top *or* summit.

*Summus, a, um, adj., (superl.* of *superus.)* Highest, uppermost; chief, supreme; most important; the summit of.

*Sumo, ĕre, mpsi, mptum, (sub, emo.)* To take, take up; procure; undertake; assume.

*Sumptuōsus, a, um, adj.* Expensive, costly, sumptuous, splendid.

*Sumptus, ūs, m., (sumo.)* Charge, expense, cost.

*Sumptus, a, um, part.,* from *sumo.*

*Super, adv.* and *prep.* with *acc.* or *abl.* Above, over, upon.

*Superbe, adv.* Proudly, haughtily, insolently.

*Superfui.* See *Supersum.*

*Superior, us, adj.* Higher, upper; past, former, superior.

*Supĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, (super,* above.) To surpass, excel, overcome; vanquish, subdue; prevail; climb over; remain.

*Supersedeo, ēre, sēdi, sessum, (super, sedeo.)* To omit, forbear, cease, desist.

*Supersum, esse, fui, (super, sum.)* To remain, be left behind; survive.

*Supĕrus, a, um, adj.,* (comp., *superior;* superl., *supremus* or *summus.*) Above, upper, or high.

*Suppĕto, ĕre, īvi, ītum, (sub, peto.)* To occur; be at hand, *or* in store; suffice.

*Supplementum, i, n., (suppleo,* to fill up.) A supply, filling up; reinforcement; recruits.

*Supplex, ĭcis, adj., (sub, plico,* to fold.) Suppliant, humble, prostrate.

*Supplicatio, ōnis, f., (supplico,* to supplicate.) Supplication, thanksgiving.

*Suppliciter, adv., (supplex.)* Suppliantly, humbly, submissively.

*Supplicium, i, n., (supplex.)* A supplication, supplicatory sacrifice; punishment, torture.

*Supporto, āre, āvi, ātum, (sub, porto.)* To carry, convey, import, bring.

*Supra, adv.* and *prep.,* with *accus.* Above, over, upon; before.

*Suscĭpio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum, (sub, capio.)* To take *or* lift up; receive, catch; undertake.

*Suspectus, a, um, adj., (suspicio.)* Suspicious, that excites suspicion.

*Suspĭcio, ĕre, pexi, pectum, (sub, specio.)* To look up; suspect.

*Suspicio, ōnis, f.* Suspicion, distrust.

*Suspĭcor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To suspect, apprehend, mistrust.

*Sustento, āre, āvi, ātum.* To sustain, uphold, support; withstand, endure.

*Sustĭneo, ēre, tinui, tentum, (sursum, teneo.)* To sustain, support; check, restrain; endure, support; withstand.

*Sustollo, ĕre, tŭli, sublātum, sub, tollo.)* To raise *or* lift up; take away, remove; bear.

*Suus, a, um, poss. pro.* One's own; belonging to him, her, it *or* them; his, hers. its, *or* theirs.

## T.

*Tabernacŭlum, i, n.* A tent.

*Tabŭla, ae, f.* A board, plank; painting, picture; tablet covered with wax for writing on; register; writing-book.

*Tabulatio, ōnis, f.*, (*tabulo.*) A covering with boards *or* planks; a planking, flooring; a boarded floor.

*Tabulātum, i, n.*, (*tabulo*, to cover with boards.) A story in a building; a boarded floor.

*Taceo, ēre, ŭi, ĭtum.* To be silent, hold one's peace; to be silent with regard to any thing, keep secret.

*Tacĭtus, a, um, adj.* Silent.

*Talea, ae, f.* Stake, stick, rod, bar.

*Talis, e, adj.* Such, of this *or* that kind, such like.

*Tam, adv.* So, so much, so very.

*Tamen, conj.* Notwithstanding, nevertheless, yet, however; at least.

*Tametsi, conj.* Though, although.

*Tandem, adv.* At length, finally. I pray.

*Tango, ĕre, tĕtĭgi, tactum.* To touch, border upon.

*Tantopĕre, adv.* So much, so greatly, to such a degree.

*Tantŭlus, a, um, adj.* So little, so small, so trifling.

*Tantum, adv.* So much, so far; only, alone, merely.

*Tantummŏdo, adv.* Only, if only.

*Tantundem, adv.* So much, so far.

*Tantus, a, um, adj.* So great, so much, such; so little, so small.

*Tarde, adv.* Slowly, tardily. Comp., *tardius*; s., *tardissime.*

*Tardo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To tarry, delay, loiter; impede, hinder, retard.

*Tardus, a, um, adj.* Slow, tardy, sluggish, slack.

*Taurus, i, m.* A bull.

*Taxus, i, f.* The yew-tree.

*Tectum, i, n.* The roof of a house a house, dwelling.

*Tectus, a, um, part.* and *adj.* Covered; protected, defended, safe

*Tegimentum, i, n.* A covering.

*Tego, ĕre, texi, tectum.* To cover; conceal, disguise; defend, protect.

*Telum, i, n.* A missile, weapon; dart, spear, javelin.

*Temerarius, a, um, adj.* Imprudent, inconsiderate, rash, headstrong.

*Temere, adv.* Without reason; at random, thoughtlessly; easily, readily.

*Temĕrĭtas, ātis, f.* Rashness, temerity.

*Temo, ōnis, m.* The beam, pole, *or* tongue of a chariot, etc.

*Temperantia, ae, f.* Moderation, temperance, self-control.

*Temperātus, a, um, adj.* Temperate, moderate, sober.

*Tempero, āre, āvi, ātum*, (*tempus*, time.) To temper; moderate, restrain; abstain, refrain from; mitigate, mollify.

*Tempestas, ātis, f.* Time; a period, season; weather; stormy, weather; a storm, tempest.

*Tempus, ŏris, n.* Time, a season.

*Tendo, ĕre, tetendi, tensum* and *tentum.* To stretch, stretch out, extend; go, advance.

*Tenebrae, ārum, f.* Darkness, obscurity, gloom.

*Teneo, ēre, tenui, tentum*, (*tendo.*) To hold, keep; to possess, occupy, continue; defend; detain.

*Tener, ĕra, ĕrum, adj.*, (*teneo.*) Soft, tender, pliant.

*Tento, āre, āvi, ātum.* To examine, try, endeavor, attempt; prove; attack, assail; tamper with.

*Tenuis, e, adj.* Thin, slender, fine, delicate, tender; small, mean, poor.

*Tenuĭtas, ātis, f.* Thinness, fineness, rarity; poverty.

*Tenuĭter, adv.* Thinly, slenderly, finely.

*Ter, adv.* Three times, thrice.
*Teres, ĕtis, adj.* Tapering, smooth; slender.
*Tergum, i, n.* The back of men *or* animals.
*Terni, ae, a, adj.* Three, three each.
*Terra, ae, f.* The earth, a country, region, land. *Orbis terrarum,* the earth, the world.
*Terrēnus, a, um, adj.* Of earth, earthy.
*Terreo, ēre, ui, ĭtum.* To affright, frighten, terrify, deter.
*Terrĭto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To terrify often *or* much, affright.
*Terror, ōris, m., (terreo.)* Terror, affright, great fear.
*Tertio, adv.* For the third time.
*Tertius, a, um, num. adj., (ter.)* Third, the third.
*Testamentum, i, n., (testor,* to testify.) A testament, last will.
*Testimonium, i, n.* Testimony, proof, evidence.
*Testis, is, m. & f.* A witness.
*Testūdo, ĭnis, f.* A tortoise; a testudo, a wooden covering *or* shed, under which the besiegers stood, and applied the battering-ram; a covering of shields held over the heads of soldiers to protect them from darts, etc.
*Texi.* See *Tego.*
*Tignum, i, n.* A beam, building-timber.
*Timeo, ēre, ui.* To fear, be afraid of, dread.
*Timĭde, adv.* Fearfully, timidly.
*Timĭdus, a, um, adj., (timeo.)* Timid, fearful, afraid.
*Timor, ōris, m., (timeo.)* Fear; dread, alarm.
*Tollĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To bear, support, tolerate, endure; maintain.
*Tollo, ĕre, sustŭli, sublātum.* To raise, lift *or* take up; set up, send up; take away, remove.
*Tormentum, i, n., (torqueo,* to twist.) A warlike engine for throwing stones, darts, and other missiles; the missile itself, rope, cord; torment, torture.
*Torreo, ēre, torrui, tostum.* To dry, parch, bake, roast.
*Tot, num. adj.* So many.
*Totidem, num. adj., (tot, idem.)* As many, just so many.
*Totus, a, um, adj.* The whole, all, the entire.
*Trabs, trabis, f.* A beam, rafter.
*Tractus, a, um, part.,* from *traho.*
*Tractus, ūs, m.* A drawing *or* dragging; tract, region, country; clime.
*Tradĭtus, a, um, part.,* from *trado.*
*Trado, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, (trans, do.)* To give, consign, deliver; give up; surrender; recommend, commend; hand down, transmit.
*Tradūco.* See *Transduco.*
*Tragŭla, ae, f.* A sort of javelin.
*Traho, ĕre, traxi, ctum.* To draw, drag; draw out, protract, detain.
*Trajĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum, (trans, jacio.)* To throw *or* cast over; transport, convey across; thrust *or* pierce through, transfix.
*Tranquillĭtas, ātis, f.* A calm; calmness, stillness; tranquillity.
*Trans, prep.* with *acc.* On the farther side of, over, beyond.
*Transalpīnus, a, um, adj.* That lies beyond the Alps, Transalpine.
*Transcendo, ĕre, di, sum, (trans, scando.)* To climb *or* mount over, surmount, pass, cross.
*Transdo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum.* See *Trado.*
*Transdūco, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To carry *or* lead over, transfer, transport.
*Transeo, īre, ii, ĭtum.* To go, *or* pass over, *or* beyond; cross, pass.
*Transfĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum.* To carry *or* bring over; transfer, transport.
*Transfīgo, ĕre, xi, ixum.* To run *or* thrust through; transfix, pierce.

*Transfŏdio, ĕre, ōdi, ossum.* To thrust through, pierce through, transfix.

*Transfŭga, ae, m.* A deserter.

*Transgrĕdior, ĕdi, gressus sum, dep., (trans, gradior.)* To go *or* pass over, cross.

*Transĭtus, ūs, m.* A passing *or* going over, a passage, crossing.

*Transjectus, ūs, m.* A passage.

*Transjĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum, (trans, jacio.)* See *Trajicio.*

*Translatus, a, um, part.,* from *transfĕro.*

*Transmarīnus, a, um, adj.* Beyond sea, transmarine, foreign.

*Transmissus, a, um, part.,* from *transmitto.*

*Transmissus, ūs, m.* A passing over, passage.

*Transmitto, ĕre, īsi, issum.* To send over, transmit.

*Transnato, āre, āvi, ātum, (trans, nato.)* To swim over.

*Transporto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To carry over, to transport.

*Transrhenānus, a, um, adj.* On the other *or* north side of the Rhine.

*Transrhenāni, ōrum, m.* Those living beyond the Rhine.

*Transtrum, i, n.* A bench *or* seat for rowers.

*Transvĕho, ĕre, exi, ectum.* To carry, convey, *or* bring over, transport.

*Transversus, a, um, adj.* Athwart, crosswise, transverse, oblique.

*Trecenti, ae, a, num. adj., (tres, centum.)* Three hundred.

*Trepĭdo, āre, āvi, ātum, (trepidus,* fearful.) To hurry with alarm, be in a state of trepidation and alarm, to be agitated, be alarmed.

*Tres, tria, num. adj.* Three.

*Trevir, īri, m.* One of the Treviri.

*Adj.,* Trevirian.

*Tribūnus, i, m.* A tribune.

*Tribuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum.* To give, present, bestow, ascribe, impute, attribute, assign; concede, grant, yield.

*Tribus, ūs, f.* A tribe.

*Tribus.* See *Tres.*

*Tribūtum, i, n.* Tax, tribute, impost.

*Triduum, i, n.* The space of three days.

*Triennium, i, n., (tres, annus.)* The space of three years.

*Trini, ae, a, num. adj.* Three each, three.

*Tripartĭto, adv., (tripartitus,* from *tres, partior.)* In three parts, into three parts.

*Triplex, ĭcis, adj., (tres, plico,* to fold.) Threefold, triple.

*Triquĕtrus, a, um, adj.* Having three corners *or* angles, three-cornered, triangular.

*Tristis, e, adj.* Sad, sorrowful; dejected.

*Tristĭtia, ae, f.* Sadness, sorrow, grief.

*Truncus, i, m.* The trunk, stock, *or* body of a tree.

*Tu, tui, pron., m.* and *f.* Thou, you; *pl. vos, vestrum,* or *vestri,* you.

*Tuba, ae, f.* A trumpet.

*Tueor, ēri, tŭĭtus* and *tutus sum, dep.* To see, view, behold; protect, defend; support, keep, maintain.

*Tuli.* See *Fero.*

*Tum, adv.* and *conj.* At that time, then; and, so, also.

*Tumultuo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To make a tumult *or* disturbance.

*Tumultuōse, adv.* Tumultuously, in a disorderly manner.

*Tumultus, ūs, m.* A tumult, disturbance, uproar; sedition, insurrection.

*Tumŭlus, i, m.* A hill, hillock, mound.

*Tunc, adv.* Then, at that time.

*Turma, ae, f.* A division of Roman cavalry consisting of thirty men, (or, as some say, thirty-two;) a troop *or* squadron of horse.

*Turpis, e, adj.* Ugly, deformed;

disgraceful, shameful, base, infamous.

*Turpĭter, adv.* Basely, shamefully, disgracefully.

*Turpitūdo, ĭnis, f.* Deformity, ugliness; baseness, disgrace.

*Turris, is, f.* A tower; a movable tower used in besieging cities.

*Tute* and *Tuto, adv.* Safely, securely.

*Tutus, a, um, adj.* Safe, secure, protected.

*Tuus, a, um, pron.* Thine, yours.

## U.

*Ubi, adv.* and *conj.* Where, in what *or* which place; when, as soon as.

*Ubĭque, adv.* Everywhere, wherever, anywhere.

*Ulciscor, i, ultus sum, dep.* To revenge, avenge, punish.

*Ullus, a, um, adj.* Any, any one.

*Ulterior, us, adj.* Farther, on the farther side; more remote, distant.

*Ultĭmus, a, um, adj.* Farthest, most distant, most remote.

*Ultra, adv.* and *prep.* Beyond, past, farther.

*Ultro, adv.* Of one's own accord, voluntarily, spontaneously.

*Ultro, citroque.* On one side and the other, on both sides, this way and that, to and fro.

*Ultus, a, um, part.*, from *ulciscor.*

*Ululātus, ūs, m.* A howling *or* yelling; a shout.

*Una, adv.*, (*unus.*) Together, in company with *or* along with; at the same time.

*Unde, adv.* Whence? from what place? from whom, from which, *of a person, place, or thing.*

*Undĕcim, num. adj.* Eleven.

*Undecimus, a, um, num. adj.* The eleventh.

*Undequadraginta, num. adj.*, (*unus, de, quadraginta.*) Thirty-nine.

*Undĭque, adv.*, (*unde, que.*) From all parts, from all quarters; on all sides.

*Universus, a, um, adj.*, (*unus, versus.*) Whole, universal, all.

*Unquam, adv.*, (*unus, quam.*) Ever, at any time. *Neque unquam,* never.

*Unus, a, um, adj.* One, single, one alone, one only, alone; the only one; the same, one and the same.

*Urbānus, a, um, adj.* Of *or* pertaining to the city.

*Urbs, urbis, f.* A city, the city, *i. e.* Rome.

*Urgeo, ēre, ursi.* To press upon, press hard *or* close upon, urge, drive, impel; to press hard, bear down, weigh down, oppress.

*Urus, i, m.* A kind of wild ox.

*Usitatus, a, um, adj.* Usual, accustomed, ordinary, common, customary.

*Usque, adv.* Even, quite, as far as, all the way. *Usque eo,* so far, to such a degree.

*Usus, ūs, m.* Use, exercise, experience, practice, skill; need, necessity, occasion; utility, advantage, profit; chance, hap, accident. *Usu venire,* to happen, come to pass.

*Ut, uti, adv.* and *conj.* As, like *or* just as, even as; when, as soon as; as, inasmuch as; that; although. With verbs of fearing, *ut* means *that not.*

*Uter, utra, utrum, adj.* Which, which of the two.

*Uterque, utrăque, utrumque, adj.* Both the one and the other, both, each. *In utramque partem,* in either case, on both sides.

*Uti.* See *Ut.*

*Ūtilis, e, adj.*, (*utor.*) Useful, profitable, advantageous.

*Utilĭtas, atis, f.*, (*utilis.*) Usefulness, profit, advantage.

*Utor, i, usus sum, dep.* To use, make use of, employ, exercise; enjoy.

*Utrimque,* or *utrinque, adv.* On

both sides, *or* parts, on the one side and the other.

*Utrum, adv., (uter.) In double questions, followed in the second question by an* o- *ne, or by anne,* or, *necne, annon,* or not. *In direct questions, it is omitted in translation. In indirect questions, it means* whether.

*Uxor, ōris, f.* A wife, spouse.

## V.

*Vacatio, ōnis, f.* Cessation, exemption, immunity.

*Vaco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To be empty, free from, without, vacant; to lie waste.

*Vacuus, a, um, adj., (vaco.)* Void, empty, vacant, free from.

*Vadum, i, n.* A shallow place in a river, lake, *or* sea; a ford, shallow.

*Vagīna, ae, f.* The scabbard *or* sheath of a sword.

*Vagor, āri, ātus sum, dep., (vagus,* wandering.) To range about *or* up and down, wander, roam, ramble, move here and there.

*Valeo, ēre, ui.* To be well *or* in health, enjoy health; to be strong, able; to have weight *or* influence; to prevail, avail.

*Valetūdo, ĭnis, f., (valeo.)* Health, good health; ill health.

*Vallis & vallēs, is, f.* A valley, vale.

*Vallum, i, n.* A fortification of sharp stakes *or* palisades; the palisades, a rampart, bulwark, intrenchment.

*Vallus, i, m.* A stake; palisade; a rampart.

*Varietas, ātis, f.* Diversity, variety of colors, variety.

*Varius, a, um, adj.* Of divers colors, party-colored, variegated; various, different, diverse.

*Vastātus, a, um, part.,* from *vasto.*

*Vasto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To lay waste, devastate, ravage, desolate.

*Vastus, a, um, adj.* Great, huge, ample, immense, vast.

*Vaticinatio, ōnis, f.* A foretelling, prophesying, divination, prophecy, prediction.

*Ve, enclitic conj.* Or.

*Vectīgal, ālis, n.* Money paid for freight; duty on goods imported or exported; tax, toll, revenue.

*Vectigālis, e, adj.* Subject to *or* paying taxes; tributary.

*Vectorius, a, um, adj.* Fit for carrying. *Vectorium navigium,* a ship of burden, a transport.

*Vehementer, adv.* Vehemently, impetuously, ardently, mightily, eagerly, strenuously, very much.

*Vel, conj.* Or, even; *vel . . . . vel,* either . . . . or.

*Veles, ĭtis, m.* A light-armed soldier, skirmisher.

*Velim.* See *Volo.*

*Velle.* See *Volo.*

*Velocĭtas, ātis, f.* Swiftness, fleetness, velocity.

*Velocĭter, adv.* Swiftly, quickly, speedily.

*Velox, ōcis, adj.* Swift, quick, fleet, rapid.

*Velum, i, n.* A sail.

*Velut, adv., (vel, ut.)* As, like as, as if.

*Venatio, ōnis, f., (venor,* to hunt.) A hunting, the chase.

*Venātor, ōris, m.* A hunter, huntsman.

*Vendo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum.* To sell, vend, expose to sale.

*Venetĭcus, a, um, adj.* Of *or* pertaining to the Veneti, Venetian.

*Venia, ae, f.* Leave, permission, license; pardon, forgiveness; kindness; favor, indulgence.

*Venio, īre, veni, ventum.* To come, arrive.

*Ventito, āre, āvi, ātum.* To come often, go frequently, resort.

*Ventus, i, m.* The wind.

*Ver, veris, n.* The spring. *Ver*

*primum*, the commencement of spring.

*Verbum, i, n.* A word, expression, saying, remark.

*Vere, adv.* Truly, in truth.

*Vereor, ĕri, ĭtus sum, dep.* To fear with reverential awe, to reverence, to respect, to revere, to fear.

*Vergo, ĕre, si.* To incline, direct *or* turn towards, lie towards, tend towards, verge towards.

*Verisimĭlis, e, adv.* Like the truth, likely, probable.

*Vero, adv.* and *conj.* Certainly, in deed, in truth, truly; with reason; but.

*Versātus, a, um, part.*, from *verso.*

*Versatus, a, um, part.*, from *versor.*

*Verso, āre, āvi, ātum.* To turn often, turn, twist, change; exercise, agitate; examine, weigh, reflect, ponder.

*Versor, āri, ātus sum, pass.* (*verto.*) To frequent; remain, dwell, stay, live; be associated with; to be occupied, exercised, engaged.

*Versum & versus, adv.* and *prep.* with *acc.* Towards, toward. As a prep. it generally stands after its case.

*Versus, ūs, m.* A line, verse.

*Verto, ĕre, ti, sum.* To turn, turn round; change, transform, alter.

*Verus, a, um, adj.* True, real, genuine. *Verum, i, n.* The truth.

*Verūtum, i, n.* A kind of spear *or* javelin, having an iron head.

*Vesper, vesperus, ĕri, m.* The evening star; the planet Venus; the evening.

*Vester, tra, trum, adj.* Your, yours; of you.

*Vestigium, i, n.* The print of a footstep; a footstep, trace, track; spot, place; moment, instant, point.

*Vestio, īre, īvi, ītum.* To clothe, cover, dress, attire.

*Vestis, is, f.* A garment, vestment, clothes, dress.

*Vestītus, ūs, m.* Clothing, clothes, dress, apparel.

*Veterānus, a, um, adj.* Old, veteran.

*Veto, āre, ui, ĭtum.* To forbid, prohibit, prevent, dissuade.

*Vetus, ĕris, adj.* Old, ancient, former.

*Vexillum, i, n.* An ensign, standard, banner; a flag displayed from the general's tent, as a signal for the soldiers to prepare for battle.

*Vexo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To harass, distress, molest, annoy, trouble, injure, agitate.

*Via, ae, f.* A way, road, passage.

*Viātor, ōris, m.* A traveller.

*Vicēni, ae, a, num. adj.* Twenty.

*Vicesĭmus, a, um, num. adj.* The twentieth.

*Vici.* See *Vinco.*

*Vicies, adv.* Twenty times. *Vicies centum*, two thousand.

*Vicīnĭtas, ātis, f.*, (*vicinus*, near.) Neighborhood, vicinity; the neighbors.

*Vicis*, (gen.) *f.* Change. *In vicem*, by turns.

*Victĭma, ae, f.*, (*vinco.*) A sacrifice, victim.

*Victor, ōris, m.*, (*vinco.*) Conqueror, vanquisher; *adj.*, victorious.

*Victoria, ae, f.* Victory.

*Victus, ūs, m.* Food, sustenance, victuals, provisions.

*Vicus, i, m.* A village.

*Video, ēre, vidi, visum.* To see, behold, look at; perceive, understand, discern, learn.

*Videor, ēri, visus sum, dep. & pass.* To be seen; to seem, appear, seem good *or* fit.

*Vigilia, ae, f.* A watching, being awake; a military watch, guard by night.

*Viginti, num. adj.* Twenty.

*Vimen, ĭnis, n.* A twig, osier.

*Vincio, īre, nxi, nctum.* To bind, tie, fasten.

*Vinco, ĕre, vici, victum.* To conquer, vanquish, overcome, subdue; succeed, prevail.

*Vinctus, a, um, part.*, (*vincio*, to bind.) Bound, tied; fastened.

*Vinc̆lum, i, n.* A bond, band; *in pl.*, fetters, cords, chains.

*Vindĭco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To lay claim to, assert, maintain; free, set free, liberate, rescue; avenge, revenge; punish, chastise.

*Vinea, ae, f.* A vineyard; a machine, shed, *or* mantelet, under cover of which soldiers assailed the walls of towns.

*Vinum, i, n.* Wine.

*Viŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To injure, violate, hurt, maltreat; to lay waste.

*Vir, viri, m.* A man; a husband.

*Vires, ium*, pl. of *vis.* Force, strength, power, vigor.

*Virgo, ĭnis, f.* A virgin, maid, damsel.

*Virgultum, i, n.* A shrub, bush.

*Virĭtim, adv.* Severally, singly, individually, among all.

*Virtus, ūtis, m.* Manhood, manliness, bravery, firmness, constancy, merit, virtue, excellence.

*Vis, vis, f.* Force, vigor, strength, might, power; violence; effect, efficiency, influence; quantity, number, multitude, abundance.

*Visus, a, um, part.*, (*video.*) Seen, beheld. *Pro viso*, for a thing seen.

*Vita, ae, f.* Life.

*Vito, āre, āvi, ātum.* To shun, avoid, beware of, escape.

*Vitrum, i, n.* Glass; woad, a kind of herb which yields a blue color.

*Vivo, ĕre, xi, ctum.* To live, have life, be alive; to live upon.

*Vivus, a, um, adj.* Living, alive.

*Vix, adv.* Scarcely, hardly, with difficulty.

*Vobis.* See *Tu.*

*Voco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To call; call together; summon, cite; name.

*Volo, velle, volui.* To will *or* be willing, purpose, intend; wish, desire, choose.

*Voluntarius, a, um, adj.* Voluntary, willing, spontaneous.

*Voluntas, ātis, f.* Will, inclination, wish, desire; good will, affection, love, favor; intention, purpose, design; approbation, consent. *Voluntate*, willingly, voluntarily, of one's will *or* accord.

*Voluptas, ātis, f.* Pleasure, enjoyment, delight.

*Vos.* See *Tu.*

*Voveo, ēre, vovi, votum.* To vow, promise sacredly *or* by a vow.

*Vox, vōcis, f.* Voice, word, saying, speech, remark.

*Vulgo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To make common, spread among the people; publish, spread abroad, divulge, disclose.

*Vulgo, adv.* Commonly, generally, universally, everywhere.

*Vulgus, i, m.* and *n.* The multitude, common people, populace.

*Vulnĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To wound, hurt.

*Vulnus, ĕris, n.* A wound, hurt; damage, injury, disaster.

*Vultus, ūs, m.* Countenance, features, looks, expression, mien, aspect.

# GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

## A.

**Admagetobria**, Admagetobria, a city of Gaul.
**Aduatĭca**, a place in the country of the Eburones, afterwards Tungri, now Tongern.
**Aduatĭci**, a German people dwelling between the Mosa (Meuse) and the Scaldis (Scheld) from the time of the Cimbric war.
**Aedui**, a Gallic people between the Ligeris (Loire) and the Arar, (Saône.)
**Aetolia**, a country of Greece, lying upon the north side of the Corinthian gulf.
**Agendĭcum**, the capital of the Senones; now Sens.
**Alesia**, a strongly fortified town of the Mandubii, west of Dijon; now Alise.
**Allobrŏges**, a Gallic people, bounded on the north and west by the Rhodanus, (Rhone,) south by the Isara, (Isère,) and extending eastward to the Alps.
**Alpes**, the Alps generally.
**Ambarri**, a Gallic people east of the Arar, (Saône,) between the Aedui and the Allobroges.
**Ambiāni**, a Gallic people in the neighborhood of Amiens.
**Ambibāri**, a Gallic people in Normandy.
**Ambiliāti**, a Gallic people, whose situation is unknown.
**Ambivarēti**, a Gallic people, dependents or clients of the Aedui.
**Ambivarīti**, a Gallic people, probably on the left bank of the river Mosa, (Meuse.)
**Anartes**, a German people on the Theiss, in Hungary. The Hercynian Forest extended to their boundaries.
**Ancalītes**, a people in the southeast of Britain.
**Andes**, a Gallic people north of the Ligeris, (Loire,) in Anjou.
**Aquilēĭa**, a town in the north of Italy.
**Aquitani**, the Aquitanians.
**Aquitanĭa**, one of the three great divisions into which Caesar divides Gaul, bounded on the north by the Garumna, (Garonne,) and on the south by the Pyrenees.
**Arar, Arăris**, a river in Gaul flowing into the Rhodanus, (Rhone;) now the Saône.
**Arduenna Silva**, extended from the Treviri on the Rhine through the territory of the Remi and the Nervii to the Scaldis, (Scheld.)

**Arecomĭci**, the Volcae Arecomici, a people of the Gallic province, whose territory was west of the Rhone.
**Armoricae civitates**, the states on the coast of Gaul, between the mouth of the Ligeris (Loire) and the Sequana, (Seine.)
**Arverni**, a people inhabiting the country now called Auvergne.
**Atrēbātes**, a Gallic people in the neighborhood of Calais.
**Aulerci Brannovices**, a Gallic people in the neighborhood of the Aedui.
**Aulerci Diablintes** and **Cenomani**, a Gallic people in Maine.
**Aulerci Eburovices**, a Gallic people in the southeast of Normandy.
**Ausci**, a people in the south of Gaul, in the neighborhood of Auch.
**Avaricum**, a town of the Bituriges; now Bourges.
**Axŏna**, a river in Gallia Belgica; now the Aisne.

B.

**Bacēnis**, a forest in Germany; according to some, the Thüringer Wald; according to others, the Harz Mountain.
**Baleares**, the Balearic islands, now Majorca and Minorca.
**Bātāvorum Insula**, the island which is formed by the northern arm of the Rhenus, (Rhine,) the Vahalis, (Waal,) and the ocean.
**Belgae**, one of the three nations into which Caesar divides the inhabitants of Gaul. The Belgae extended from the Matrona (Marne) and the Sequana (Seine) to the Rhenus, (Rhine.)
**Belgium**, a part of Gallia Belgica, which comprehended the Bellovaci, Atrebates, and Ambiani.
**Bellocassi**, a Gallic people in Normandy, east of the Sequana, (Seine.)
**Bellovăci**, a people in Gallia Belgica, between the Sequana, (Seine,) the Isara, (Oise,) and the Samara, (Somme,) about the modern Beauvais.
**Bibracte**, a town of the Aedui, afterwards called Augustodunum, and now Autun.
**Bibrax**, a town of the Remi; perhaps the modern Bièvre.
**Bibrŏci**, a people in the southeast of Britain.
**Bigerriones**, a people in the south of Gaul, in the district called le Bigorre.
**Bituriges**, a Gallic people west of the Aedui, from whom they were divided by the Ligeris, (Loire.)
**Boii**, a Gallic people, who passed over into Germany, and subsequently invaded Gaul with the Helvetii. After the defeat of the Helvetii, they dwelt in the territory of the Aedui.
**Bratuspantium**, a town of the Bellovaci, in the neighborhood of Breteuil, in Picardy.
**Britanni**, Britons, inhabitants of Britain.
**Britannia**, Britain.

C.

**Cabillōnum**, a town of the Aedui on the river Arar; now Châlons-sur-Saône.
**Cadurci**, a people in the south of Gaul, in le Pays de Quercy.
**Caeraesi**, originally a people of Germany, dwelt in Gallia Belgica, in the neighborhood of Liege.

**Calētes**, a Gallic people in the northeast of Normandy, in the neighborhood of Caux.
**Cantăbri**, a people of Spain, in Biscay.
**Cantium**, a district in the southeast of Britain; now Kent.
**Carcăso**, a town in the south of Gaul, on the Atax, (Aude,) and on the road between Narbo Martius and Tolosa; now Carcasonne.
**Carnūtes**, a Gallic people in Orleans.
**Cassi**, a people in the southeast of Britain.
**Caturĭges**, a Gallic people in Dauphiné.
**Cebenna**, mountains in the southeast of Gaul; now the Sévennes.
**Celtae**, Celts.
**Cenimagni**, a people in Britain, in the counties of Suffolk, Norfolk, and Cambridgeshire.
**Cenomani**. See Aulerci.
**Centrōnes**. 1. A people in the neighborhood of the Alps. 2. A people in Gallia Belgica, in Western Flanders.
**Ceutrones**, a people of Belgic Gaul.
**Cevenna, Covennes**, a range of mountains in the Gallic province west of the Rhone, separating the Arverni from the Helvii.
**Cherusci**, a people of Germany, between the Visurgis (Weser) and the Albis, (Elbe.)
**Cimbri**, a people originally inhabiting the north of Germany, or, according to others, Jütland.
**Cocosates**, a people in the south of Gaul, in Gascony.
**Condrūsi**, a Germanic people in Gallia Belgica, on the right bank of the Mosa, (Meuse.)
**Curiosolĭtae**, one of the Armoric states of Gaul, in modern Brittany.

## D.

**Daci**, the inhabitants of Dacia, a country comprising the modern Transylvania, Moldavia, and Wallachia.
**Danubius**, the river Danube.
**Decetia**, a town in an island in the Ligeris, (Loire;) now Decise.
**Diablintes**. See Aulerci.
**Dubis**, the Doubs, a river which comes from Mount Jura and falls into the Arar, (Saône.)
**Durocortŏrum**, afterwards Remi, a town of the Remi; now Rheims.

## E.

**Eburōnes**, a people in Gallia Belgica, in the neighborhood of Liege and Aix-la-Chapelle.
**Elăver**, the Allier, a river flowing into the Ligeris, (Loire.)
**Eleuteri**, or **Eleutheri**, (**Cadurci**,) a people of Gaul.
**Elusātes**, a Gallic people in Gascony.
**Essui**, a people in Gallia Celtica, but otherwise unknown.
**Esubii, Esubiani**, a people in the Alpes Maritimae.

G.

**Gabĕli**, a Gallic people in modern Languedoc.
**Gallĭa**, Gaul.
**Galli**, the Gauls generally, but in a more restricted sense the inhabitants of the central parts of Gaul, between the Garumna (Garonne) and the Sequana, (Seine,) and Matrona, (Marne.)
**Garĭtes**, a people in the southwest of Gaul, in modern Gaure
**Garumna**, the Garonne, a river in the southwest of Gaul.
**Garumni**, a Gallic people near the source of the Garumna, (Garonne.)
**Geidūni**, a people of Belgic Gaul.
**Genăbum**, afterwards Aureliani, a town of the Carnutes on the Ligeris, (Loire;) now Orleans.
**Genēva**, a town of the Allobroges, on Lake Lemannus, (Lake of Geneva;) is still called Geneva.
**Gergovia**. 1. A town of the Arverni. 2. A town of the Boii.
**Germani**, Germans.
**Germania**, Germany.
**Gorduni**, a people in Gallia Belgica.
**Graiocĕli**, a Gallic people in the Graian Alps.
**Grudii**, a people in Gallia Belgica on the river Scaldis, (Scheld,) in West Flanders.

H.

**Harūdes**, a German people, who passed over into Gaul.
**Helvetii**, a Gallic people, bounded by the Rhenus, (Rhine,) by Mount Jura, and by the Rhodanus, (Rhone,) and Lake Lemannus, (Lake of Geneva.)
**Helvii**, a Gallic people, bounded on the east by the Rhodanus, (Rhone,) and on the west by Mount Cebenna, (Sévennes.)
**Hercynia Silva**, the general name for the range of mountainous forests which extended from the Rhine along the course of the Danube eastward to Hungary.
**Hibernia**, Ireland.
**Hispānia**, Spain and Portugal.

I.

**Illyrĭcum**, a country on the eastern shores of the Adriatic.
**Italia**, Italy.
**Itius Portus**, a port in Gaul opposite the coast of Britain. Some suppose it to be Calais, others Whit-Sand.

J.

**Jura Mons**, a chain of mountains from the Rhodanus to the Rhenus.

L.

**Latobrigi**, or **Latobriges**, a German people, who invaded Gaul with the Helvetii.

**Lemānis portus**, now Lymne, a harbor of Britain.
**Lemannus Lacus**, the Lake of Geneva.
**Lemŏnum**, or **Limonum**, afterwards Pictavi, a town in Gaul; now Poitiers.
**Lemovīces**, a Gallic people in Limosin.
**Lepontii**, an Alpine people in the neighborhood of the Nantuates, in the valley of the Tessino.
**Leuci**, a Gallic people in Lorraine and Champagne.
**Levăci**, a people in Gallia Belgica, on the west side of the Scaldis, (Scheld.)
**Lexovii**, a Gallic people in Normandy.
**Līger**, or **Ligĕris**, the Loire.
**Lingŏnes**, a Gallic people in the neighborhood of Langres.
**Lutetia**, a town of the Parisii, in an island of the Sequana, (Seine;) now Paris.

## M.

**Magetobria**, a place in Gaul; its position is unknown.
**Mandubii**, a Gallic people in Burgundy, whose chief town was Alesia.
**Marcomanni**, a people of Germany, whose position in the time of Caesar is uncertain.
**Matisco**, a town of the Aedui on the Arar, (Saône;) now Maçon.
**Matrŏna**, the river Marne.
**Mediomatrĭci**, on the Mosella, (Moselle,) in the north of Lorraine, and in the neighborhood of the town of Metz.
**Meldae**, or **Meldi**, a Gallic people in the neighborhood of Maux on the Marne.
**Melodūnum**, a town of the Senones; now Melun.
**Menapii**, a Germanic people, dwelt on both banks of the Rhenus, (Rhine,) in the northern part of its course.
**Metiosēdum**, a town of the Parisii on the Sequana, (Seine.
**Mona**, the Isle of Man, or Anglesea, between Great Britain and Ireland.
**Morĭni**, a maritime people of Gaul, opposite the coast of Kent, in Britain.
**Mosa**, a river in the country of the Belgae; now the Meuse.

## N.

**Nannētes**, a people on the right bank of the Ligeris, (Loire,) in the district of Nantes.
**Nantuātes**, a people on Lacus Lemannus, (Lake of Geneva.)
**Narbo**, (Narbonne,) in Provence.
**Nemētes**, a German people on the left bank of the Rhenus, (Rhine,) in the district of Speier, in the duchy of Baden and Alsace.
**Nervii**, a people (originally German) living in Gaul, in Hainaut, and reaching to the sea.
**Nitiobriges**, a people of Aquitania, on the Garumna, (Garonne.)
**Noreia**, a town in Carinthia; now Friesach, in Austria.
**Noricum**, a country of ancient Illyricum.
**Noviodūnum**. 1. A town of the Bituriges; now Neuvy-sur-Baranjon;

or, according to others, Nouan-le-Fuzélier. 2. A town of the Aedui on the Liger, (Loire;) now Nevers. 3. A town of the Suessiones; now Soissons.

O.

**Oceănus**, in Caesar, the Atlantic, in opposition to Mare Nostrum, the Mediterranean.
**Ocĕlum**, a town in the Piedmontese Alps.
**Octodūrus**, a place of the Veragri; Martinach.
**Orcynia Silva**, a part of the Hercynian Forest.
**Osismii**, a people of Belgic Gaul, in the northwest of Bretagne.

P.

**Pădus**, the river Po; in Gallia Cisalpina.
**Paemāni**, a German people in Belgic Gaul, east of the Meuse.
**Parisii**, a people on the Sequana, (Seine.)
**Petrocorii**, a people in the southwest of Gaul; their chief town was Vesunna.
**Pictŏnes**, a Gallic people on the southern bank of the Liger, (Loire,) in Poitou.
**Pirustae**, a people in Dalmatia.
**Pleumoxii**, a people of Belgic Gaul, perhaps in the district of Winoxbergen.
**Preciani**, a people in the southwest of Gaul.
**Provincia**, the Roman province in the southeast of Gaul; also called Gallia Bracata, Narbonensis, and Viennensis; comprehending Languedoc, Provence, and Dauphiné.
**Pyrenaei Montes**, the Pyrenees, between Gallia and Hispania.

R.

**Raurāci**, a people on the south bank of the Rhenus, (Rhine,) extending from the mouth of the Aar to Basle; chief town, Augusta Rauracorum; now Augst, near Basle.
**Remi**, a people in Belgic Gaul, between the rivers Matrona (Marne) and Axona, (Aisne,) in the district of Rheims.
**Rhedŏnes**, a people in the district of Rennes, in Bretagne.
**Rhēnus**, the river Rhine.
**Rhŏdănus**, the river Rhone.
**Rutēni**, a people in the district of Albigeois and Rovergue; chief town, Segodunum; now Rhodez.

S.

**Sabis**, the river Sambre.
**Samarobrīva**, a town of the Ambiani; now Amiens.
**Santŏnes**, a people on the west coast of Gaul, north of the river Garumna, (Garonne.)
**Sarunētes**, a people in Helvetia, in the canton of St. Gallen.
**Scaldis**, the river Scheld.

**Sedūni**, a people in the canton of Wallis; now Sion or Sitten.
**Sedusii**, a German people about Selz, near the Rhine.
**Segni**, a people in Belgic Gaul, near Namur.
**Segontiăci**, a people in South Britain.
**Segusiani**, a people between the Ligeris (Loire) and the Rhodanus, (Rhone.)
**Senŏnes**, a people in the district of Sens; their capital, Agendicum.
**Sequăna**, the river Seine.
**Sequăni**, a tribe bounded on the west by the Arar, (Saône,) on the east by the Jura and the Rhenus, (Rhine,) on the north by Mount Vogesus, and extending southwards towards the Rhodanus, (Rhone;) chief town, Vesontio, (Besançon.)
**Sesuvii**, a people on the left bank of the river Charente, in the district of Soubise.
**Sibusātes**, a people in the southwest of Gaul, at the foot of the Pyrenees.
**Sigambri**, a German people, extending, on the east of the Rhine, from the river Sieg to the Ruhr.
**Sotiātes**, a people in the southwest of Gaul, on the Garumna.
**Suessiōnes**, a people on the river Axona, (Aisne,) in the district about St. Soissons.
**Suevi**, the general name of a large German tribe, which embraced a number of separate tribes between the Weichsel and the Elbe, extending towards the Rhenus, (Rhine;) they reached also northwards to the Baltic, (Mare Suevicum.) The name still remains in Schwaben, Suabia.

## T.

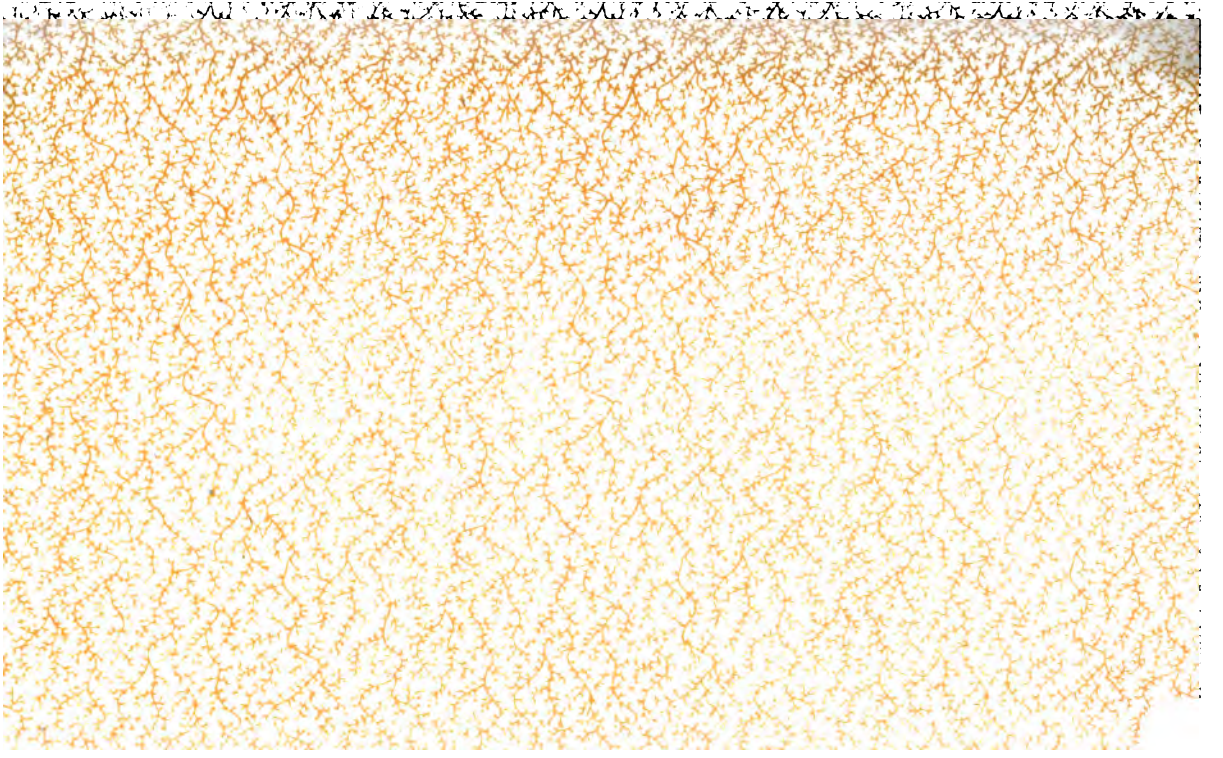
**Tamĕsis**, the river Thames.
**Tarbelli**, a people in the southwest of Gaul from the Adour to the Pyrenees.
**Tarusātes**, a people in the southwest of Gaul.
**Tencteri**, a German people between the Lippe, the Ruhr, and the Rhine.
**Tergestīni**, a people about Trieste.
**Teutŏni**, a German people, who originally inhabited the country on the Baltic, from the Trave to the Oder.
**Tigurīnus Pagus**, in the west of Helvetia, perhaps in Freyburg and Waatland.
**Tolosātes**, a Gallic people about Toulouse.
**Treviri**, originally a German people between the Mosa (Meuse) and the Rhenus, (Rhine.) Chief town, Augusta Trevirorum; now Trier or Treves.
**Tribocci**, a German people in the north of Alsace, in the district of Strassburg.
**Trinobantes**, a people in the southeast of Britain.
**Tulingi**, a people in the north of Helvetia.
**Turŏnes**, a people in Celtic Gaul.

U.

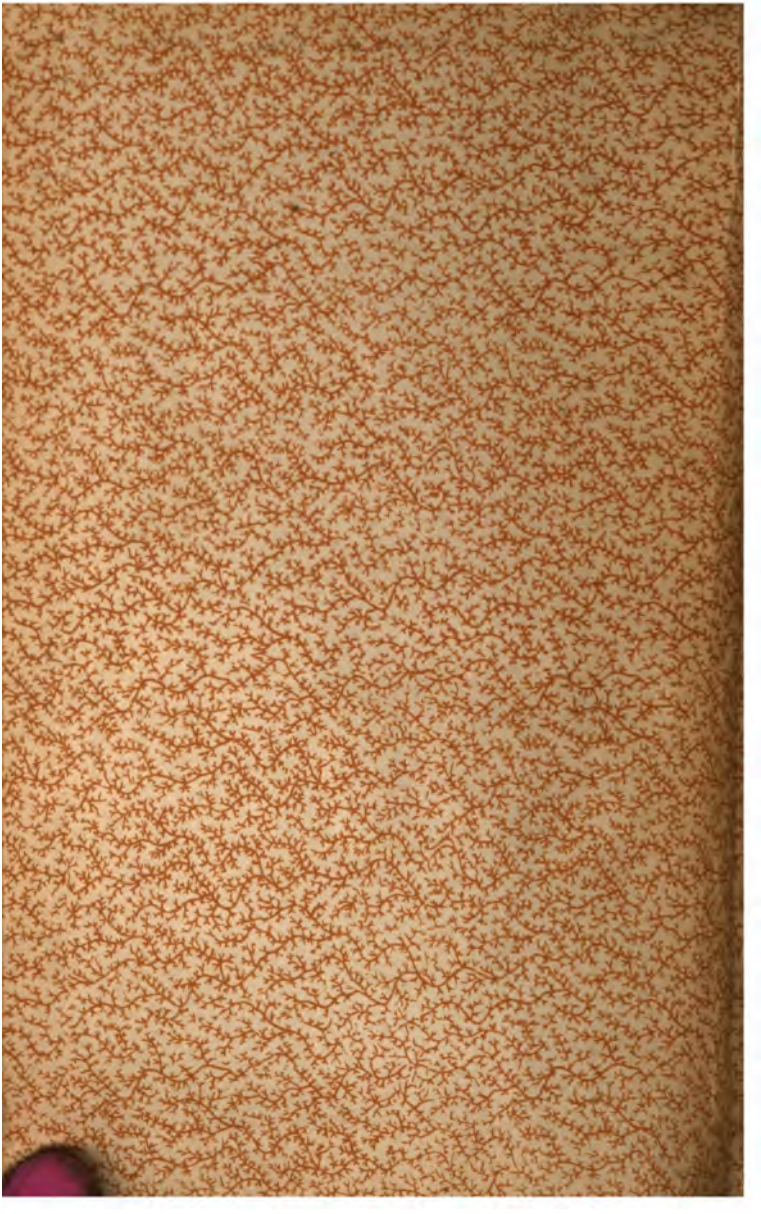
**Ubii**, a German people in Caesar's time, on the right bank of the Rhenus, (Rhine,) under Augustus removed to the left bank, in the neighborhood of Cologne.
**Unelli**, a people in the northwest of Normandy, one of the Armoric states.
**Usipĕtes**, a German people between the Berkel and the Lippe.

V.

**Vahălis**, an arm of the Rhenus, (Rhine;) now the Waal.
**Vangiŏnes**, a German people on the left bank of the Rhenus, (Rhine,) in the district of Worms.
**Velauni**, a people in the Sevennes; now Velay.
**Vallaūnodūnum**, a town of the Senones; probably Château Landon, between Sens and Orleans.
**Velocasses**, a people in Normandy, north of the Sequana, (Seine.)
**Venĕti**, a people in Vannes, in Bretagne.
**Verăgri**, a people in the canton of Wallis.
**Veromandui**, a people in Belgic Gaul, about Vermand or St. Quentin.
**Vesontio**, a town of the Sequani; now Besançon.
**Vienna**, a town of the Allobroges; now Vienne in Dauphiné.
**Vocātes**, a people in Aquitania, towards the Spanish boundary.
**Vocontii**, a people in Dauphiné and part of Provence.
**Vogĕsus**, or **Vosĕgus Mons**, the Vosges, or Vosge.
**Volcae Arecomici**, dwelt in the Provincia, from the Rhone to Narbo. Chief town, Nemausus; now Nismes.
**Volcae Tectosăges**, dwelt in the Provincia, more to the west than the Volcae Arecomici. Chief town, Tolōsa; now Toulouse.



APR 18 1914



APR 1 8 2014